**Document number 230**

**Text number 0**

Mali (i/ˈmɑːli/; French [maˈli]), officially the Republic of Mali (French: République du Mali), is a landlocked country in West Africa. Mali is the eighth largest country in Africa, with an area of just over 1,240,000 square kilometres (480,000 sq mi). Mali has a population of 14.5 million. Its capital is Bamako. Mali is made up of eight regions, with the northern part of the country stretching deep into the Sahara desert, while the Niger and Senegal rivers flow into the southern part of the country, where most of the population lives. The country's economy is centred on agriculture and fishing. Mali's major natural resources include gold, as it is the third largest producer of gold on the African continent, and salt. Around half of the population lives below the international poverty line of USD 1.25 (US$) per day. The majority of the population (55%) are non-religious Muslims.

**Question 0**

How big is Mali in Africa?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the capital of Mali?

**Question 2**

Which two major rivers are located in Mali?

**Question 3**

What other important natural resources does Mali produce besides salt?

**Question 4**

What religion is more than half of the population?

**Question 5**

What is the eighth largest country in the world?

**Question 6**

Where is Mali on the African coast?

**Question 7**

Which country has an area of 1 240 000 km²?

**Question 8**

Which edge of the desert does Mali just touch?

**Question 9**

What is the basic agriculture of deep-sea fisheries?

**Text number 1**

What is now Mali was once part of three West African empires that dominated trans-Saharan trade: the Kingdom of Ghana, the Kingdom of Mali (after which Mali is named) and the Kingdom of Songhai. In its golden age, mathematics, astronomy, literature and art flourished. At its peak in 1300, the Mali Empire covered an area about twice the size of present-day France and stretched along the west coast of Africa. In the late 19th century, during the Battle of Africa, France took control of Mali and made it part of the French Sudan. French Sudan (then known as the Republic of Sudan) was united with Senegal in 1959 and became independent in 1960 as the Federation of Mali. Shortly afterwards, following Senegal's withdrawal from the federation, the Republic of Sudan declared its independence as the Republic of Mali. After a long period of one-party rule, a coup d'état in 1991 led to the drafting of a new constitution and the establishment of Mali as a democratic multi-party state.

**Question 0**

Which country took control of Mali in the late 19th century?

**Question 1**

In what year did Mali become independent as the Federation of Mali?

**Question 2**

What kind of state did Mali become in 1991 with the new constitution?

**Question 3**

Mali was once part of how many West African empires?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the kingdom after which the country is now named?

**Question 5**

To which kingdom does present-day Mali belong?

**Question 6**

Which country took over Mali in the 20th century?

**Question 7**

What was at its peak in the thirteenth century?

**Question 8**

Who joined Senegal in 1960?

**Question 9**

Who won their independence in 1959?

**Text number 2**

In January 2012, an armed conflict broke out in northern Mali, which was taken over by Tuareg rebels by April, who declared the secession of a new state, Azawad. The conflict was complicated by a military coup in March and subsequent fighting between Tuaregs and Islamist rebels. In response to Islamist territorial gains, the French army launched Operation Serval in January 2013. A month later, Malian and French forces retook most of the north. Presidential elections were held on 28 July 2013, with a second round on 11 August, and parliamentary elections were held on 24 November and 15 December 2013.

**Question 0**

In which region of Mali did the conflict arise in January 2012?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the rebels in the 2012 conflict?

**Question 2**

What name did the rebels give to the new state?

**Question 3**

Which country sent soldiers in response to terrorism in 2013?

**Question 4**

What kind of elections were held on 28 July 2013?

**Question 5**

When did armed conflict break out in southern Mali?

**Question 6**

Who took over Azawad and declared it a new state?

**Question 7**

Who were the Tunareg rebels fighting in March?

**Question 8**

What are the Islamic rebels in Azawad preaching?

**Question 9**

What did the French do in response to the victories of the Tuareg rebels?

**Text number 3**

In the late 1300s, Songhai gradually gained independence from the Malian Empire and expanded, eventually absorbing the entire eastern part of the Malian Empire. The final collapse of the Songhai Empire was largely due to the invasion of Morocco in 1591 under Judar Pasha. The fall of the Songhai Empire marked the end of the region's role as a crossroads for trade. As the European powers established sea routes, the importance of trans-Saharan trade routes declined.

**Question 0**

What was the invasion that destroyed the Sonhgai empire?

**Question 1**

What was the major impact of the fall of the Songhai Empire?

**Question 2**

In which century did Songhai become independent from Mali?

**Question 3**

Who was the commander of the invasion of Morocco in 1591?

**Question 4**

What kind of trade routes did Europeans take that had a profound impact?

**Question 5**

Who became independent in the 15th century?

**Question 6**

Which attack caused the collapse of the Malian Empire?

**Question 7**

Who invaded the Songhai Empire in the 15th century?

**Question 8**

What marked the beginning of the region's role as a crossroads for trade?

**Question 9**

Why are the sea routes losing their importance?

**Text number 4**

After a gradual economic decline, the Keïta regime was overthrown on 19 November 1968 in a bloodless military coup led by Moussa Traoré, and this day is now remembered as Liberation Day. The next military-led government, with Traoré as president, attempted to reform the economy. His efforts were frustrated by political unrest and the devastating drought of 1968-1974, when famine killed thousands of people. The Traoré regime was caught up in the student unrest of the late 1970s and three attempted coups. The Traoré regime repressed all dissent until the late 1980s.

**Question 0**

Which regime fell in 1968?

**Question 1**

Who led the army on today's celebrated Liberation Day?

**Question 2**

Where did Moussa Traoré move to as a result of his success?

**Question 3**

During which years was the country affected by famine and drought?

**Question 4**

How many attempts were made to overthrow the government in the 1970s?

**Question 5**

Who was deposed in a bloody military coup?

**Question 6**

Who ousted Moussa Traoe?

**Question 7**

What is celebrated on 19 November 1974?

**Question 8**

What was wrong with the country before 1968?

**Question 9**

How many attempts were made to bring down the government in the 1980s?

**Text number 5**

Anti-government demonstrations in 1991 led to a coup, a transitional government and a new constitution. Opposition to the corrupt and dictatorial regime of General Moussa Traoré grew in the 1980s. During this period, austerity programmes introduced to meet IMF requirements caused increasing hardship for the country's population, while the elite close to the government supposedly lived increasingly rich lives. Peaceful student demonstrations in January 1991 were brutally repressed, and leaders and participants were arrested and tortured en masse. Sporadic riots and vandalism of public buildings followed, but most dissident activities remained non-violent.

**Question 0**

What year did Mali get a new constitution?

**Question 1**

What kind of demonstrations were violently repressed in January 1991?

**Question 2**

What kind of administration did General Mousa Traoré have?

**Question 3**

Strict rules were introduced to reassure which monetary fund?

**Question 4**

It was rumoured that people close to the government were living in what condition?

**Question 5**

What prevented a coup in 1991?

**Question 6**

Whose opposition grew in the 1990s?

**Question 7**

Who led the violent demonstrations in January 1991?

**Question 8**

Who are the targets of mass arrests in the 1980s?

**Question 9**

Who committed the most violent acts?

**Text number 6**

Between 22 and 26 March 1991, pro-democracy rallies and a nationwide strike took place in both urban and rural communities, known as les evenements ("the events") or the March Revolution. In Bamako, in response to mass demonstrations organised by university students, later joined by trade unionists and others, soldiers opened indiscriminate fire on non-violent demonstrators. The shooting was followed by brief riots. Barricades and roadblocks were erected, and Traoré declared a state of emergency and imposed a night curfew. Despite an estimated 300 people killed over four days, non-violent demonstrators returned to Bamako every day, demanding the resignation of the dictatorial president and the implementation of democratic policies.

**Question 0**

What kind of demonstrations took place in March 1991?

**Question 1**

There was a nationwide strike called les envenements, also called what?

**Question 2**

What kind of curfew was imposed after the President declared a state of emergency?

**Question 3**

How many people died in four days?

**Question 4**

What kind of protests continued after all the governments' efforts?

**Question 5**

What was kept in both urban and rural communities throughout the 1990s?

**Question 6**

Who opened fire on violent demonstrators?

**Question 7**

What did the shootings stop?

**Question 8**

Who stopped coming to Bamako because of the 300 deaths?

**Text number 7**

March 26, 1991 is the day of the clash between army soldiers and students peacefully demonstrating, which culminated in the massacre of dozens of people on the orders of then President Moussa Traoré. He and three of his colleagues were later convicted in court and sentenced to death for their involvement in that day's decision. Today, the day is a national holiday commemorating the tragic events and the people killed.[unreliable source?] The coup is commemorated as Mali's March Revolution in 1991.

**Question 0**

Who was president during the March protests?

**Question 1**

How many people besides the President were sentenced to death?

**Question 2**

Which day is now a national holiday in connection with Moussa Traoré?

**Question 3**

All four men were convicted and what did they get as punishment?

**Question 4**

Those who received the death penalty had received it for their role in what?

**Question 5**

Who shot the soldiers in March 1991?

**Question 6**

Which president tried to stop the massacre?

**Question 7**

The March Revolution in Mali in 1990.

**Question 8**

What national holiday does Moussa Traore celebrate?

**Text number 8**

By 26 March, the soldiers' increasing refusal to fire on the largely non-violent protesting crowds turned into full-scale unrest, with thousands of soldiers laying down their weapons and joining the democracy movement. That afternoon, Lieutenant Colonel Amadou Toumani Touré announced on the radio that he had arrested the dictator's president, Moussa Traoré. As a result, the opposition parties were legalised and a national congress of civil and political groups met to draft a new democratic constitution to be approved by a national referendum.

**Question 0**

Who announced on the radio that the President had been arrested?

**Question 1**

Thousands of soldiers laid down their arms and joined what kind of effort?

**Question 2**

Non-violent protest led the soldiers to what kind of behaviour?

**Question 3**

Opposing groups came together to make and create what kind of democratic laws?

**Question 4**

Which group was supposed to approve the new democratic constitution?

**Question 5**

Who voluntarily fired on non-violent demonstrators?

**Question 6**

What did the students refuse to do?

**Question 7**

What did the students set?

**Question 8**

Who did Moussa Traore arrest?

**Question 9**

What was made illegal as a result of Moussa's arrest?

**Text number 9**

In January 2012, a Tuareg uprising led by the Azawad National Liberation Movement began in northern Mali. In March, the military leader Amadou Sanogo seized power in a coup, citing Touré's failure to suppress the rebellion, which led to sanctions and an embargo by the Economic Community of West African States. The MNLA quickly took control of the north and declared itself an independent Azawad. However, Islamist groups such as Ansar Dine and Al-Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM), which had helped the MNLA to overthrow the government, turned to the Tuaregs and took control of the north with the aim of implementing sharia in Mali.

**Question 0**

What rebellion started in January 2012?

**Question 1**

Who took control of Mali in March 2012?

**Question 2**

Which group led the rebellion in northern Mali?

**Question 3**

What was the penalty imposed by the embargo on the Economic Community of West African States?

**Question 4**

Which group declared independence as Asawad?

**Question 5**

What started the rebellion in southern Mali?

**Question 6**

In June of what year did the Tuareg rebellion begin?

**Question 7**

Which Islamic group led the uprising in northern Mali?

**Question 8**

Against whom did the AQIM Institute impose sanctions?

**Question 9**

Who did the MNLA turn against?

**Text number 10**

Mali is located in the torrid zone and is one of the hottest countries in the world. The country is crossed by a heat equator, which corresponds to the hottest places on earth, based on the average annual daily temperature throughout the year. Most of Mali receives little rainfall and drought is very common. From late June to early December is the rainy season in the southernmost region. During this period, flooding of the Niger River is common, creating an internal Niger Delta. Mali's vast northern desert region has a hot desert climate (Köppen climate classification (BWh)), with long and very hot summers and low and decreasing rainfall towards the north. The central part has a hot semi-arid climate (Köppen climate classification (BSh)) with very high temperatures all year round, a long and intense dry season and a short and irregular rainy season. The small southern area has a tropical wet and dry climate (Köppen climate classification (Aw)) with very high temperatures all year round and a dry season and rainy season.

**Question 0**

Mali is located in which zone?

**Question 1**

Which months are the rainy season in the south?

**Question 2**

Which river is typically flooded during these months?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the estuary caused by these floods?

**Question 4**

In which part of the country is the Köppen climate classification (BWh)?

**Question 5**

What is the tropical zone?

**Question 6**

What is the hottest country in the world?

**Question 7**

What does the equator exceed?

**Question 8**

Where are the rains very frequent?

**Question 9**

Where is the short and intense dry season?

**Text number 11**

Until the military coup of 22 March 2012 and the second military coup of December 2012, Mali was a constitutional democracy governed by the Constitution of 12 January 1992, amended in 1999. The Constitution provides for the separation of powers between the executive, legislative and judicial branches. The system of government can be described as "semi-presidential". Executive power is vested in the President, who is elected by universal suffrage for a five-year term and can serve only two terms.

**Question 0**

In which year was the Constitution amended from the previous one, which dates back to 1992?

**Question 1**

Which branches of government will share power in the newer Constitution?

**Question 2**

How many years does a presidential term last?

**Question 3**

How many terms can a president be elected for?

**Question 4**

Which person on the board is given executive power?

**Question 5**

What was changed in 1992?

**Question 6**

What was not separated by the Constitution?

**Question 7**

Who had a presidential system of government?

**Question 8**

Which country does not have universal suffrage?

**Text number 12**

The President acts as Head of State and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces. The Prime Minister, appointed by the President, is the head of government and appoints the Council of Ministers. Mali's only legislative body is the unicameral National Assembly, composed of elected members of parliament who serve five-year terms. After the 2007 elections, the Alliance for Democracy and Progress won 113 out of 160 seats. The Assembly holds two ordinary sessions each year, during which it debates and votes on legislation proposed by its members or the government.

**Question 0**

Who has been given the titles of both Commander of the Armed Forces and Head of State?

**Question 1**

Which group is the only legislative party in Mali?

**Question 2**

How many seats will the Alliance for Democracy and Progress have in 2007?

**Question 3**

How many legislative assemblies are held each year?

**Question 4**

Who is considered the head of government and who appoints the Council of Ministers?

**Question 5**

What is the Prime Minister's chief of staff?

**Question 6**

Where has the President been from?

**Question 7**

Which country's legislative body is the Council of Ministers?

**Question 8**

Who had 160 seats in the Assembly after the 2007 elections?

**Question 9**

What does the Council of Ministers vote on?

**Text number 13**

Mali's constitution provides for an independent judiciary, but the executive continues to exert influence over the judiciary through the appointment of judges and control over both judicial functions and law enforcement. Mali's highest courts are the Supreme Court, which has both judicial and administrative powers, and a separate Constitutional Court, which oversees legislative activities and acts as an electoral judge. There are several lower courts, but village chiefs and elders settle most local disputes in rural areas.

**Question 0**

What is the Supreme Court of Mali?

**Question 1**

What kind of control does the Supreme Court have?

**Question 2**

What kind of control does the Constitutional Court exercise over legislative acts?

**Question 3**

What kind of arbitrator does the Constitutional Court act as?

**Question 4**

Who usually handles local disputes in rural areas?

**Question 5**

Which country does not have an independent judiciary?

**Question 6**

What does the Supreme Court enforce?

**Question 7**

What is this Supreme Court review?

**Question 8**

What do lower courts decide at local level?

**Text number 14**

Economic reform in Mali began in 1988 with the signing of agreements with the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund. Between 1988 and 1996, the Malian government undertook a major reform of public enterprises. Following the agreement, 16 enterprises were privatised, 12 were partially privatised and 20 were closed down. In 2005, the Mali government handed over the railway company to Savage Corporation. Two large companies, Societé de Telecommunications du Mali (SOTELMA) and Cotton Ginning Company (CMDT), were due to be privatised in 2008.

**Question 0**

In what year did the economic changes in Mali begin?

**Question 1**

Mali signed agreements with which parties that initiated the economic changes?

**Question 2**

In which years did Mali restructure its public enterprises?

**Question 3**

How many companies have been fully privatised since the agreement?

**Question 4**

How many companies were fully liquidated?

**Question 5**

Whose economic reform ended in 1988?

**Question 6**

What did the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund sign between themselves in 1988?

**Question 7**

Who were formed as public enterprises before 1988?

**Question 8**

Twenty what was privatised?

**Question 9**

What did the Malain government grant to the cotton mill?

**Text number 15**

In 2007, around 48% of Malians were under 12, 49% aged 15-64 and 3% aged 65 or over. The median age was 15.9 years. The fertility rate in 2014 was 45.53 births per 1,000 children, and the total fertility rate (in 2012) was 6.4 children per woman. The mortality rate in 2007 was 16.5 deaths per 1 000. Life expectancy at birth was 53.06 years (51.43 for men and 54.73 for women). Mali has one of the highest infant mortality rates in the world: 106 deaths per 1 000 live births in 2007.

**Question 0**

What percentage of people were aged 12 and under in 2007?

**Question 1**

What was the total fertility rate per woman in 2012?

**Question 2**

What was the number of deaths per thousand people in 2007?

**Question 3**

What is one of the highest mortality rates in Mali?

**Question 4**

How many years is the average life expectancy for men and women?

**Question 5**

In that year, 48% of Malians were over 12 years old?

**Question 6**

When were 49% of Malians aged sixty-five or over?

**Question 7**

How many children were born per woman in 2014?

**Question 8**

What was the number of deaths in 2014?

**Question 9**

What was life expectancy in 2012?

**Text number 16**

In the far north, there is a division between the Tuaregs of Berber descent and the dark-skinned Bella or Tamasheq peoples, due to the historical spread of slavery in the region. An estimated 800 000 people in Mali are descended from slaves. Slavery in Mali has been going on for centuries. The Arab population held slaves until well into the 20th century, when the French authorities suppressed slavery in the mid-20th century. Some hereditary slavery still exists, and some estimates suggest that some 200 000 Malians are still enslaved today.

**Question 0**

How many Malians are descended from slaves?

**Question 1**

What is the assessment of Mali's current slavery?

**Question 2**

Which group of people are known to have preserved Mali's salvos in the 20th century?

**Question 3**

What are the dark-skinned Bella people also called?

**Question 4**

In which region of the country is historical slavery well known?

**Question 5**

Who are they divided between in the south?

**Question 6**

A wiser division in the southern part of Mali?

**Question 7**

How many people in Mali are descended from slave owners?

**Question 8**

Who kept slaves until the 21st century?

**Question 9**

What did the Arab authorities repress in the 20th century?

**Text number 17**

Although relations between Mali's ethnic groups have been reasonably good based on a long history of coexistence, there are some inherited servitude and slavery and ethnic tensions between the Songhai tribes of permanent settlement and the Tuaregs of the pastoral north. Due to the post-independence backlash from the northern population, there is now a situation in Mali where both groups complain of discrimination by the other group. This conflict is also relevant to the ongoing conflict in northern Mali, where there are tensions both between the Tuaregs and the Malian government and between the Tuaregs and radical Islamists seeking to introduce Sharia law.

**Question 0**

Which two groups of people are subject to ethnic tensions?

**Question 1**

Who thinks that radical Islam and Tuaregs are both problematic?

**Question 2**

Which group of people is trying to introduce Sharia law?

**Question 3**

What kind of hereditary relationships still exist today?

**Question 4**

Songhai and Tuaregs are both complaining about the same thing against each other?

**Question 5**

What does Mali not have a long history?

**Question 6**

What kind of relationships no longer exist in Mali?

**Question 7**

What is the difference between established tuaregs and song sharks of pastoral origin?

**Question 8**

What contributes to the tension between Soanghai and the government?

**Text number 18**

Mali faces numerous health challenges related to poverty, malnutrition and poor hygiene and sanitation. Mali has some of the worst health and development indicators in the world. Life expectancy at birth was estimated at 53.06 years in 2012. In 2000, it was estimated that 62-65% of the population had access to safe drinking water and only 69% had access to some form of sanitation. In 2001, public expenditure on health care was around USD 4 per capita at the average exchange rate.

**Question 0**

What are the four main health problems in Mali today?

**Question 1**

How does Mali's health and development rank globally?

**Question 2**

As of 2012, 50.3 years are considered the Malian national averages for what statistic?

**Question 3**

What proportion of the population had access to clean drinking water in 2000?

**Question 4**

Approximately what proportion of the population had access to sanitation in 2000?

**Question 5**

What health challenges has Mali largely overcome?

**Question 6**

Malin which is now among the best in the world?

**Question 7**

What was the estimated life expectancy in 2000?

**Question 8**

What proportion of the population had clean drinking water in 2012?

**Question 9**

What was the total of 40 US dollars per person?

**Text number 19**

Efforts have been made to improve nutrition and reduce related health problems by encouraging women to prepare nutritious versions of local recipes. For example, the International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics (ICRISAT) and the Aga Khan Foundation trained groups of women to make equinut, a healthier and more nutritious version of the traditional di-dèguè recipe (made with peanut paste, honey and millet or rice flour). The aim was to improve nutrition and livelihoods by producing a product that could be made and sold by women and accepted by the local community because of its local heritage.

**Question 0**

What does ICRISTAT stand for?

**Question 1**

What measures have been taken to alleviate health problems?

**Question 2**

Equinut has been adopted by local communities because it resembles what is the original recipe?

**Question 3**

ICRISTAT managed to teach women how to make what nutritional value product?

**Question 4**

What are the ingredients in both the traditional and nutritional versions of this dish?

**Question 5**

What has little work been done to improve?

**Question 6**

What are men encouraged to cook?

**Question 7**

What is promoted by producing a product that men can sell?

**Question 8**

What does the local community not accept?

**Text number 20**

Health services in Mali are very limited and there is a shortage of medicines. Malaria and other arthropod-borne diseases are common in Mali, as are many infectious diseases such as cholera and tuberculosis. Mali's population also suffers from high levels of child malnutrition and low immunisation coverage. An estimated 1.9% of the adult and child population were infected with HIV/AIDS in the year, one of the lowest rates in sub-Saharan Africa. An estimated 85-91% of girls and women in Mali have undergone female genital mutilation (2006 and 2001 data).

**Question 0**

What are the two most common infectious diseases in Mali?

**Question 1**

Which arthropod-born disease has plagued the nation?

**Question 2**

According to 2001-2006 data, what percentage of female genital mutilation has occurred?

**Question 3**

Which sexually transmitted disease affects around 1.9% of the population?

**Question 4**

Malaysians suffer from malnutrition and low levels of what medical needs?

**Question 5**

Where are the adequate medical facilities?

**Question 6**

What kind of diseases are now where in Mali?

**Question 7**

In what year were less than 85% of girls and women mutilated?

**Question 8**

Which disease is rare in children?

**Text number 21**

Mali's musical traditions come from the griots, known as the "guardians of memory". Mali's music is diverse, with many different genres. Notable Mali musical influences include kora virtuoso Toumani Diabaté, the late roots and blues guitarist Ali Farka Touré, Tuareg band Tinariwen and several Afropop artists such as Salif Keita, duo Amadou et Mariam, Oumou Sangare and Habib Koité. Dance also plays an important role in Mali's culture. Dance parties are common events between friends, and traditional mask dances are performed at festive occasions.

**Question 0**

What is the translation or meaning of griot?

**Question 1**

What other activities, apart from music, play an important role in culture?

**Question 2**

What kind of clothing or accessories are traditionally worn at some dances?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the musician who was part of the roots and was also a blues guitarist?

**Question 4**

What is a well-known Afropop artist?

**Question 5**

What turns into a song keeper?

**Question 6**

What is less important in culture than music?

**Question 7**

What is not common between friends?

**Question 8**

Where are modern mask dances performed?

**Document number 231**

**Text number 0**

Raleigh (/ˈrɑːli/; RAH-lee) is the capital of the state of North Carolina and the county seat of Wake County in the United States. It is the second most populous city in North Carolina after Charlotte. Raleigh is known as the "City of Oaks" for the many oak trees that line the streets in the heart of the city. The city covers 142.8 square miles (370 km2). The US Census Bureau estimated the city's population at 439,896 on 1 July 2014. It is also one of the fastest growing cities in the country. The City of Raleigh is named after Sir Walter Raleigh, who founded the lost colony of Roanoke in present-day Dare County.

**Question 0**

What state capital is Raleigh?

**Question 1**

What is the largest city in NC?

**Question 2**

Who is it named after?

**Question 3**

What county is Raleigh in?

**Question 4**

What is the population of the city?

**Question 5**

Which city is known as the City of Moose?

**Question 6**

Who is Releigh not named after?

**Question 7**

Which county is Raleigh's neighbour?

**Question 8**

What is the population of North Carolina?

**Question 9**

Which lost city is 142 miles across?

**Text number 1**

Raleigh is home to North Carolina State University and is part of the Research Triangle region, along with Durham (home of Duke University) and Chapel Hill (home of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill). The "Triangle" designation came about after the 1959 establishment of Research Triangle Park, located in Durham and Wake counties between the three cities and their respective universities. The Research Triangle area comprises the U.S. Census Bureau's Raleigh-Durham-Chapel Hill Combined Statistical Area (CSA), which had an estimated population of 2,037,430 in 2013, and the Raleigh Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA), which had an estimated population of 1,214,516 in 2013.

**Question 0**

What is the Raleigh MSA?

**Question 1**

What is a triangle?

**Question 2**

What is the second university in the triangle?

**Question 3**

When was the Triangle established?

**Question 4**

Which university is outside Raleigh?

**Question 5**

What is the Durham MSA only?

**Question 6**

When did the triangle cease to exist?

**Question 7**

Which university is not inside a triangle?

**Question 8**

What is the population of Durham?

**Text number 2**

Raleigh is an early example of a planned city in the United States, chosen as the state capital in 1788 and incorporated as a city in 1792. The city was originally laid out in a grid plan with the North Carolina State Capitol Union Square in the centre. During the American Civil War, the city was spared significant fighting, falling only in the closing days of the war, but it did not escape the economic hardships that afflicted the rest of the American South during the Reconstruction era. In the 20th century, Research Triangle Park opened in 1959, and the jobs it created brought a large influx of population to the area and the city, making it one of the fastest growing communities in the United States by the early 2000s.

**Question 0**

What kind of city is Raleigh?

**Question 1**

In what year was it founded?

**Question 2**

What happened in the 20th century?

**Question 3**

What war was near the city?

**Question 4**

What kind of community is it?

**Question 5**

Which city was chosen as the capital in 1792?

**Question 6**

Which city was founded in 1788?

**Question 7**

What war started in the city?

**Question 8**

What year was Research Triangle Park closed?

**Question 9**

In what century did Raleigh stop growing?

**Text number 3**

Raleigh has a wealth of cultural, educational and historical attractions. The Duke Energy Center for the Performing Arts in downtown Raleigh houses three theatres and is home to the North Carolina Symphony Orchestra and Carolina Ballet. Walnut Creek Amphitheatre is a large musical amphitheatre located in southeast Raleigh. Raleigh's museums include the North Carolina Museum of Art in West Raleigh and the North Carolina Museum of History and North Carolina Museum of Natural Sciences, located next to each other near the State Capitol in downtown Raleigh. Raleigh is home to several notable universities and colleges, including North Carolina State University, the state's largest public university, and Shaw University, the first historically black university in the American South and home to the Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee, an important 1960s civil rights organization. One US president, Andrew Johnson, was born in Raleigh.

**Question 0**

Which energy centre is in the centre?

**Question 1**

Which university is in Raleigh?

**Question 2**

What is the first historically black university?

**Question 3**

Which president was born in Raleigh?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the amphitheatre in Raleigh?

**Question 5**

What is the energy centre on the outskirts of the city?

**Question 6**

Which university is outside Raleigh?

**Question 7**

What is the first white university?

**Question 8**

Which US President died in Raleigh?

**Question 9**

What is the name of the smallest amphitheatre in Raleigh?

**Text number 4**

The town's location was chosen in part because it was 18 miles from Isaac Hunter's Tavern, a popular tavern frequented by state legislators. There was no previously known town or village in the chosen location. Raleigh is one of the few cities in the United States that was specifically designed and built as the state capital. Its original boundaries consisted of the downtown streets of North, East, West and South Streets. The plan, in which the two main axes met in the central square with an additional square at each corner, was based on a 1682 plan drawn up by Thomas Holme for Philadelphia.

**Question 0**

How many kilometres is the town from Isaac's Tavern?

**Question 1**

Why is Isaac Hunter's Tavern popular?

**Question 2**

What was Raleigh like as a city?

**Question 3**

What were the original limits?

**Question 4**

Which city was the plan based on?

**Question 5**

Who doesn't visit Isaac Hunter's Tavern?

**Question 6**

What are the limits of modern times?

**Question 7**

Which city was not the inspiration for the plan?

**Question 8**

Who designed Raleigh?

**Question 9**

What is the opposite of a lattice system?

**Text number 5**

When the civil war broke out, Governor Baird Vance of Zebulon ordered the construction of ramparts around the town to protect it from Union troops. During General Sherman's Carolinas Campaign, Union cavalry commanded by General Hugh Judson Kilpatrick captured Raleigh on April 13, 1865. As Confederate cavalry retreated westward, Union soldiers followed suit, leading to the nearby Battle of Morrisville. The town was spared significant damage during the war, but due to the post-war period and the economic problems of reconstruction, when the state's economy was based on agriculture, it grew little over the next few decades.

**Question 0**

Who was the governor during the Civil War?

**Question 1**

What did the Governor order to be built?

**Question 2**

What captured Raleigh in the Civil War?

**Question 3**

Who led the cavalry in the conquest?

**Question 4**

Why did the city not grow during the civil war?

**Question 5**

Who was the governor during the Second World War?

**Question 6**

Why did the city grow so much during the Civil War?

**Question 7**

Who died in custody?

**Question 8**

When did Hugh Judson Kilpatrick die?

**Question 9**

What was built to protect the city from the Confederacy?

**Text number 6**

In 1880, the News and Observer newspapers were merged to form The News & Observer. It remains Raleigh's main daily newspaper. The North Carolina College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, now known as North Carolina State University, was founded in 1887. The city's Rex Hospital opened in 1889 and included the state's first nursing school. Baptist Women's College, now known as Meredith College, opened in 1891, and in 1898 The Academy of Music, a private music conservatory, was founded.

**Question 0**

What year did the News and Observer merge?

**Question 1**

What is the Raleigh Daily News?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the state of North Carolina in the past?

**Question 3**

In what year was the college founded?

**Question 4**

When did Merideth College open?

**Question 5**

When did the News and Observer split?

**Question 6**

Which school is now known as The Baptist Women's College?

**Question 7**

When was Rex Hospital closed?

**Question 8**

When did North Carolina State University close?

**Question 9**

When was the Music Academy founded?

**Text number 7**

Two black congressmen were elected from North Carolina's 2nd congressional district in the late 1800s, the last in 1898. George Henry White sought to promote black civil rights and challenge white Democrats' efforts to reduce black voting rights with new discriminatory laws. They were unsuccessful. In 1900, the state legislature passed a new constitution with voter registration rules that disenfranchised most blacks and many poor whites. The state succeeded in reducing black voting rights to zero by 1908. The disenfranchisement prevented black men (and later women) from serving on juries and holding any office, local, state or federal. The rising black middle class in Raleigh and other areas was politically silenced and excluded from local government, and the Republican Party was no longer competitive. Only after the passage of federal civil rights legislation in the mid-1960s were the majority of blacks in North Carolina again allowed to vote, serve on juries and hold local office. No African-Americans were elected to Congress until 1992.

**Question 0**

When was the last time two black members of Congress were elected?

**Question 1**

Which constituency were the 1898 congressmen from?

**Question 2**

What happened in 1900?

**Question 3**

When did black people lose the right to vote?

**Question 4**

When did black people get the vote?

**Question 5**

When did two black congressmen retire?

**Question 6**

Who worked to promote women's civil rights?

**Question 7**

How many black people voted in 1898?

**Question 8**

In what year was the federal Civil Rights Act repealed?

**Text number 8**

During the difficult 1930s of the Great Depression, government at all levels was a key factor in job creation. The city offered recreation and education programs and hired people for public works projects. In 1932, the Raleigh Memorial Auditorium was dedicated. The North Carolina Symphony, founded that same year, performed in its new home. From 1934 to 1937, the federal Civilian Conservation Corps built the area now known as William B. Umstead State Park. In 1939, the state assembly created the Raleigh-Durham Aeronautical Authority to build a larger airport between Raleigh and Durham, and the first flight was flown in 1943.

**Question 0**

When was the Great Depression?

**Question 1**

What did the city offer during the Great Recession?

**Question 2**

What was dedicated in 1932?

**Question 3**

What year was the North Carolina Symphony founded?

**Question 4**

What was mapped in 1939?

**Question 5**

When did the Great Recession start?

**Question 6**

What did the city limit during the Great Recession?

**Question 7**

Which building was demolished in 1932?

**Question 8**

What year did the North Carolina Symphony fail?

**Question 9**

When was the last flight out of Raleigh-Durham Airport?

**Text number 9**

Raleigh is located in northeast-central North Carolina, where the Piedmont and Atlantic Coastal Plain meet. This area is called the "fall line" because it is the elevation at which waterfalls begin to appear in streams and rivers. As a result, most of Raleigh is gently rolling hills that slope eastward toward the state's flat coastal plain. Raleigh is located in the central Piedmont about two hours by car west of Atlantic Beach, North Carolina, and four hours east of the Great Smoky Mountains. The city is 249 km south of Richmond, Virginia, 423 km south of Washington, D.C., and 240 km northeast of Charlotte, North Carolina.

**Question 0**

Where is Raleigh located?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the area known as?

**Question 2**

What kind of geography is there in Raleigh?

**Question 3**

How far is Raleigh from Atlantic Beach?

**Question 4**

How far is Raleigh from Richmond?

**Question 5**

Which town is located in southeastern North Carolina?

**Question 6**

In which region is the Pacific coastal plain located?

**Question 7**

What is it called when waterfalls are not in streams and rivers?

**Question 8**

How far south is Richmond?

**Question 9**

How far north is Washington DC?

**Text number 10**

The downtown area is home to historic districts and buildings, including the early 1900s Sir Walter Raleigh Hotel, the renovated City Market, the Fayetteville Street downtown business district, including the PNC Plaza and Wells Fargo Capitol Center buildings, and the North Carolina Historical Museum, North Carolina Museum of Natural History, North Carolina State Capitol, Peace College, Raleigh City Museum, Raleigh Convention Center, Shaw University and St. Augustine's College. Old Raleigh neighborhoods include Cameron Park, Boylan Heights, Country Club Hills, Coley Forest, Five Points, Budleigh, Glenwood-Brooklyn, Hayes Barton Historic District, Moore Square, Mordecai, Rosengarten Park, Belvidere Park, Woodcrest and Historic Oakwood. In the 2000s, the Downtown Raleigh Alliance sought to divide this district into five smaller districts; Fayetteville Street, Moore Square, Glenwood South, Warehouse (Raleigh) and Capital District (Raleigh). Some of the names have become common among locals, such as Warehouse, Fayetteville Street and Glenwood South.

**Question 0**

Which historic hotel is in the centre?

**Question 1**

What's in the Fayetteville business district?

**Question 2**

What are some neighborhoods in Raleigh?

**Question 3**

Who split up neighbourhoods in the early 2000s?

**Question 4**

What are the common names of the region?

**Question 5**

Which historic hotel is located in uptown?

**Question 6**

In which century was the Sir Walter Raleigh Hotel demolished?

**Question 7**

What are the neighborhoods outside of Raleigh?

**Question 8**

What is a rare name for Raleigh?

**Question 9**

Who brought neighbourhoods together in the early 2000s?

**Text number 11**

Midtown Raleigh is a residential and commercial area just north of the I-440 Beltline, and is part of North Raleigh. It is roughly bounded by Glenwood/Creedmoor Road to the west, Wake Forest Road to the east and Millbrook Road to the north. It includes shopping centers such as North Hills and Crabtree Valley Mall. It also includes North Hills Park and part of the Raleigh Greenway System. The term was coined by the Greater Raleigh Chamber of Commerce, developer John Kane and planning director Mitchell Silver. The News & Observer newspaper began using the term for marketing purposes only. The Midtown Raleigh Alliance was formed on July 25, 2011 to help community leaders promote the area.

**Question 0**

Where is Midtown Raleigh?

**Question 1**

What frames Midtown Raleigh?

**Question 2**

Where is the North Hills Shopping Centre?

**Question 3**

Who was the developer of the area?

**Question 4**

When was the Midtown Raleigh Alliance founded?

**Question 5**

What is the area south of I-440?

**Question 6**

Where is downtown Raleigh?

**Question 7**

Where is the South Hills Shopping Centre located?

**Question 8**

When was the Midtown Raleigh Alliance dissolved?

**Question 9**

Who fired the regional developer?

**Text number 12**

West Raleigh is located along Hillsborough Street and Western Boulevard. The area is bordered to the west by the Cary suburbs. The area is home to North Carolina State University, Meredith College, Pullen Park, Pullen Memorial Baptist Church, Cameron Village, Lake Johnson, North Carolina Museum of Art and historic Saint Mary's School. In addition to Hillsborough Street, West Raleigh is served by Avent Ferry Road, Blue Ridge Road and Western Boulevard. Also located here is the PNC Arena next to the North Carolina State Fairgrounds. These are located approximately 2 miles from Rex Hospital.

**Question 0**

Where is West Raleigh?

**Question 1**

What is West Raleigh home?

**Question 2**

Which arena is in the area?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the hospital in West Raleigh?

**Question 4**

How far is Rex Hospital from the exhibition area?

**Question 5**

Where is East Raleigh?

**Question 6**

What colleges are there in North Raleigh?

**Question 7**

Which fairgrounds are within 5 miles of Rex Hospital?

**Question 8**

What is the name of the hospital in East Raleigh?

**Question 9**

Which arena is in East Raleigh?

**Text number 13**

North Raleigh is a large, diverse and rapidly growing suburban area of the city, with established residential areas to the south and many newly developed neighborhoods to the north. The area is generally located north of Millbrook Road. It is primarily a suburban area with large shopping areas. North Raleigh's major neighborhoods and districts include Harrington Grove, Springdale, Dominion Park, Bedford, Bent Tree, Brentwood, Brier Creek, Brookhaven, Black Horse Run, Coachman's Trail, Crossgate, Crosswinds and Falls River, Hidden Valley, Lake Park, North Haven, North Ridge, Oakcroft, Shannon Woods, Six Forks Station, Springdale, Stonebridge, Stone Creek, Stonehenge, Summerfield, Valley Estates, Wakefield, Weathersfield, Windsor Forest and Wood Valley. The area is served by several primary transportation corridors including Glenwood Avenue U.S. Route 70, Interstate 540, Wake Forest Road, Millbrook Road, Lynn Road, Six Forks Road, Spring Forest Road, Creedmoor Road, Leesville Road, Strickland Road and North Hills Drive.

**Question 0**

What's in the area?

**Question 1**

What neighbourhoods are there in North Raleigh?

**Question 2**

What are the means of transport in the area?

**Question 3**

What kind of area is North Raleigh?

**Question 4**

Which area is slow-growing and not expanding?

**Question 5**

Where is it difficult to find regional buildings?

**Question 6**

Which area is an urban area and not a suburban area?

**Question 7**

Through which area does Route 40 pass?

**Question 8**

Through which area does US 90 pass?

**Text number 14**

South Raleigh is located along U.S. 401 south to Fuquay-Varina and along U.S. 70 to the suburb of Garner. This area is the least developed and least dense area of Raleigh (much of the area is located in the Swift Creek watershed, where zoning regulations limit residential density and development). The area is bordered by Cary to the west, Garner to the east and Holly Springs to the southwest. South Raleigh neighborhoods include Renaissance Park, Lake Wheeler, Swift Creek, Carolina Pines, Rhamkatte, Riverbrooke and Enchanted Oaks.

**Question 0**

Where is South Raleigh?

**Question 1**

What's different about South Raleigh?

**Question 2**

What limits South Raleigh to the west?

**Question 3**

Where is Holly Springs compared to South Raleigh?

**Question 4**

What neighbourhoods are there in South Raleigh?

**Question 5**

Where is North Raleigh?

**Question 6**

What's not unique about South Raleigh?

**Question 7**

What borders South Raleigh to the east?

**Question 8**

What limits South Raleigh to the west?

**Question 9**

What borders South Raleigh to the north?

**Text number 15**

Southeast Raleigh is bordered by the city center to the west, Garner to the southwest, and Wake County to the southeast. The area includes areas along Rock Quarry Road, Poole Road and New Bern Avenue. Major residential areas include Chastain, Chavis Heights, Raleigh Country Club, Southgate, Kingwood Forest, Rochester Heights, Emerald Village and Biltmore Hills. Time Warner Cable Music Pavilion (formerly Alltel Pavilion and Walnut Creek Amphitheatre) is one of the area's premier outdoor concert venues, located on Rock Quarry Road. Shaw University is located in this neighborhood.

**Question 0**

What's west of southeast Raleigh?

**Question 1**

What are the areas in southeast Raleigh?

**Question 2**

What neighbourhoods are there in South East Raleigh?

**Question 3**

Which concert venue is in the area?

**Question 4**

Which university is located in this part of Raleigh?

**Question 5**

What's north of southeast Raleigh?

**Question 6**

What are the areas in Northeast Raleigh?

**Question 7**

What neighbourhoods are there in Northeast Raleigh?

**Question 8**

Which concert venue is in northwest Raleigh?

**Question 9**

What is the new name of the Time Warner Cable Music Pavilion?

**Text number 16**

Like much of the southeastern United States, Raleigh has a humid subtropical climate (Köppen Cfa) with four seasons. Winters are short and generally cool, with an average daily temperature in January of 5.0 °C (41.0 °F). On average, 69 nights per year fall at or below freezing and only 2.7 days per year do not rise above freezing. April is the driest month, with an average of 73.9 millimetres (2.91 inches) of precipitation. Rainfall is well distributed throughout the year, with a slight maximum between July and September; July is the wettest month on average, due to frequent and sometimes heavy downpours and thunderstorms. Summers are hot and humid, with a daily average of 26.7 °C (80.0 °F) in July and 48 days a year with a minimum temperature of 32 °C (90 °F). Autumn is generally similar to spring, but with fewer rainy days. Temperature extremes have ranged from -23 °C (-9 °F) on 21 January 1985 to 41 °C (105 °F), most recently on 8 July 2012.

**Question 0**

What is Raleigh's climate like?

**Question 1**

How many seasons are there in Raleigh?

**Question 2**

How many nights a year does it freeze in Raleigh?

**Question 3**

Which month is the wettest?

**Question 4**

What is the hottest temperature in Raleigh?

**Question 5**

How many nights a year is it above freezing in Raleigh?

**Question 6**

When did the temperature reach 110 degrees?

**Question 7**

When was it as cold as -15 F?

**Question 8**

On how many days is the temperature below 90 F?

**Text number 17**

Raleigh receives an average of 6.0 inches (15.2 cm) of snow in the winter. Freezing rain and sleet also occur in most winters, and the area occasionally experiences a large and destructive ice storm. On January 24-25, 2000, Raleigh received its largest single storm snowfall - 20.3 inches (52 cm) - the January 2000 winter storm. Storms of this magnitude are usually the result of cold air damming the city due to its proximity to the Appalachians. Winter storms have also caused traffic problems in the past.

**Question 0**

How much snow does Raleigh get?

**Question 1**

When was the biggest snowfall?

**Question 2**

How much snow did Raleigh receive on January 24, 2000?

**Question 3**

What caused the winter storm of 2000?

**Question 4**

What mountains is the city close to?

**Question 5**

How much snow did Raleigh receive in January 2001?

**Question 6**

How much snow fell on 18 January 2001?

**Question 7**

What mountains are not in Raleigh?

**Question 8**

What caused the summer storm of 2000?

**Text number 18**

There are also occasional periods of drought in the area, during which the city has sometimes restricted water use by residents. During late summer and early fall, Raleigh can experience hurricanes. In 1996, Hurricane Fran caused severe damage in the Raleigh area, mainly due to falling trees. The last hurricane to have a significant impact on the area was Isabel in 2003. Tornadoes have also occasionally affected the City of Raleigh, most notably an early morning tornado on November 28, 1988, which was a category F4 on the Fujita tornado scale and affected the northwestern part of the city. Also, an F3 tornado on April 16, 2011, which affected parts of downtown and northeast Raleigh and the suburban area of Holly Springs.

**Question 0**

What is the region experiencing?

**Question 1**

How does drought affect the city?

**Question 2**

When will Raleigh experience hurricanes?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the 2003 hurricane?

**Question 4**

How big was the tornado in 2011?

**Question 5**

Which hurricane made landfall in 1995?

**Question 6**

Which hurricane hit in 2004?

**Question 7**

What happened on 26 November 1988?

**Question 8**

On what day did the tornado hit the southwest?

**Question 9**

On what day did the tornado hit east Raleigh?

**Text number 19**

In the 2000 US Census, Raleigh was home to 276 093 people (July 2008 estimate was 380 173) and 61 371 families. The population density was 2 409.2 people per square mile (930.2/km²). There were 120 699 dwellings, with an average density of 1 053.2 dwellings per square mile (406.7/km²). The racial composition of the city was as follows: 63.31% white, 27.80% black or African American, 7.01% Hispanic, 3.38% Asian American, 0.36% Native American, 0.04% Native Hawaiian or other Pacific Islander, 3.24% other races, and 1.88% bi-racial or multi-racial.

**Question 0**

How many families lived in Raleigh in 2000?

**Question 1**

What is Raleigh's population density?

**Question 2**

How many apartments were there in Raleigh?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Raleigh residents are white?

**Question 4**

How many Native Hawaiians live in Raleigh?

**Question 5**

How many families moved out of Raleigh in 2000?

**Question 6**

How many homes were destroyed in Raleigh?

**Question 7**

What percentage of Native Americans left Raleigh?

**Question 8**

What percentage are from three or more races?

**Question 9**

What was the estimated population in June 2008?

**Text number 20**

There were 112,608 households in the city in 2000, of which 26.5% had children under 18, 39.5% were made up of married couples living together, 11.4% reported a female householder with no husband, and 45.5% classified themselves as non-family. Unmarried partners made up 2.2% of households. In addition, 33.1% of all households consisted of single persons, 6.2% of whom were aged 65 or over. The average household size in Raleigh was 2.30 persons and the average family size was 2.97 persons.

**Question 0**

What percentage of households had children in 2000?

**Question 1**

39.5% of households consisted of what?

**Question 2**

How many people lived alone in 2000?

**Question 3**

How many households had a person aged 65 or over?

**Question 4**

What was the average family size?

**Question 5**

How many households were there in 2001?

**Question 6**

What percentage of children are under 10 years old?

**Question 7**

How many people lived alone in 2004?

**Question 8**

What percentage of households had children in 2008?

**Question 9**

What percentage were aged 70 and over?

**Text number 21**

Raleigh is home to a wide range of religious believers. In 2013, 46.41% of Raleigh residents belonged to a religion. The predominant religion in Raleigh is Christianity, with Roman Catholics (11.3%), Baptists (10.85%) and Methodists (7.08%) having the highest percentage of believers. Others include Presbyterians (2.52%), Pentecostals (1.99%), Episcopalians (1.12%), Lutherans (1.06%), Latter-day Saints (0.99%) and other Christian denominations (6.68%), including Eastern Orthodox, Coptic Orthodox, Jehovah's Witness, Christian Science, Christian Unitarianism, other Protestant groups and the irreligious.

**Question 0**

How many people are tied to religion?

**Question 1**

What is the main religion of Raleigh?

**Question 2**

What percentage of Raleigh is Baptist?

**Question 3**

What other religions are there in Raleigh?

**Question 4**

How big a share is Luther's share?

**Question 5**

How many people are religiously affiliated in 2014?

**Question 6**

What religion is not present in Raleigh

**Question 7**

What percentage of Baptists are outside of Raleigh?

**Question 8**

What other denominations are there outside Raleigh?

**Question 9**

What percentage are Buddhists?

**Text number 22**

Raleigh's industrial base includes banking and financial services, electrical, medical, electronics and telecommunications equipment, apparel and clothing, food processing, paper products and pharmaceuticals. Raleigh is part of North Carolina's Research Triangle region, one of the nation's largest and most successful research parks and a major high-tech and biotechnology research center and advanced textile development hub in the United States. The city is a major retail supply point for the Eastern North Carolina region and a wholesale distribution hub for the grocery industry.

**Question 0**

What is Raleigh's most important industrial area?

**Question 1**

Where does Raleigh belong?

**Question 2**

What does the Research Triangle do?

**Question 3**

Is the city concerned about maritime transport?

**Question 4**

Which industry is Raleigh a major wholesaler in?

**Question 5**

What's not Raleigh's most important industrial area?

**Question 6**

Where does Raleigh not belong?

**Question 7**

What does a research observatory do?

**Question 8**

What is the west coast of North Carolina?

**Question 9**

What is the largest medical research study in North Carolina?

**Text number 23**

The Time Warner Cable Music Pavilion at Walnut Creek hosts major international tours. In 2011, the Downtown Raleigh Amphitheatre (now the Red Hat Amphitheater) opened, hosting numerous concerts, mainly during the summer months. Another amphitheater is located on the grounds of the North Carolina Museum of Art, which hosts summer concerts and outdoor movies. Nearby in Cary is the Koka Booth Amphitheatre, which hosts summer concerts and outdoor movies, and the Raleigh-based North Carolina Symphony regularly performs outdoor concerts. During the North Carolina State Fair, Dorton Arena hosts headliners. The private Lincoln Theatre is one of several clubs in downtown Raleigh that host a variety of concerts (rock, pop, country) throughout the year.

**Question 0**

In which city do you host major tours?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the Red Hat Amphitheatre?

**Question 2**

What is the venue in Cary?

**Question 3**

Where is the North Carolina State Fair?

**Question 4**

What is the Lincoln Theatre downtown?

**Question 5**

What opened in 2012?

**Question 6**

What used to be known as Red Hat?

**Question 7**

Where is the North Carolina County Fair?

**Question 8**

What is the Ford's Theatre downtown?

**Text number 24**

The Duke Energy Center for the Performing Arts complex is home to the Raleigh Memorial Auditorium, Fletcher Opera House, Kennedy Theatre and Meymandi Concert Hall. In 2008, a new theatre space, the Meymandi Theatre at the Murphey School, opened in the renovated auditorium of the historic Murphey School. Theatre performances are also offered at the Raleigh Little Theatre, the Long View Center, the Ira David Wood III Pullen Park Theatre, and the Stewart and Thompson Theatres at North Carolina State University.

**Question 0**

Where is the Raleigh Memorial Auditorium?

**Question 1**

What other theatre is at the Duke Energy Center?

**Question 2**

When did the Meymand Theatre open?

**Question 3**

Where else can you see a theatre performance?

**Question 4**

What theatres are available at North Carolina State University?

**Question 5**

When was the Meymand Theatre closed?

**Question 6**

Where is the Raleigh Memorial Auditorium?

**Question 7**

Where can you go to see a film?

**Question 8**

Which theatre opened in the old school in Long View?

**Question 9**

Which school is brand new?

**Text number 25**

Located on a large suburban campus along Blue Ridge Road near the North Carolina State Fairgrounds, the North Carolina Museum of Art maintains one of the most important public art collections between Washington and Atlanta. In addition to extensive collections of American art, European art and ancient art, the museum has recently hosted major exhibitions of Auguste Rodin (2000) and Claude Monet (2006-2007), attracting more than 200,000 visitors. Unlike most major public museums, the North Carolina Museum of Art has acquired a large proportion of the works in its permanent collection through public purchases. The museum's open-air park is one of the largest such art parks in the country. A major extension to the museum's premises, which significantly expanded the exhibition space, was completed in 2010. The new 127,000-square-foot expansion was designed by NYC architect Thomas Phifer and Partners.

**Question 0**

Where is the North Carolina Museum of Art near you?

**Question 1**

What kind of art is in the art museum?

**Question 2**

When was the Auguste Rodine exhibition?

**Question 3**

How many people attended the Monet exhibition?

**Question 4**

How has the museum acquired the works of art it owns?

**Question 5**

Where is the North Carolina Museum of Art far from?

**Question 6**

Which exhibition was it in 2001?

**Question 7**

How many people attended the da Vinci exhibition?

**Question 8**

When did the exhibition close?

**Question 9**

Which Missouri architect built the museum?

**Text number 26**

The Carolina Hurricanes of the National Hockey League moved to Raleigh in 1997 from Hartford, Connecticut (where they were known as the Hartford Whalers). The team played its first two seasons more than 60 miles away at the Greensboro Coliseum while its home arena, the Raleigh Entertainment and Sports Arena (later the RBC Center and now the PNC Arena), was under construction. The Hurricanes are the only one of North Carolina's professional sports teams (NFL, NHL, NBA, MLB) to have won a championship: it won the Stanley Cup in 2006 over the Edmonton Oilers. The city hosted the NHL All-Star game in 2011.

**Question 0**

When did the Carolina Hurricanes start in Raleigh?

**Question 1**

Where did the Hurricanes play their first two seasons?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the Carolina Hurricanes home stadium?

**Question 3**

What is North Carolina's only professional sports team?

**Question 4**

When did the Carolina Hurricanes win the Stanley Cup?

**Question 5**

When did the Carolina Hurricanes leave Raleigh?

**Question 6**

Where did the Hurricanes play their last two seasons?

**Question 7**

When did the Carolina Hurricanes lose the Stanley Cup?

**Question 8**

When did the city refuse to host the NHL All-Star game?

**Question 9**

Where did PNC change its name to?

**Text number 27**

Several other professional sports leagues have had former offices in Raleigh (now defunct), including the ECHL:Raleigh IceCaps (1991-1998), Carolina Cobras of the Arena Football League (2000-2004) and Raleigh-Durham Skyhawks of the American Football League (1991); Raleigh Bullfrogs of the Global Basketball Association (1991-1992); Raleigh Cougars in the US Basketball League (1997-1999); and most recently, the Carolina Courage Women's United Soccer Association (2000-2001 in Chapel Hill, 2001-2003 in suburban Cary), which won that league's championship Founders Cup in 2002.

**Question 0**

Which sports teams have been in Raleigh?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the Raleigh GBA team?

**Question 2**

When did the Raleigh Cougars play?

**Question 3**

What kind of team was the Carolina Courage?

**Question 4**

What year did Carolina Courage win the Founders Cup?

**Question 5**

In which league did the Raleigh Bulldogs play?

**Question 6**

Which team left the ECHL in 1991?

**Question 7**

Which arena football team started in 2004?

**Question 8**

Which team lost the football championship in 2002?

**Question 9**

Which team played football in Chapel Hill in 2004?

**Text number 28**

North Carolina State University is located in southwest Raleigh, where the Wolfpack competes nationally in 24 varsity sports as a member of the Atlantic Coast Conference. The university's football team plays at Carter-Finley Stadium, the third largest football stadium in North Carolina, while the men's basketball team shares PNC Arena with the Carolina Hurricanes. The Wolfpack women's basketball, volleyball, gymnastics and men's wrestling events will be held on campus at Reynolds Coliseum. The men's baseball team will play at Doak Field.

**Question 0**

Where is North Carolina State University?

**Question 1**

What is the mascot of North Carolina State University?

**Question 2**

Where does the North Carolina State University football team play?

**Question 3**

How big is Carter Finley Stadium?

**Question 4**

Where does North Carolina State University men's wrestling compete?

**Question 5**

Which college is located in Northwest Raleigh?

**Question 6**

What is the fourth largest football stadium in North Carolina?

**Question 7**

What is the largest stadium in North Carolina?

**Question 8**

What is the smallest stadium in North Carolina?

**Question 9**

Where does women's wrestling compete?

**Text number 29**

Raleigh's Parks and Recreation Department offers a wide variety of recreational opportunities at more than 150 locations throughout the city, including: the City of Raleigh has several public parks: 33 square miles of parkland, 126 miles of greenway, 22 community centers, a BMX championship caliber racetrack, 112 tennis courts in 25 locations, five public lakes, and eight public water facilities, including Raleigh's park district. The J. C. Raulston Arboretum, an 8-acre (32,000 m²) arboretum and botanical garden in west Raleigh managed by North Carolina State University, maintains a year-round collection that is open to the public daily free of charge.

**Question 0**

How many construction sites are there in the whole of Raleigh?

**Question 1**

What is 8 100 acres in Raleigh?

**Question 2**

What is the racetrack like in Raleigh?

**Question 3**

How many public lakes are there in Raleigh?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the arboretum?

**Question 5**

With over 200 locations across the city?

**Question 6**

How many parks were new this year?

**Question 7**

What is the name of the 10 hectare arboretum?

**Question 8**

How many football stadiums are there?

**Question 9**

How many ponds are there?

**Text number 30**

According to the Federal Bureau of Investigation's Uniform Crime Reports, in 2010, the Raleigh Police Department and other city agencies reported 1,740 violent crimes and 12,995 property crimes - well below both the national average and the North Carolina average. Of the reported violent crimes, 14 were murders, 99 were rapes and 643 were robberies. Aggravated assault accounted for 984 of all violent crimes. Property crimes included burglaries, which accounted for 3,021, thefts, 9,104, and arson, 63 of all incidents. Motor vehicle thefts accounted for 870 of all incidents.

**Question 0**

How many violent crimes occurred in 2010?

**Question 1**

What was 12 995 in 2010?

**Question 2**

How does Raleigh compare to the rest of the country in terms of crime?

**Question 3**

How many murders were committed in Raleigh in 2010?

**Question 4**

How many motor vehicle thefts occurred in 2010?

**Question 5**

How many violent crimes occurred in 2011?

**Question 6**

What was 15 995 in 2010?

**Question 7**

How many murders were committed in Raleigh in 2015?

**Question 8**

How many rapes occurred in 2001?

**Question 9**

How many motor vehicle thefts were there in 2004?

**Text number 31**

Raleigh's public schools are operated by the Wake County Public School System. Observers have praised the Wake County Public School System for its innovative efforts to maintain a socially, economically and racially balanced system by using revenue as the primary factor in allocating students to schools. Raleigh has three magnet high schools and three high schools offering International Baccalaureate programs. Raleigh has four early college preparatory high schools. Raleigh also has two alternative high schools.

**Question 0**

Who runs Raleigh's public schools?

**Question 1**

What does the school system get praise for?

**Question 2**

How many magnet schools are there in Raleigh?

**Question 3**

What kind of degree can I get from a high school in Raleigh?

**Question 4**

Are there alternative high schools in Raleigh?

**Question 5**

What is the name of a private school?

**Question 6**

What is the school system being criticised for?

**Question 7**

Where can I get an International Baccalaureate degree?

**Question 8**

How many non-magnet schools are there in Raleigh?

**Question 9**

How many non-optional high schools are there?

**Text number 32**

Raleigh-Durham International Airport is the region's main airport and North Carolina's second largest. Located northwest of downtown Raleigh along Interstate-40 between Raleigh and Durham, it serves the city and the Research Triangle metropolitan area, as well as much of eastern North Carolina. The airport serves more than 35 domestic and international destinations and serves approximately 10 million passengers annually. The airport also has facilities for cargo and general aviation. The airport authority tripled the size of Terminal 2 (formerly Terminal C) in January 2011.

**Question 0**

What is the main airport in the region?

**Question 1**

Where is Raleigh-Durham International Airport located?

**Question 2**

How many international destinations does the airport offer?

**Question 3**

What is the airport's annual 10 million?

**Question 4**

What was the former name of Terminal 2 at the airport?

**Question 5**

What is the least used airport in the region?

**Question 6**

What was Terminal C previously known as?

**Question 7**

What happened at the airport in January 2001?

**Question 8**

What is the annual airport 20 million?

**Text number 33**

Raleigh is also served by Triangle Transit (formerly known as the Triangle Transit Authority or TTA), which provides scheduled, fixed-route regional and commuter bus service between Raleigh and other major cities in the region, Durham, Cary and Chapel Hill, as well as to Raleigh-Durham International Airport, Research Triangle Park and several of the region's larger suburban communities. Triangle Transit also coordinates an extensive rideshare and carpool program serving the region's largest employers and commuter destinations.

**Question 0**

What was the former name of Triangle Transit?

**Question 1**

What does Triangle Transit offer?

**Question 2**

Where else does Triangle Transit go?

**Question 3**

Does Triangle Transit have a van service?

**Question 4**

Are employers in contact with Triangle Transit?

**Question 5**

What is the new name of Triangle Transit?

**Question 6**

What does Triangle Transit not offer?

**Question 7**

What is quadratic displacement?

**Question 8**

What doesn't run between Raleigh and other cities?

**Document number 232**

**Text number 0**

Registered dietitians are healthcare professionals qualified to provide safe, evidence-based nutritional advice, including an eating review, a thorough nutritional health assessment and an individualised nutrition care plan. They also provide preventive and therapeutic programmes in workplaces, schools and similar settings. Certified Clinical Nutritionists, or CCNs, are trained health professionals who also provide nutritional counselling on the role of nutrition in chronic diseases, including possible prevention or correction by addressing nutritional deficiencies before resorting to medication. Government regulation, particularly licensing, is currently less common for CCN than for RD or RDN. Another advanced nutrition professional is the certified nutritionist, or CNS. These board-certified nutritionists usually specialize in obesity and chronic diseases. To become board certified, a CNS candidate must pass an exam, just like registered dietitians. The exam covers specific areas of health, including clinical intervention and human health.

**Question 0**

What does RDN stand for?

**Question 1**

Who provides nutritional advice on the importance of nutrition in chronic diseases?

**Question 2**

For which health professional is government regulation more common?

**Question 3**

Who typically specialises in obesity and chronic diseases?

**Text number 1**

According to Walter Gratzer, the study of nutrition probably began in the 6th century BC. In China, the concept of qi, spirit or 'wind', developed, similar to what Western Europeans later called pneuma. Food was classified as 'hot' (for example, meat, blood, ginger and hot spices) and 'cold' (green vegetables) in China, India, Malaya and Persia. Drugs were perhaps first developed in China alongside qi. The doctor Ho concluded that diseases were caused by deficiencies in the elements (Wu Xing: fire, water, earth, wood and metal) and classified diseases and prescribed diets. Around the same time in Italy, Croton's Alcmaeon (Greek) wrote about the importance of balance between the inputs and outputs, and warned that imbalance leads to diseases with obesity or weight loss.

**Question 0**

In what period did nutrition research begin?

**Question 1**

What is the European equivalent of the word "Qi"?

**Question 2**

What food group does ginger belong to?

**Question 3**

What nationality was the Alcmaeon of Kroton?

**Question 4**

What else but obesity could indicate a nutritional imbalance?

**Text number 2**

The first recorded human nutrition test is in the biblical book of Daniel. Daniel and his friends were captured by the king of Babylon during an invasion of Israel. They were chosen to serve at court and were to share the king's fine food and wine. However, they objected, preferring vegetables (pulses) and water in accordance with their Jewish dietary restrictions. The king's chief steward reluctantly agreed to the lawsuit. Daniel and his friends were given a diet for 10 days, and then they were compared to the king's men. As they seemed healthier, they were allowed to continue their diet.

**Question 0**

What's in Daniel's book?

**Question 1**

What country was invaded when Daniel and his friends were captured?

**Question 2**

What was Daniel and his friends' original profession?

**Question 3**

How long did the trial diet last?

**Question 4**

What other terms were used for vegetables?

**Text number 3**

Galen's teachings should not be forgotten: from Galen's life in the 1st century AD until the 17th century, it was heresy to disagree with him for 1500 years. Galen was a physician to the gladiators in Pergamon and in Rome to Marcus Aurelius and the three emperors who succeeded him. Most of Galen's teachings were collected and expanded in the late 1100s by the Benedictine monks of the Salerno school in the Regimen sanitatis Salernitanum, which was still in use in the 1600s. Galenos believed in the humus in Hippocrates' body and taught that pneuma was the source of life. The four elements (earth, air, fire and water) combine to form a 'complexion', which combines into states (four temperaments: sanguine, phlegmatic, choleric and melancholic). The states are made up of pairs of characteristics (hot and humid, cold and humid, hot and dry, and cold and dry) consisting of four humours: blood, mucus, green (or yellow) bile and black bile (the embodied form of the elements). For Galen, having gout, kidney stones or arthritis was scandalous, and Gratzer compares this to Samuel Butler's Erehwon (1872), in which illness is a crime.

**Question 0**

How long were Galen's teachings in use?

**Question 1**

Which famous emperor was Galen's physician?

**Question 2**

Who lived at the Salerno school Regimen sanitatis in Salernitanum?

**Question 3**

What did Galen believe that pneuma was?

**Question 4**

What did each pair of features supposedly consist of?

**Text number 4**

In the 16th century, Paracelsus was probably the first to criticise Galen publicly. Also in the 16th century, the scientist and artist Leonardo da Vinci compared metabolism to a burning candle. Leonardo did not publish his work on this subject, but he was not afraid to think for himself, and he definitely disagreed with Galen. Eventually, the work of Andreas Vesalius, sometimes called the father of modern medicine, in the 16th century, refuted Galen's ideas. He was followed by breakthrough thinking, combined with the mysticism and religion of the age, sometimes fuelled by the mechanics of Newton and Galileo. Jan Baptist van Helmont, who discovered several gases, including carbon dioxide, and carried out the first quantitative experiment. Robert Boyle contributed to chemistry. Sanctorius measured body weight. The doctor Herman Boerhaave modelled the digestive process. The physiologist Albrecht von Haller explained the difference between nerves and muscles.

**Question 0**

Who criticised Galen in the 1500s?

**Question 1**

What was the burning candle comparable to?

**Question 2**

Which famous artist did not agree with Galen's theories?

**Question 3**

Which known gas was discovered by Jan Baptist van Helmont?

**Question 4**

Which scientist was able to create a model of the digestive process?

**Text number 5**

James Lind, a British naval physician who was sometimes forgotten in his lifetime, conducted the first scientific nutrition experiment in 1747. Lind discovered that lime juice saved sailors who had been at sea for years from scurvy, a deadly and painful bleeding disease. Between 1500 and 1800, an estimated two million sailors died of scurvy. The discovery was ignored for forty years, after which British sailors became known as 'limey'. Scientists only identified the essential vitamin C in citrus fruits in 1932.

**Question 0**

When was the first nutrition test done?

**Question 1**

What was the name of a doctor who served in the British Navy?

**Question 2**

The juice of which fruit was found to help sailors avoid getting scurvy?

**Question 3**

How many sailors died of scurvy between 1500 and 1800?

**Question 4**

What nickname was given to British men?

**Text number 6**

In 1816, François Magendie found that dogs fed only carbohydrates (sugar), fat (olive oil) and water apparently starved to death, while dogs fed protein also survived. William Prout in 1827 was the first person to divide food into carbohydrates, fat and protein. In the 19th century, Jean-Baptiste Dumas and Justus von Liebig argued over their shared view that animals get their protein directly from plants (animal and plant protein are the same thing, and humans do not create organic compounds). Liebig had a reputation as the leading organic chemist of his time, but he had no qualifications in animal physiology and made his fortune by producing food extracts such as beef broths and infant formulae, whose nutritional value later proved questionable. In the 1860s, Claude Bernard discovered that body fat could be synthesised from carbohydrates and proteins, and showed that the energy contained in blood glucose could be stored as fat or glycogen.

**Question 0**

Which food component was not fed to the dogs, leading to their death?

**Question 1**

Who was the first to start dividing food into categories?

**Question 2**

With whom did Justus von Liebig argue that animals got protein from plants?

**Question 3**

What qualifications did Liebig lack, even though he was a leading organic chemist?

**Question 4**

What can be synthesised from carbohydrates and proteins?

**Text number 7**

In the early 1880s, Kanehiro Takaki found that Japanese sailors (whose diet consisted almost entirely of white rice) contracted beriberi (an endemic neuritis, a disease that causes heart problems and paralysis), but British sailors and Japanese naval officers did not. The addition of various vegetables and meats to the Japanese sailors' diets prevented the onset of the disease (this was not due to an increase in protein, as Takaki hypothesised, but to the addition of a few parts per million of thiamine to the diet, later understood to be a cure).

**Question 0**

What was the main component of the Japanese sailors' diet?

**Question 1**

What is the scientific term for beriberi?

**Question 2**

What other significant symptoms besides heart problems did beriberi cause?

**Question 3**

Who made the discovery that the diet of Japanese sailors was the reason they developed beriberi?

**Question 4**

What was added to the diet at the molecular level that prevented sailors from contracting the disease?

**Text number 8**

In 1896, Eugen Baumann discovered iodine in the thyroid glands. In 1897, Christiaan Eijkman worked with Javanese who also suffered from beriberi. Eijkman found that chickens fed white rice developed symptoms of beriberi, but remained healthy when fed untreated brown rice with the outer bran intact. Eijkman cured the natives by feeding them brown rice and found that the food could cure diseases. More than two decades later, nutritionists discovered that the outermost bran of rice contains vitamin B1, also known as thiamine.

**Question 0**

What element is found in the thyroid gland?

**Question 1**

Which group of natives suffered from beriberi?

**Question 2**

Who worked with the natives to help them solve their dietary problems?

**Question 3**

What simple alternative food prevents the development of beriberi in chickens?

**Question 4**

How long after the natives were cured did it take for people to figure out why brown rice cured them?

**Text number 9**

In the early 1900s, Carl von Voit and Max Rubner independently measured the caloric intake of different animal species and applied the principles of nutritional physics. In 1906, Edith G. Willcock and Frederick Hopkins showed that the amino acid tryptophan promoted the welfare of mice but did not ensure their growth. After twelve years of isolation efforts, Hopkins concluded in a 1906 lecture that "undoubted nutritional factors" other than calories, proteins and minerals were needed to prevent deficiency diseases. In 1907, Stephen M. Babcock and Edwin B. Hart conducted a single grain experiment that took nearly four years to complete.

**Question 0**

What was measured in the early 1900s?

**Question 1**

What did Carl von Voit and Max Rubner apply to nutrition to get results?

**Question 2**

Which amino acid can help mice's welfare but not necessarily their growth?

**Question 3**

What else did Hopkins believe he needed, apart from calories, protein and minerals, to prevent deficiency diseases?

**Question 4**

Which diet-related test took four years to complete?

**Text number 10**

In 1913, Elmer McCollum discovered the first vitamins, fat-soluble vitamin A and water-soluble vitamin B (in 1915; now known to be a complex of several water-soluble vitamins), and named vitamin C as a then unknown anti-scarring agent. Lafayette Mendel and Thomas Osborne also pioneered work on vitamins A and B. In 1919, Sir Edward Mellanby mistakenly identified rickets as a vitamin A deficiency because he was able to cure rickets in dogs with cod liver oil. In 1922, McCollum destroyed the vitamin A in cod liver oil, but found that it still cured rickets. In 1922, H.M. Evans and L.S. Bishop discovered that vitamin E was essential for pregnancy in rats, and originally called it "nutritional factor X" until 1925.

**Question 0**

What was noteworthy about the discovery of vitamin A?

**Question 1**

What property was vitamin B found to have?

**Question 2**

Which disease was vitamin C claimed to help prevent?

**Question 3**

What was cod liver oil able to cure in dogs?

**Question 4**

What was called "food chef X"?

**Text number 11**

The list of nutrients that people are known to need is, in Marion Nestle's words, "almost certainly incomplete". Since 2014, there are thought to be two types of nutrients: macronutrients, which are needed in relatively large amounts, and micronutrients, which are needed in smaller amounts. One type of carbohydrate, dietary fibre, an indigestible substance such as cellulose, is needed for both mechanical and biochemical reasons, although the exact causes remain unclear. Other micronutrients include antioxidants and phytochemicals, which are said to affect (or protect) some body systems. Their usefulness is not as well established as that of vitamins, for example.

**Question 0**

Who says that the list of nutrients needed by humans is incomplete?

**Question 1**

What other nutrients do people need besides trace elements?

**Question 2**

What is important about cellulose in humans?

**Question 3**

What else but antioxidants helps protect the body's systems?

**Question 4**

In which year were nutrients classified into two different categories?

**Text number 12**

Macronutrients include carbohydrates, fats, proteins and water. Macronutrients (excluding fibre and water) provide building material (amino acids, which make up proteins, and lipids, which make up cell membranes and some signalling molecules) and energy. Some building materials can be used for internal energy production, and in both cases energy is measured in joules or kilocalories (often called calories and written with a capital C to distinguish them from a small c). Carbohydrates and proteins produce about 17 kJ (4 kcal) of energy per gram, while fats produce 37 kJ (9 kcal) per gram, although the net value of both depends on factors such as absorption and digestive effort, which vary considerably from case to case. Vitamins, minerals, fibre and water do not produce energy, but are needed for other reasons.

**Question 0**

What group of carbohydrates and fats are represented among other nutrients?

**Question 1**

What else do macronutrients provide besides energy?

**Question 2**

What unit other than calories is used to measure the energy produced by nutrients?

**Question 3**

Which nutrient usually produces about 37 kJ per gram?

**Question 4**

While vitamins are important for many reasons, what roles do they not play in the human body?

**Text number 13**

The molecules of carbohydrates and fats are composed of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen atoms. Carbohydrates range from simple monosaccharides (glucose, fructose, galactose) to complex polysaccharides (starch). Fats are triglycerides composed of various fatty acid monomers bound to a glycerol backbone. Some, but not all, fatty acids are essential in the diet: they cannot be synthesised in the body. Protein molecules contain nitrogen atoms in addition to carbon, oxygen and hydrogen. The basic components of proteins are nitrogen-containing amino acids, some of which are essential in the sense that humans cannot manufacture them internally. Some amino acids can be converted (with energy expenditure) into glucose and can be used for energy production in the same way as normal glucose in a process called gluconeogenesis. By breaking down existing proteins, the carbon skeleton of the various amino acids can be broken down into cellular respiration intermediates; the remaining ammonia is mainly excreted in the urine as urea. This normally only occurs during prolonged starvation.

**Question 0**

What is made up of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen atoms other than fat?

**Question 1**

If a carbohydrate is not a simple monosaccharide, what else could it be?

**Question 2**

What are the fatty acid monomers bound to the glycerol backbone?

**Question 3**

What property of fatty acids requires them to be an essential part of the diet?

**Question 4**

Which element is common to the amino acids that make up the core component of proteins?

**Text number 14**

Traditionally, simple carbohydrates are thought to be absorbed quickly and therefore raise blood sugar levels faster than complex carbohydrates. However, this is not the case. Some simple carbohydrates (e.g. fructose) follow different metabolic pathways (e.g. fructolysis) that lead to only partial catabolism into glucose, while many complex carbohydrates can be digested at the same rate as simple carbohydrates. Glucose stimulates the production of insulin by food entering the bloodstream, and is seized by pancreatic beta cells.

**Question 0**

What was traditionally believed to be absorbed quickly and cause a rapid rise in blood glucose levels?

**Question 1**

What is an example of a simple carbohydrate?

**Question 2**

When simple carbohydrates pass through metabolic pathways, what is produced after partial catabolism?

**Question 3**

What is glucose able to stimulate in the human body?

**Question 4**

Where are the beta cells that attach to insulin located?

**Text number 15**

Dietary fibre is a carbohydrate that is incompletely absorbed by humans and some animals. Like all carbohydrates, it can produce four calories (kilocalories) of energy per gram in the metabolism. In most circumstances, however, its contribution is lower because of its limited absorption and digestibility. Dietary fibre is composed mainly of cellulose, a large carbohydrate polymer that is indigestible because humans lack the enzymes needed to break it down. There are two sub-categories of dietary fibre: soluble and insoluble fibre. Whole grains, fruits (especially prunes, plums and figs) and vegetables are good sources of dietary fibre. A high-fibre diet has many health benefits. Dietary fibre helps reduce digestive problems such as constipation and diarrhoea by increasing the weight and size of stools and softening them. Insoluble fibre, found in wholemeal cereals, nuts and vegetables, particularly stimulates peristalsis, the rhythmic muscle contractions in the intestines that move along the digestive tract. Soluble fibre, found in oats, peas, beans and many fruits, dissolves in water in the gut and forms a gel that slows the movement of food through the intestines. This can help lower blood sugar levels because it can slow down the absorption of sugar. In addition, fibre, perhaps especially from wholegrain cereals, is thought to potentially help reduce insulin spikes and thus reduce the risk of type 2 diabetes. The link between increased fibre consumption and reduced risk of colorectal cancer is still uncertain.

**Question 0**

Which example of a carbohydrate cannot be fully absorbed by humans?

**Question 1**

How many kilocalories of energy per gram of dietary fibre can it produce when its metabolism is successful?

**Question 2**

What is the main component of dietary fibre?

**Question 3**

What is an example of a digestive problem other than diarrhoea?

**Question 4**

How does soluble fibre help lower blood sugar?

**Text number 16**

A dietary fat molecule typically consists of several fatty acids (containing long chains of carbon and hydrogen atoms) bound to glycerol. They typically occur as triglycerides (three fatty acids attached to a single glycerol backbone). Fats can be classified as saturated or unsaturated depending on the detailed structure of the fatty acids. In saturated fats, all the carbon atoms in the fatty acid chains are bonded to hydrogen atoms, whereas in unsaturated fats some of these carbon atoms are double bonded, so that their molecules have relatively fewer hydrogen atoms than a saturated fatty acid of the same length. Unsaturated fats can be further classified as monounsaturated (one double bond) or polyunsaturated (many double bonds). In addition, depending on the position of the double bond in the fatty acid chain, unsaturated fatty acids are classified as omega-3 or omega-6 fatty acids. Trans fats are unsaturated fats with trans-isomer bonds; they are rarely found in nature and in foods from natural sources; they are typically produced by an industrial process called (partial) hydrogenation. Each gram of fat contains nine kilocalories. Fatty acids such as conjugated linoleic acid, catalpic acid, eleostearic acid and punicic acid are powerful immune-regulating molecules in addition to providing energy.

**Question 0**

A dietary fat can be said to consist of fatty acids bound to which molecule?

**Question 1**

How many glycerol units does triglyceride contain?

**Question 2**

What needs to be tested to determine whether a fat can be classified as saturated or unsaturated?

**Question 3**

Which element is bound to all the carbons in saturated fat?

**Question 4**

What kind of fat can trans fat be classified as?

**Text number 17**

Saturated fats (typically of animal origin) have been a staple diet in many cultures around the world for thousands of years. Unsaturated fats (e.g. vegetable oil) are considered healthier, while trans fats should be avoided. Saturated fats and some trans fats are typically solid at room temperature (such as butter or lard), while unsaturated fats are typically liquid (such as olive oil or flaxseed oil). Trans fats occur very rarely in nature and have been shown to be extremely harmful to human health, but they do have useful properties in the food industry, such as resistance to starvation [reference].

**Question 0**

Where do saturated fats in the diet usually come from?

**Question 1**

What type of fat is generally considered the healthiest?

**Question 2**

What type of fat should people try to avoid?

**Question 3**

What is the typical state of unsaturated fats at room temperature?

**Question 4**

Although trans fats are harmful to human health, what properties do they have that make them useful in food processing?

**Text number 18**

Most fatty acids are not essential, which means that the body can produce them as needed, usually from other fatty acids and always by consuming energy. In humans, however, at least two fatty acids are essential and must be present in the diet. An appropriate balance of essential fatty acids - omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids - also appears to be important for health, although there is no definitive experimental evidence. Both of these long-chain polyunsaturated omega fatty acids are substrates for a class of eicosanoids called prostaglandins, which have functions throughout the human body. They are, in some respects, hormones. Omega-3 eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA), which can be produced in the human body from the omega-3 essential fatty acid, alpha-linolenic acid (ALA), or obtained from marine food sources, acts as a building block for series 3 prostaglandins (e.g. the mildly inflammatory PGE3). Omega-6-dihomo-gamma-linolenic acid (DGLA) acts as a building block for series 1 prostaglandins (e.g. anti-inflammatory PGE1), while arachidonic acid (AA) acts as a building block for series 2 prostaglandins (e.g. anti-inflammatory PGE2). Both DGLA and AA can be produced in the human body from omega-6 linoleic acid (LA) or can be taken directly from the diet. A balanced intake of omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids partly influences the relative production of different prostaglandins, which is one reason why a balance between omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids is thought to be important for cardiovascular health. In industrialised societies, people typically consume large amounts of processed vegetable oils, which contain less essential fatty acids and too many omega-6 fatty acids relative to omega-3 fatty acids.

**Question 0**

What does it mean to say that many fatty acids are not essential?

**Question 1**

How many fatty acids are essential for human health and must be consumed rather than produced in the body?

**Question 2**

What does EPA stand for?

**Question 3**

What breaks down in the body outside of consumption to produce DGLA and AA?

**Question 4**

What do people eat that are low in essential fatty acids?

**Text number 19**

The rate of conversion of omega-6-DGLA to AA largely determines the production of prostaglandins PGE1 and PGE2. Omega-3 EPA inhibits the release of AA from membranes, shifting the prostaglandin balance from pro-inflammatory PGE2 (made from AA) towards pro-inflammatory PGE1 (made from DGLA). In addition, the conversion (desaturation) of DGLA to AA is controlled by the enzyme delta-5-desaturase, which in turn is controlled by hormones such as insulin (up-regulation) and glucagon (down-regulation). The amount and type of carbohydrate consumed, as well as certain types of amino acids, can influence processes involving insulin, glucagon and other hormones; thus the ratio of omega-3 to omega-6 has broad implications for general health and specific effects on immune function and inflammation and mitosis (i.e. cell division).

**Question 0**

What prevents AA from being released from membranes?

**Question 1**

What process does the conversion of omega-6 DGLA to AA help regulate?

**Question 2**

What is the process of converting DGLA to AA?

**Question 3**

What is an example of a hormone other than insulin that can control the delta-5 desaturase enzyme?

**Question 4**

What is the scientific name for cell division?

**Text number 20**

Proteins are building blocks in a large part of the animal body (e.g. muscles, skin and hair). They also form enzymes that control chemical reactions throughout the body. Each protein molecule is composed of amino acids, which are characterised by nitrogen and sometimes sulphur (these components are responsible for the distinctive smell of a burning protein such as keratin in hair). The body needs amino acids to produce new proteins (protein maintenance) and to replace damaged proteins (maintenance). Since there are no proteins or amino acids stored, amino acids must be present in the diet. Excess amino acids are usually excreted in the urine. For all animals, some amino acids are essential (the animal cannot produce them internally) and some are non-essential (the animal can produce them from other nitrogenous compounds). There are about twenty amino acids in the human body, of which about ten are essential and therefore must be included in the diet. An adequate diet containing amino acids (especially the essential ones) is particularly important in certain situations: during early development and maturation, pregnancy, lactation or injury (e.g. burns). A complete protein source contains all essential amino acids; an incomplete protein source is missing one or more essential amino acids.

**Question 0**

What are the main enzymes in our bodies that regulate chemical reactions?

**Question 1**

What is the main component of each protein?

**Question 2**

Which term refers to the process in the body that produces new proteins?

**Question 3**

When the body no longer needs the amino acids present, what is the excretion process by which they are lost?

**Question 4**

How many types of amino acids are there in the human body in general?

**Text number 21**

Protein combinations of two incomplete protein sources (e.g. rice and beans) can provide a complete protein source, and typical combinations are the basis of different cultural cooking traditions. However, complementary protein sources do not have to be eaten at the same meal to be used together by the body. Excess amino acids from protein can be converted to glucose and used as fuel through a process called gluconeogenesis. After such conversion, the remaining amino acids are discarded.

**Question 0**

What does it take to enable the human body to create the perfect protein source?

**Question 1**

What else but rice would be an example of an incomplete source of protein?

**Question 2**

What does the body take from proteins and turn them into glucose?

**Question 3**

What is the term for the conversion of amino acids to glucose?

**Question 4**

What happens to the amino acids that are left over after the body has converted everything it can into glucose?

**Text number 22**

Early recommendations on the amount of water needed to maintain good health suggested that 6-8 glasses of water per day is the minimum amount needed to maintain proper hydration. However, there is no credible scientific source that suggests that people should drink eight glasses of water a day. The original recommendation for water intake by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council in 1945 was as follows: 'The usual standard for well-rounded individuals is 1 millilitre for every calorie of food. Most of this amount is contained in convenience foods." More recent comparisons of known recommendations for fluid intake have revealed large discrepancies between the amounts of water we need to consume for good health. Therefore, to facilitate harmonisation of guidelines, recommendations on water consumption have been included in two recent European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) documents (2010): (i) Food-based dietary recommendations and (ii) Nutrient Reference Intakes or Adequate Daily Intakes (ADI) for water. These specifications were provided by calculating the ADI from the measured intakes in populations of individuals with "desirable urinary osmolarity values and desirable water intakes per unit of energy consumed". To ensure healthy hydration, current EFSA guidelines recommend a total water intake of 2.0 litres per day for adult women and 2.5 litres per day for adult men. These reference values include water from drinking water, other beverages and food. Around 80% of our daily water needs come from the drinks we drink and the remaining 20% from food. Water content varies according to the type of food consumed, with fruit and vegetables, for example, containing more water than cereals. These values are estimated from country food balances published by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Other nutritional guidelines also have an impact on the drinks we consume for healthy hydration. For example, the World Health Organisation (WHO) recommends that added sugars should not account for more than 10% of total energy intake.

**Question 0**

What was the early recommended amount of water supposedly needed to keep the body hydrated?

**Question 1**

Who originally issued the recommendation on water intake in 1945?

**Question 2**

How much water should you drink for every calorie consumed?

**Question 3**

What does ADI stand for?

**Question 4**

Where do people get the 20% of the water that doesn't come from the water we drink?

**Text number 23**

The EFSA panel also defined intakes for different population groups. The recommended intakes for the elderly are the same as for adults because, despite their lower energy intake, this group has a higher water requirement due to reduced renal concentration. Pregnant and breastfeeding women need additional fluids to stay hydrated. The EFSA panel suggests that pregnant women should consume the same amount of water as non-pregnant women, plus 300 ml per day in proportion to their higher energy needs. To compensate for the additional fluid intake, breastfeeding women need 700 ml/day more than the recommended intake for non-breastfeeding women.

**Question 0**

Who had a similar recommended intake as adults?

**Question 1**

Other than breastfeeding women, which other women should increase their water intake?

**Question 2**

How much more water should pregnant women drink than non-pregnant women?

**Question 3**

Why should breastfeeding women increase their water intake?

**Question 4**

How much more water do breastfeeding women need to consume than the average woman?

**Text number 24**

Dietary minerals are inorganic chemical elements needed by living organisms, other than carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen and oxygen, which are present in almost all organic molecules. The term "mineral" is old-fashioned, as it is intended simply to describe the less common elements in the diet. Some are heavier than the four above, including several metals that often occur as ions in the body. Some nutritionists recommend that these be obtained from foods in which they occur naturally or at least as complex compounds, or sometimes even from natural inorganic sources (such as calcium carbonate from ground oyster shells). Some minerals are much more readily absorbed in the ionic forms present in such sources. On the other hand, minerals are often artificially added to the diet as supplements; the best known of these is probably iodine salt, which contains iodine to prevent goitre.

**Question 0**

What are the elements minerals in food?

**Question 1**

What did the term "mineral" originally mean?

**Question 2**

In what form are some metals commonly found in the body?

**Question 3**

What form should the minerals be in to make them easier to absorb?

**Question 4**

What is the best known artificially added mineral that prevents goitre?

**Text number 25**

As with the minerals discussed above, some vitamins are recognised as organic essential nutrients that are essential in the diet for good health (vitamin D is an exception: it can be synthesised in the skin by exposure to UVB radiation). Certain vitamin-like compounds that are recommended to be added to the diet, such as carnitine, are considered beneficial for survival and health, but they are not 'essential' nutrients because the human body has some capacity to produce them from other compounds. In addition, thousands of different phytochemicals that may have desirable properties, such as antioxidant activity (see below), have recently been discovered in foods (especially fresh vegetables); however, experimental evidence has been suggestive but inconclusive. Other essential nutrients not classified as vitamins include essential amino acids (see above), choline, essential fatty acids (see above) and the minerals discussed in the previous section.

**Question 0**

What vitamin can be synthesised in the skin?

**Question 1**

What is needed for vitamin D synthesis?

**Question 2**

What is an example of a vitamin-like compound that is not considered an essential nutrient?

**Question 3**

What has been discovered recently when thousands of fresh vegetables in particular have been examined?

**Question 4**

What is choline not an example of?

**Text number 26**

As cells require oxygen for metabolism/energy production, potentially harmful (e.g. mutagenic) compounds called free radicals can be formed. Most of these are oxidants (i.e. electron acceptors) and some react very strongly. In order for normal cell maintenance, growth and division to continue, these free radicals must be adequately neutralised by antioxidant compounds. Recently, some scientists proposed an interesting theory on the evolution of dietary antioxidants. The human body produces some of them with sufficient precursors (glutathione, vitamin C), and those that the body cannot produce can only be obtained from direct dietary sources (vitamin C in humans, vitamin A, vitamin K) or can be produced by the body from other compounds (beta-carotene, which the body converts into vitamin A, vitamin D, which is synthesised from cholesterol by sunlight). The majority of antioxidants are phytochemicals (see section below) and a subgroup of polyphenols; there are about 4 000 of them. The various antioxidants are now known to act in a cooperative network. For example, vitamin C can reactivate free radical-containing glutathione or vitamin E by accepting a free radical itself. Some antioxidants are more effective than others in neutralising different types of free radicals. Some are unable to neutralise certain free radicals. Some cannot be present in certain areas where free radicals develop (vitamin A is fat soluble and protects fatty areas, vitamin C is water soluble and protects these areas). When some antioxidants interact with a free radical, they produce another type of free radical compound that is less or more dangerous than the previous compound. The existence of a variety of antioxidants means that any by-products can be safely treated with more potent antioxidants to neutralise the butterfly effect of free radicals.

**Question 0**

What is another term that can be used to describe "potentially harmful" compounds?

**Question 1**

What are oxidants?

**Question 2**

In order for the body to function normally, what must be used to neutralise free radicals?

**Question 3**

Which subgroup of phytochemicals helps make up most of the body's antioxidants?

**Question 4**

What area of the body does vitamin A protect?

**Text number 27**

Intestinal flora is abundant in the intestines of animals. In humans, the four dominant groups are Firmicutes, Bacteroidetes, Actinobacteria and Proteobacteria. They are essential for digestion and are also affected by the food we eat. Gut bacteria play many important roles in humans, such as digesting and promoting absorption of otherwise indigestible food, stimulating cell growth, suppressing the growth of harmful bacteria, training the immune system to respond only to pathogens, producing vitamin B12 and fighting some infectious diseases.

**Question 0**

Where would you find a large population of intestinal flora?

**Question 1**

Which term collectively describes, among others, "Firmicutes" and "Bacteroidetes"?

**Question 2**

What is the significance of having phyllis in the body?

**Question 3**

What role does gut bacteria play in digestion specifically?

**Question 4**

Which vitamin is produced by bacteria in the gut?

**Text number 28**

Heart disease, cancer, obesity and diabetes are commonly referred to as 'Western' diseases because they used to be rare in developing countries. An international study in China found that in some areas there was virtually no incidence of cancer or heart disease, while in other areas it increased 'up to 100-fold', at a time when the diet had changed from a completely plant-based to a highly animal-based diet. In contrast, wealth-related diseases such as cancer and heart disease are common throughout the developed world, including the US. Adjusted for age and physical activity, large regional groups of people in China rarely suffered from these 'Western' diseases, possibly because their diets are rich in vegetables, fruits and whole grains and contain few dairy and meat products. Some studies suggest that these, in large quantities, are possible causes of some cancers. There are arguments for and against this controversial issue.

**Question 0**

Heart disease and obesity are examples of what kind of disease?

**Question 1**

In which country was a study carried out on the prevalence of cancer and heart disease in different regions?

**Question 2**

How much did the incidence of "western" diseases increase in communities where the diet was mainly animal-based compared to a vegetarian diet?

**Question 3**

What is missing from the Chinese diet, other than meat, compared to the diet of the Western world?

**Question 4**

Which disease was said to be possibly caused by a diet high in meat and dairy products?

**Text number 29**

The United Healthcare/Pacificare Nutrition Recommendation recommends a whole-food diet and protein only as a supplement to meals. A National Geographic cover article in November 2005, The Secrets of Living Longer, also recommends a whole food diet. The article is a lifestyle study of three populations, Sardinians, Okinawans and Adventists, who are generally long-lived and "suffer from a fraction of the diseases that commonly kill people in the rest of the developed world and enjoy more years of healthy life". In summary, they offer three "best practices" to emulate. The rest is up to you. What all three groups have in common is "Eat fruits, vegetables and whole grains".

**Question 0**

Who has published a guideline recommending that people follow a vegetarian diet?

**Question 1**

Which magazine also recommended that people should follow a vegetarian diet?

**Question 2**

What year did the National Geographic magazine publish a cover story on dietary recommendations?

**Question 3**

How many people were surveyed and mapped for the cover article?

**Question 4**

What products other than fruit and vegetables were recommended as part of a healthy diet?

**Text number 30**

Carnivores and herbivores have contrasting diets, and the basic nitrogen and carbon ratios differ for their respective foods. "Plant tissues have an average nitrogen content of about 2%, while fungi, animals and bacteria have an average nitrogen content of 5-10%. "Many herbivores rely on bacterial fermentation to create digestible nutrients from undigested plant cellulose, while obligate carnivores must eat animal flesh to obtain certain vitamins or nutrients that their bodies cannot otherwise synthesise. The diet of all animals must provide sufficient amounts of the basic building blocks they need, to the point where their own biology can synthesise the rest. Animal tissue contains chemical compounds such as water, carbohydrates (sugar, starch and fibre), amino acids (in proteins), fatty acids (in lipids) and nucleic acids (DNA and RNA), which in turn are composed of elements such as carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, phosphorus, calcium, iron, zinc, magnesium, manganese and so on. All these chemical compounds and elements occur in different forms and combinations (e.g. hormones, vitamins, phospholipids, hydroxyapatite).

**Question 0**

What element other than nitrogen varies greatly between carnivore and vegetarian diets?

**Question 1**

What percentage of nitrogen do mushrooms usually contain?

**Question 2**

Which process of cellulose degradation do herbivores rely on to obtain essential nutrients?

**Question 3**

Other than sugar and fibre, what are carbohydrates made of?

**Question 4**

Where can fatty acids be found?

**Text number 31**

Animal tissue is made up of elements and compounds that are ingested, digested, absorbed and circulated through the bloodstream to nourish the cells of the body. With the exception of the unborn foetus, the digestive system is the first system involved in this [unclear]. Digestive juices break the chemical bonds of ingested molecules and alter their conformations and energy states. Although some molecules are absorbed into the bloodstream unchanged, digestive processes release them from the food matrix. Unabsorbed substances and some metabolic waste products are eliminated from the body in the faeces.

**Question 0**

Through which part of the body are nutrients transported to nourish cells?

**Question 1**

In which situation is the digestive system not the first system involved in processing nutrients?

**Question 2**

What is able to break the bonds in the molecules ingested?

**Question 3**

Molecules released from ingested food are released by what process?

**Question 4**

How are unabsorbed substances and waste excreted?

**Text number 32**

Nutritional status studies must take into account the state of the body before and after the tests, the chemical composition of the total diet and of all excreted and excreted material (urine and faeces). By comparing food and waste, the specific compounds and elements absorbed and metabolised in the body can be determined. The effects of nutrients may only be detectable over a longer period of time and all food and waste must be analysed. Such experiments involve many variables, making nutritional studies time-consuming and expensive, which explains why animal nutrition science is still slow to develop.

**Question 0**

What needs to be compared with human waste products to determine what is absorbed into the body?

**Question 1**

When studying absorption, it is important to examine both the faeces and what other faeces?

**Question 2**

What else are nutrition surveys but time-consuming because of their length and the number of variables involved?

**Question 3**

At what pace is nutrition science evolving?

**Text number 33**

Plants take essential elements from the soil through their roots and from the air (mainly nitrogen and oxygen) through their leaves. Green plants obtain carbohydrates from carbon dioxide in the air through photosynthesis. Carbon and oxygen are absorbed from the air, while other nutrients are absorbed from the soil. The uptake of nutrients from the soil occurs through cation exchange, where root hairs pump hydrogen ions (H+) into the soil via proton pumps. These hydrogen ions displace cations attached to negatively charged soil particles, making the cations available to the root. The cells that open in the leaves absorb carbon dioxide and remove oxygen. Carbon dioxide molecules are used as a source of carbon in photosynthesis.

**Question 0**

How do plants absorb essential elements in the soil?

**Question 1**

Through which medium can plants absorb nutrients when they have leaves?

**Question 2**

What process do plants go through to obtain carbohydrates?

**Question 3**

What is the process by which plants collect nutrients from the soil around their roots?

**Question 4**

Which part of the plant leaf takes in carbon dioxide and gives out oxygen?

**Text number 34**

Nutrition research has greatly helped to clarify the essential facts about how environmental pollution can lead to major nutrition-related health problems such as pollution, the spread of infectious diseases, malnutrition, etc. In addition, environmental pollution from agricultural and industrial chemical emissions, such as organochlorines, heavy metals and radionuclides, can have adverse effects on humans and the ecosystem as a whole. In terms of human health security, these environmental pollutants can impair human nutritional status and health. This can directly or indirectly cause drastic changes in people's eating habits. Food-based remedial and preventive strategies are therefore essential to address global problems such as hunger and malnutrition and to enable vulnerable people to adapt to all these environmental and socio-economic changes.

**Question 0**

What can environmental degradation lead to?

**Question 1**

What else but malnutrition and the spread of disease is an example of a health problem caused by environmental degradation?

**Question 2**

Which industries other than industrial chemicals release chemicals that can pollute the environment?

**Question 3**

What other important system than humanity is affected by environmental emissions and pollution?

**Question 4**

If people's nutritional status and health are changing, how might this affect their daily routines?

**Text number 35**

In the US, dietitians are registered (RD) or licensed (LD) by the Commission for Dietetic Registration and the American Dietetic Association, and can only use the title "dietitian" under each state's business and professional codes if they have met certain education and experience requirements and passed a national registration or licensing exam. Registered dietitians in California must comply with the Business and Professions Code of Section 2585-2586.8. Anyone can call themselves a dietitian, including unqualified dietitians, as the term is unregulated. Some states, such as the State of Florida, have begun to include the title "dietitian" in state licensing requirements. Most governments issue nutrition guidelines, and some also impose mandatory disclosure requirements on processed food manufacturers and restaurants to help consumers comply with these guidelines.

**Question 0**

What is the acronym for licensed dietitians in the United States?

**Question 1**

Who other than the American Dietetic Association must register as a dietitian in order to be recognised as a dietitian in the US?

**Question 2**

What term is unregulated, yet often associated with professionals when it comes to food and diets?

**Question 3**

Which state has started regulating the word "dietitian"?

**Question 4**

What do restaurants and food manufacturers need to do to help consumers who want to follow dietary guidelines?

**Text number 36**

In the United States, the US Department of Agriculture and the US Department of Health and Human Services share nutrition standards and recommendations. The USDA's diet and exercise guidelines are set out in the MyPlate concept, which replaced the food pyramid, which replaced four food groups. The Senate committee currently responsible for oversight of the USDA is the Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition and Forestry. Committee hearings are frequently televised on C-SPAN.

**Question 0**

Nutrition standards and recommendations are developed in collaboration between the US Department of Agriculture and which other department?

**Question 1**

Who publishes guidelines on diet and exercise recommendations?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the concept that has replaced the food pyramid?

**Question 3**

Which government committee oversees the USDA's effort sand activities?

**Question 4**

On which channel are committee meetings often shown?

**Text number 37**

An example of a state initiative to promote nutrition literacy is Smart Bodies, a public-private partnership between the state's largest university system and largest health insurer, the Louisiana State Agricultural Center and Blue Cross and Blue Shield of Louisiana. Launched in 2005, the program promotes lifelong healthy eating habits and physically active lifestyles for children and their families. It is an interactive educational programme designed to prevent childhood obesity through classroom-based activities that teach children healthy eating habits and physical activity.

**Question 0**

Intelligent bodies is an example of an initiative launched by which level of government?

**Question 1**

What is the aim of Smart Bodies?

**Question 2**

The Blue Cross and Blue Shield of Louisiana Foundation teamed up with which university to help develop Smart Bodies?

**Question 3**

When was the Smart Bodies initiative first launched?

**Question 4**

What is the specific target of the initiative?

**Text number 38**

Nutrition is taught in schools in many countries. In England and Wales, personal and social education and food technology curricula include nutrition, emphasising the importance of a balanced diet and teaching how to read nutrition labels on packaging. In many schools, nutrition classes are part of family and consumer education or health education departments. In some American schools, students are required to take a certain number of FCS or health-related courses. Nutrition is offered in many schools, and if it is not a separate class, nutrition is included in other FCS or health science courses such as Life Skills, Independent Living, Surviving Alone, Freshmen Connection, Health, etc. In many nutrition classes, students learn about food groups, the food pyramid, daily recommended servings, calories, vitamins, minerals, malnutrition, exercise, healthy food choices, portion sizes, and healthy lifestyles.

**Question 0**

In England and in which other country is there a curriculum that revolves around nutrition education?

**Question 1**

What is the official name of the curriculum to promote nutrition education in schools?

**Question 2**

What is FCS?

**Question 3**

What else do the curricula in England and Wales aim to teach pupils, apart from diet and general nutrition?

**Question 4**

In which type of school are children required to take several health-related courses?

**Text number 39**

At the time of this writing, we were unable to identify any specific nutrition literacy studies in the United States at the national level. However, the results of the 2003 National Assessment of Adult Literacy (NAAL) provide a basis for outlining the nutrition literacy problem in the United States. For the first time, the NAAL measured the extent to which individuals have the skills to acquire, process and understand the basic health information and services needed to make appropriate health decisions. This is an objective of Healthy People 2010, of which nutritional literacy is an important subset. On a scale of below basic, basic, intermediate, and proficient, NAAL estimates that 13 percent of adult Americans have proficient health literacy, 44 percent have intermediate literacy, 29 percent have basic literacy, and 14 percent have below basic health literacy. The study found that health literacy increases with education and that those living below the poverty line have lower health literacy than those living above it.

**Question 0**

Which country did not have specific national-level studies on nutritional literacy?

**Question 1**

What does NAAL stand for?

**Question 2**

How many Americans were found to have an average level of health literacy?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Americans fell below basic health literacy standards?

**Question 4**

What level below which people were found to be living when their health literacy was lower?

**Text number 40**

Another study of the health and nutrition literacy of Mississippi Delta residents found that 52% of participants were very likely to have limited literacy skills. While an accurate comparison of the NAAL and Delta studies is difficult, mainly due to methodological differences, Zoellner et al. suggest that health literacy rates in the Mississippi Delta region differ from the US population and help determine the extent of the health literacy problem among adults in the Delta region. For example, only 12 percent of survey participants recognized the My Pyramid graphic two years after it was introduced by the USDA. The study also found significant associations between nutrition literacy and income levels, and between nutrition literacy and education levels, further outlining the region's priorities.

**Question 0**

What percentage of people were found to have a high likelihood of low literacy in the Mississippi Delta region?

**Question 1**

What was the primary difference between the NAAL and Delta study that made the comparison difficult?

**Question 2**

Who was the lead author of the study that suggested that the Mississippi Delta study found a health literacy problem?

**Question 3**

How many years had the My Pyramid graphic been published at the time of the Mississippi Delta study?

**Question 4**

Income level was found to be significantly correlated with which outcome in the study?

**Text number 41**

These statistics show the complexity of the health and nutrition skills gap and reveal the extent to which it is embedded in the fabric of society and linked to other problems. These problems include a lack of knowledge about food choices, a lack of understanding of nutrition knowledge and its application to individual circumstances, limited or difficult access to healthy foods, and various cultural influences and socio-economic constraints such as low levels of education and high levels of poverty that undermine opportunities for healthy eating and living.

**Question 0**

What did the studies show that the population did not sufficiently understand?

**Question 1**

Surveys showed that there was not enough information in the region about what choice is available?

**Question 2**

What was found to be limited or at least difficult to access in the area surveyed?

**Question 3**

Which constraint was found to have a significant impact on nutritional knowledge?

**Question 4**

What other socio-economic constraints, apart from large numbers of people living in poverty, are considered to have reduced opportunities for healthy food choices?

**Text number 42**

Malnutrition refers to inadequate, excessive or unbalanced consumption of nutrients by the body. In developed countries, diseases caused by malnutrition are most often linked to nutritional imbalances or excessive consumption. In developing countries, malnutrition is more likely to be caused by poor access to nutritious foods or a lack of knowledge. In Mali, the International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics (ICRISAT) and the Aga Khan Foundation trained groups of women to make equinut, a healthy and nutritious version of the traditional di-dèguè recipe (consisting of peanut paste, honey and millet or rice flour). The aim was to improve nutrition and livelihoods by producing a product that could be made and sold by women and accepted by the local community because of its local heritage.

**Question 0**

What term can be used to refer to an imbalance in the intake of nutrients in any organism?

**Question 1**

In which countries does malnutrition often manifest itself as overconsumption or nutritional imbalance?

**Question 2**

What else, apart from a lack of information, characterises malnutrition in developing countries?

**Question 3**

What does ICRISAT stand for?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the traditional Malian recipe that has been adapted for equinut?

**Text number 43**

Nutritionism is the view that over-reliance on food science and nutrition research can lead to poor nutrition and health. It originated with Gyorgy Scrini and was popularised by Michael Pollan. Because nutrients are invisible, policy makers rely on nutritionists to advise on food choices. Because of a lack of scientific understanding of how food affects the human body, Pollan argues, nutritionism can be blamed for many diet-related health problems in the West today.

**Question 0**

What is a term that refers to the view that reliance on food science is the cause of poor nutrition and poor health?

**Question 1**

Who is said to have originally coined the concept of nutritionism?

**Question 2**

Even if he was not the creator of the concept, who popularised the idea of nutrition?

**Question 3**

Who should rely on nutritionists to make decisions about food and nutritional values?

**Question 4**

In which part of the world does Pollan claim to be able to trace his health problems back to nutrition?

**Text number 44**

Some organisations have started to work with teachers, policy makers and food service contractors to improve the nutritional content of school meals and increase nutritional resources in school canteens from primary to university level. Health and nutrition have been shown to be closely linked to overall school performance. Currently, less than 10% of American college students report eating the recommended five servings of fruits and vegetables per day. Better nutrition has been shown to affect both cognitive and spatial memory; one study showed that those with higher blood sugar levels performed better on certain memory tests. In another study, those who consumed yoghurt performed better on thinking tasks compared to those who consumed decaffeinated diet sodas or sweets. Nutritional deficiencies have been shown to negatively affect the learning behaviour of mice as early as 1951.

**Question 0**

Where are organisations looking to improve nutritional content or resources?

**Question 1**

Who else but policy makers and teachers have a key role to play in improving the nutritional content of schools?

**Question 2**

What has been shown to be linked to health and nutrition in terms of education?

**Question 3**

What percentage of American students report currently eating the recommended servings of fruits and vegetables?

**Question 4**

Which animal was already shown in 1951 to have a negative effect on learning behaviour due to nutritional deficiencies?

**Text number 45**

Cancer is now common in developing countries. According to a study by the International Agency for Research on Cancer, "in developing countries, cancers of the liver, stomach and oesophagus were more common and were often associated with the consumption of cancer-causing preserved foods, such as smoked or salted foods, and parasitic infections that invade the organs." The number of lung cancer cases is rising rapidly in poorer countries because of increased tobacco use. In developed countries, "cancers generally associated with wealth or the 'Western lifestyle' - colon, rectal, breast and prostate cancers - which can be caused by obesity, lack of exercise, diet and age."

**Question 0**

What health problem is becoming a common problem in developing countries?

**Question 1**

Which organisation did the study on cancer in developing countries?

**Question 2**

Which cancers, such as liver cancer or stomach cancer, were found to be linked?

**Question 3**

The rise in lung cancer in poor countries is due to the use of which product?

**Question 4**

Obesity, physical inactivity, age and diet are all risk factors for cancer, all part of what lifestyle?

**Text number 46**

Several lines of evidence suggest that lifestyle-induced hyperinsulinemia and impaired insulin action (i.e. insulin resistance) are a crucial factor in many disease states. For example, hyperinsulinemia and insulin resistance are strongly associated with chronic inflammation, which in turn is strongly associated with various adverse developments such as arterial micro-injury and clot formation (i.e. heart disease) and excessive cell division (i.e. cancer). Hyperinsulinemia and insulin resistance (so-called metabolic syndrome) are characterised by a combination of abdominal obesity, elevated blood sugar, hypertension, elevated blood triglycerides and reduced HDL cholesterol. The negative impact of hyperinsulinemia on prostaglandin PGE1/PGE2 balance can be significant.

**Question 0**

Reduced insulin action can also go by what other term?

**Question 1**

Other than impaired insulin function, what is a major contributor to many disease states?

**Question 2**

Arterial micro-injuries and heart disease can all be linked back to what health problem caused by hyperinsulinemia?

**Question 3**

Metabolic syndrome is a term that refers to what health problem?

**Question 4**

Hyperinsulinemia negatively affects the levels of which important molecules in the body?

**Text number 47**

Obesity clearly contributes to insulin resistance, which in turn can cause type 2 diabetes. Almost all obese people and most people with type 2 diabetes have significant insulin resistance. Although the link between obesity and insulin resistance is clear, the exact (probably multiple) causes of insulin resistance are less clear. It is important to note that it has been shown that proper exercise, more regular food intake and reducing glycaemic load (see below) can all reverse insulin resistance in overweight people (and thus lower blood glucose levels in people with type 2 diabetes).

**Question 0**

Insulin resistance is strongly linked to which health problem?

**Question 1**

If someone is struggling with insulin resistance, what kind of diabetes can develop as a result?

**Question 2**

Which characteristic has been found to be present in almost all people with type 2 diabetes and/or obesity?

**Question 3**

Appropriate exercise and reducing glycaemic load are two examples of ways to stimulate what process?

**Text number 48**

Obesity can adversely alter hormonal and metabolic status through leptin-hormone resistance, and a vicious circle can develop in which insulin/leptin resistance and obesity exacerbate each other. The vicious circle is presumably fuelled by persistent high insulin/leptin stimulation and fat storage due to high intake of highly insulin/leptin stimulating foods and energy. Both insulin and leptin normally act as satiety signals to the hypothalamus of the brain; however, insulin/leptin resistance may reduce this signal, thus allowing continued overeating despite high body fat stores. In addition, impaired leptin signalling to the brain may reduce the normal effect of leptin in maintaining an appropriately high metabolic rate.

**Question 0**

Obesity can cause resistance to which hormone?

**Question 1**

What in the so-called vicious circle makes obesity worse and causes it to continue?

**Question 2**

A feature of the cycle other than fat storage is the constant high stimulation of what?

**Question 3**

What are the normal roles of insulin and leptin in the body?

**Question 4**

How does insulin/leptin resistance affect insulin/leptin resistance?

**Text number 49**

How and to what extent different nutritional factors - such as intake of processed carbohydrates, total protein, fat and carbohydrate intake, saturated and trans fatty acid intake, and low intake of vitamins and minerals - contribute to the development of insulin and leptin resistance will be discussed. In any case, just as modern man-made pollution can have the potential to undermine the environment's ability to maintain homeostasis, the recent explosion of high glycaemic index and processed foods into the human diet can also have the potential to undermine the body's ability to maintain homeostasis and health (as the metabolic syndrome epidemic demonstrates).

**Question 0**

The debate on the factors influencing the development of insulin and leptin is not only about how, but also about what other factors are involved?

**Question 1**

What other non-processed foods have recently been added to people's diets?

**Question 2**

What is an example of the body's ability to maintain homeostasis being overloaded?

**Text number 50**

Excessive water intake without supplementation of sodium and potassium salts leads to hyponatremia, which can lead to more dangerous water intoxication. A high-profile case occurred in 2007 when Jennifer Strange died while participating in a water drinking competition. The condition most commonly occurs in long-distance endurance races (such as marathon or triathlon races and training) and causes gradual mental exhaustion, headaches, drowsiness, weakness and confusion; in extreme cases, it can result in coma, seizures and death. The primary damage is caused by swelling of the brain due to increased osmosis as blood salt levels fall. Effective hydration techniques include water distribution stations used in running or cycling races, coaches providing water during team games such as football, and devices such as the Camel Baks, which can provide water to a person without making it too difficult to drink water.

**Question 0**

Hyponatremia is a term that refers to what human activity?

**Question 1**

Which competition was Jennifer Strange taking part in when she died in 2007?

**Question 2**

At what kind of events do people often drink too much water?

**Question 3**

When a person suffers from hyponatraemia, what is the main cause of the damage that can occur?

**Question 4**

Brain damage is caused by an increase in which process?

**Text number 51**

The relatively recent increase in sugar consumption has been linked to an increase in some diseases, such as diabetes, obesity and, more recently, heart disease. Increased sugar consumption has been linked to these three diseases, among others. Adult obesity has more than doubled in the last 30 years, rising from 15% to 35% in the US. Obesity and diet are also major risk factors for diabetes. In the same period that obesity doubled, the rate of diabetes quadrupled in America. Increased weight, especially belly fat, and high sugar intake are also major risk factors for heart disease. Both sugar intake and adipose tissue increase the likelihood of elevated circulating LDL cholesterol. Elevated levels of low-density lipoprotein (LDL cholesterol) are a primary factor in heart disease. To avoid all the dangers of sugar, moderate consumption is paramount.

**Question 0**

The increase in diabetes, obesity and heart disease is due to increased consumption of which product?

**Question 1**

What has been the increase in adult obesity over the past 30 years in the United States?

**Question 2**

What is the current proportion of obese adults in the US?

**Question 3**

How has the number of diabetes cases changed over the last 30 years?

**Question 4**

What does the term LDL mean?

**Text number 52**

Since the industrial revolution began around two hundred years ago, the food industry has invented many techniques to keep food fresher for longer and to change the freshness of naturally occurring foods. Refrigeration is the primary technique used to preserve freshness, but many other techniques have been invented to preserve food longer without spoilage. The latter techniques include pasteurisation, autoclaving, drying, salting and separation of different ingredients, all of which appear to alter the original nutritional content of food. Pasteurisation and autoclaving (heating techniques) have undoubtedly improved the safety of many common foods and prevented the spread of bacterial contamination. However, some (new) food processing techniques also have their drawbacks.

**Question 0**

When did the industrial revolution roughly begin?

**Question 1**

Besides changing the state of food, what is the other priority for technology development in the food processing industry?

**Question 2**

Which technology is primarily responsible for keeping food fresh?

**Question 3**

Pasteurisation is an example of a technology that aims to make food what?

**Question 4**

Pasteurisation and autoclaving are examples of what kind of technology?

**Text number 53**

Modern separation techniques, such as grinding, centrifuging and pressing, have made it possible to concentrate certain food components to obtain flours, oils, juices and so on, and even separate fatty acids, amino acids, vitamins and minerals. Such extensive concentration inevitably alters the nutrient content of the food, with some nutrients being retained and others removed. Heating techniques can also reduce the content of many heat-sensitive nutrients in foods, such as certain vitamins and phytochemicals, and possibly other as yet undiscovered substances. Because of their reduced nutritional value, processed foods are often "enriched" or "fortified" with some of the more critical nutrients (usually certain vitamins) that were lost during processing. Nevertheless, the nutritional profile of processed foods is generally inferior to that of fresh whole foods in terms of sugar and starch, potassium/sodium, vitamins, fibre and intact, non-oxidising (essential) fatty acids. In addition, processed foods often contain potentially harmful substances such as oxidised fats and trans fatty acids.

**Question 0**

Centrifugation and compression are prime examples of what?

**Question 1**

The unfortunate side effect of concentrating food ingredients is that it causes what kind of change in the food?

**Question 2**

What is the nutritional value of processed foods compared to their fresh counterparts?

**Question 3**

What term other than "fortified" can be used to describe the addition of nutrients to processed foods?

**Question 4**

Besides oxidised fats, what is another substance considered harmful that may be present in processed foods?

**Text number 54**

A dramatic example of the impact of food processing on public health is the incidence of beri-beri epidemics in people who have consumed polished rice. Removing the outer layer of rice by polishing it removes the essential thiamine vitamin that accompanies it, causing beri-beri. Another example is the development of scurvy among infants in the late 19th century in the United States. It turned out that most of those affected were fed milk that had been heat-treated (as Pasteur had suggested to combat bacterial diseases). Pasteurisation was effective against bacteria, but it destroyed vitamin C.

**Question 0**

What was the main source of food for people with beri-beri?

**Question 1**

Which vitamin is removed when rice is polished?

**Question 2**

What disease is becoming more common among infants in the United States as a result of processed foods?

**Question 3**

What treatment was used to treat milk fed to infants to prevent bacterial diseases?

**Question 4**

What was destroyed in the pasteurisation of milk?

**Text number 55**

As mentioned above, lifestyle and obesity-related diseases are on the rise worldwide. There is no doubt that the increasing use of some modern food processing techniques has contributed to this trend. The food industry is an important part of the modern economy and as such influences policy decisions (e.g. nutrition recommendations, agricultural subsidies). In all known for-profit economies, health considerations are hardly a priority, but rather the trend is towards efficient production of cheap and long-lasting food. In general, fresh, whole foods have a relatively short shelf life and are less profitable to produce and sell than processed foods. The consumer is therefore faced with a choice between more expensive but nutritionally superior fresh whole foods and cheaper, usually less nutritious processed foods. Because processed foods are often cheaper, more convenient (both in terms of purchase, storage and preparation) and more readily available, consumption of nutritionally inferior foods has increased worldwide, with many nutrition-related health problems.

**Question 0**

What is undoubtedly the cause of the rise in obesity-related diseases?

**Question 1**

What other policy decisions does the food industry influence, apart from agricultural subsidies?

**Question 2**

What is the overall priority of the food industry in such an economy?

**Question 3**

What is the nutritional value of more expensive fresh foods compared to processed foods?

**Question 4**

What is the other main attraction of processed food other than cheaper prices?

**Document number 233**

**Text number 0**

The Crimean War was a military conflict fought between October 1853 and March 1856, in which Russia lost to an alliance of France, the United Kingdom, the Ottoman Empire and Sardinia. The immediate cause had to do with the rights of Christian minorities in the Holy Land, which was ruled by the Ottoman Empire. The French pursued the rights of Catholics, while Russia pursued the rights of Eastern Orthodox Christians. The longer-term reasons were the decline of the Ottoman Empire and the unwillingness of Britain and France to allow Russia to gain territory and power at the expense of the Ottomans. It is generally agreed that the causes, which in one case involved a dispute over a key, never revealed "a greater confusion of purpose", but nevertheless led to a war that was known for its "notoriously incompetent international slaughter".

**Question 0**

What year did the Crimean War start?

**Question 1**

What year did the Crimean War end?

**Question 2**

Who oversaw the rights of Christian minorities in the Holy Land?

**Question 3**

Who promoted the rights of Catholics?

**Question 4**

Who promoted the rights of Eastern Orthodox Christians?

**Text number 1**

Although the churches eventually settled their differences and reached a tentative agreement, both Nicholas I and Napoleon III of Russia refused to back down. Nicholas made an ultimatum that the Orthodox subjects of the empire should be placed under his protection. Britain tried to mediate and brokered a compromise, to which Nicholas agreed. When the Ottomans demanded changes, Nicholas refused and prepared for war. After receiving pledges of support from France and Britain, the Ottomans formally declared war on Russia in October 1853.

**Question 0**

Which two people refused to back down after the churches had settled their differences?

**Question 1**

Who wanted the Orthodox subjects to be placed under their protection?

**Question 2**

Who arranged the compromise that Nicholas agreed to?

**Question 3**

Who demanded the changes that Nicholas later refused?

**Question 4**

In which month did the Ottomans declare war on Russia?

**Text number 2**

The war began in the Balkans, when Russian troops occupied the provinces of present-day Romania and began to cross the Danube. Led by Omar Pasha, the Ottomans fought a strong defensive battle and halted the advance at the Silistra. A separate operation at the fortified town of Kars in eastern Turkey led to a siege, and the Russian navy destroyed a Turkish attempt to reinforce the garrison at Sinop. Fearing Ottoman collapse, France and the United Kingdom sent troops to Gallipoli. They then moved north to Varna in June, arriving just in time for the Russian abandonment of Silistra. Apart from a minor skirmish at Constanța, the Allies had little else to do. Karl Marx said that 'the French will do nothing and the British will help them as quickly as possible'.

**Question 0**

Where did the war start?

**Question 1**

Which provinces were occupied first by Russian troops?

**Question 2**

Who led the Ottomans?

**Question 3**

When the Turks tried to deliver reinforcements, where were they stopped?

**Question 4**

Who rushed their troops to Gallipoli when they feared the Ottomans would collapse?

**Text number 3**

Frustrated by futile efforts and at the insistence of their citizens, the Allies decided to attack Sevastopol on the Crimean peninsula, the centre of Russian strength in the Black Sea. After lengthy preparations, the troops landed on the peninsula in September 1854 and, after successful fighting, fought to a point south of Sevastopol. The Russians counter-attacked on 25 October at the Battle of Balaclava, which was repulsed, but at the cost of a serious reduction in the British army's forces. A second counter-attack personally ordered by Nikolai Nikolai was defeated by Omar Pasha. The front came under siege, leading to terrible conditions for troops on both sides. Smaller military operations were fought in the Baltic, Caucasus, White Sea and North Pacific.

**Question 0**

Near which sea did the Allies decide to attack the Russians?

**Question 1**

In what year did the Allies invade the Crimean peninsula?

**Question 2**

In which month was the Battle of Balaclava fought?

**Question 3**

Who defeated Nikolai's second counterattack at the Battle of Balaclava?

**Question 4**

In which city is the Crimean peninsula located?

**Text number 4**

Sevastopol fell after eleven months, and the previously neutral countries began to join the Allies. Russia was isolated, and if the war continued it would be threatened with invasion from the West, so it sought peace in March 1856. France and the United Kingdom welcomed this, because as the war dragged on, citizens began to turn against their governments. The war officially ended with the Treaty of Paris, signed on 30 March 1856. Russia lost the war and was banned from stationing warships in the Black Sea. The Ottoman vassal states of Wallachia and Moldavia became largely independent. Christians were granted some formal equality, and the Orthodox Church regained control of the disputed Christian churches.415

**Question 0**

How long did it take for Sevastopol to fall?

**Question 1**

Who wanted peace when they were afraid of being attacked from the West?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the treaty that ended the war?

**Question 3**

When was the Paris Agreement signed?

**Question 4**

Who regained control of the Christian churches after the war?

**Text number 5**

The Crimean War was one of the first conflicts to use modern technology, such as explosive naval shells, railways and telegraphs (foreword).The war was one of the first to be extensively documented through written reports and photographs. As the legend "Charge of the Light Brigade" shows, the war quickly became an iconic symbol of logistical, medical and tactical failures and mismanagement. In the UK, the reaction was a call for professionalisation, most famously achieved by Florence Nightingale, who gained worldwide attention as a pioneer of modern nursing for her treatment of the wounded.

**Question 0**

What modern technologies were first used during the Crimean War?

**Question 1**

Who was recognised as a pioneer of modern nursing and was also recognised for his treatment of the wounded?

**Question 2**

The war was one of the first to be documented in which two ways?

**Text number 6**

Between 1820 and 1830, the Ottoman Empire suffered a series of strikes that called into question the very existence of the country. The Greek uprising (which began in the spring of 1821) demonstrated the internal and military weakness of the Ottoman Empire and caused serious atrocities by Ottoman military forces (see the Chios massacre). The abolition of the centuries-old Janissary forces by Sultan Mahmud II on 15 June 1826 (Auspicious Incident) was a good deed for the country in the long run, but it deprived the country of its military forces for the foreseeable future. In 1827, the Allied Anglo-French-Russian navy destroyed almost all the Ottoman naval forces at the Battle of Navarino. In 1830, Greece became an independent state after 10 years of the War of Independence and the Russo-Turkish War of 1828-1829. Under the Treaty of Adrianople (1829), Russian and European merchant ships were allowed free passage through the straits of the Black Sea, Serbia gained autonomy and the Danube Principalities (Moldavia and Walachia) became territories under Russian protection.

**Question 0**

In what year did the Greek uprising take place?

**Question 1**

Who broke up the janissaries?

**Question 2**

In what year were the Janissary troops disbanded?

**Question 3**

Who destroyed most of the Ottoman naval force at the Battle of Navarino?

**Question 4**

In what year did Greece finally become an independent country?

**Text number 7**

France seized the moment and occupied Algiers in 1830. In 1831, Egypt's Muhammad Ali, the most powerful vassal of the Ottoman Empire, demanded independence. Ottoman forces were defeated in several battles, and the Egyptians were ready to take Constantinople, forcing Sultan Mahmud II to ask Russia for military assistance. 10,000 Russian troops landed on the Bosporus in 1833 and helped prevent the capture of Constantinople, thus averting the possible disappearance of the Ottoman Empire.

**Question 0**

In what year did France move to Algiers?

**Question 1**

Who was the strongest vassal of the Ottoman Empire in 1831?

**Question 2**

Who wanted to conquer Constantinople?

**Question 3**

Which military force did Mahmud II ask for help from?

**Question 4**

How many Russian troops were sent to the Bosporus?

**Text number 8**

In 1838, the situation was somewhat similar to that of 1831. Muhammad Ali of Egypt was not satisfied with his lack of control and power in Syria, and he continued to wage war. The Ottoman army was defeated by the Egyptians at the Battle of Nezib on 24 June 1839. Britain, Austria, Prussia and Russia saved the Ottoman Empire by signing a treaty in London on 15 July 1840 giving Muhammad Ali and his descendants the right to inherit power in Egypt in return for the withdrawal of Egyptian forces from Syria and Lebanon. Muhammad Ali also had to grant formal dependence on the Ottoman Sultan. When Muhammad Ali refused to comply with the London Agreement, the Allied Anglo-American fleet blockaded the delta, bombed Beirut and captured Acre. Muhammad Ali accepted the terms of the Treaty of London in 1840.

**Question 0**

Who in 1838 was not happy with the lack of power in Syria?

**Question 1**

Who did the Ottomans lose to at the Battle of Nezib?

**Question 2**

What year was the Battle of Nezib fought?

**Question 3**

Who helped save the Ottomans by signing the Treaty of London?

**Question 4**

What year did Muhammad Ali finally accept the terms of the London Agreement?

**Text number 9**

As a member of the Holy Alliance, Russia had acted as the "policeman of Europe" and maintained the balance of power established by the Treaty of Vienna in 1815. Russia had assisted Austria in suppressing the Hungarian Revolution of 1848 and expected gratitude; it wanted a free hand in solving its problems with the Ottoman Empire - the 'sick man of Europe'. The United Kingdom could not tolerate Russian domination of Ottoman affairs because it would have challenged British supremacy in the eastern Mediterranean.

**Question 0**

Who was the "European police"?

**Question 1**

Which treaty was signed in 1815?

**Question 2**

In what year did the Hungarian Revolution take place?

**Question 3**

Who did Russia help during the Hungarian Revolution?

**Question 4**

In return for helping Austria, Russia wanted to be free to deal with any issues it had with whom?

**Text number 10**

For more than 200 years, Russia had been expanding southwards across sparsely populated "wild fields" towards the warm ports of the Black Sea, which did not freeze like a handful of other northern ports. The aim was to promote year-round trade and a year-round fleet.11 The pursuit of this goal brought the nascent Russian state into conflict with the Cossacks of Ukraine and later the Tatars and Circassians of the Crimean Khanate. When Russia conquered these groups and gained control of southern Ukraine, known during the Russian imperial period as New Russia, the Ottoman Empire lost its buffer zone against Russian expansion, and Russia and the Ottoman Empire came into direct conflict. The conflict with the Ottoman Empire was also an important religious issue, as Russia saw itself as the protector of the Orthodox Christians, many of whom were living under Ottoman rule and were treated as second-class citizens (Chapter 1).

**Question 0**

In what area has Russia expanded over the last 200 years?

**Question 1**

Why did Russia move towards warmer ports in the Black Sea?

**Question 2**

Who did Russia first have problems with when it moved towards warmer ports in the Black Sea?

**Question 3**

Who were treated as second-class citizens during the Ottoman period?

**Question 4**

What else was southern Ukraine called during the Russian Empire?

**Text number 11**

It is often said that Russia was militarily weak, technologically backward and administratively incompetent. Despite its great ambitions to the south, it had not built a railway network in that direction, and communications were poor. The bureaucracy was riddled with bribery, corruption and inefficiency, and it was unprepared for war. Its navy was weak and technologically backward; its army, although very large, was only fit for parades, it suffered from colonels who cheat their men out of their pay and from low morale, and it was ignorant of the latest technology developed by Britain and France. By the end of the war, everyone understood the deep weaknesses of the Russian army, and the Russian leadership was determined to reform it.

**Question 0**

What did Russia fail to build in the south?

**Question 1**

What did some people think the Russian army was only good for?

**Question 2**

What did the Russian colonels do to the men who served under them?

**Text number 12**

The immediate chain of events that led to France and the United Kingdom declaring war on Russia on 27 and 28 March 1854 was the result of French Emperor Napoleon III's attempt to restore France's glory. He wanted Catholic support to stand in his way if he attacked Russian-backed Eastern Orthodoxy. 103 Marquis Charles de La Valette was an ardent Catholic and a leading member of the 'ecclesiastical party' which demanded French protection of Roman Catholic rights to the holy places in Palestine. In May 1851, Napoleon appointed La Valette as ambassador to the Porte (Ottoman Empire):7-9 The purpose of the appointment was to force the Ottomans to recognise France as the "sovereign authority" over the Christian population:19 Russia contested this attempt to change the position of authority. The Ottomans, referring to two other treaties, the Treaty of 1757 and the Treaty of Küçük Kaynarca of 1774, revoked their earlier decision, renounced the French treaty and insisted that Russia was the patron of Orthodox Christians in the Ottoman Empire.

**Question 0**

In what year did France and Britain declare war on Russia?

**Question 1**

Which person was responsible for France and the United Kingdom declaring war on Russia?

**Question 2**

Who called for the protection of Roman Catholic rights in the holy places of Palestine?

**Question 3**

Charles de La Valette was a loyal and leading member of which party?

**Question 4**

What was La Valette appointed by Napoleon III to do?

**Text number 13**

Napoleon III responded with a show of force and sent the Charlemagne liner to the Black Sea. This action was a violation of the Treaty of the Straits of London.104:19 The French show of force was thus a real threat, and when combined with aggressive diplomacy and money, it persuaded the Ottoman Sultan Abdülmecid I to accept a new treaty establishing France and the Roman Catholic Church as the supreme Christian authority, with control over Roman Catholic holy sites and possession of the keys to the Church of the Nativity, which had previously been in the hands of the Greek Orthodox Church.20.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the ship Napoleon sent to the Black Sea?

**Question 1**

Sending the ship to the Black Sea was in breach of the terms of which contract?

**Question 2**

Who felt threatened by France's power and decided to sign a new treaty?

**Question 3**

Who used to have the keys to the Church of the Nativity?

**Question 4**

Who had power over the Roman Catholic holy sites after Sultan Abdülmecid I agreed to a new treaty?

**Text number 14**

Nicholas began to court Britain by holding talks with the British ambassador George Hamilton Seymour in January and February 1853.Nicholas asserted that he no longer wished to expand imperial Russia:105 but that he had a duty to the Christian communities of the Ottoman Empire.:105 Next, in February 1853, the Tsar sent a very irascible diplomat, Prince Menshikov, to a special embassy outside the Ottoman gate. According to previous agreements, the Sultan was committed to 'protecting (Eastern Orthodox) Christianity and its churches'. Menshikov demanded a Russian protectorate for all 12 million Orthodox Christians in the empire and control of the hierarchy of the Orthodox Church. A compromise was reached on Orthodox access to the Holy Land, but the Sultan, strongly supported by the British ambassador, rejected the broader demands.

**Question 0**

Who was the British ambassador in 1853?

**Question 1**

Who declared that he no longer wanted to spread imperial Russian?

**Question 2**

Who did the Tsar send as a missionary to the Ottoman Sublime Porte?

**Question 3**

In what year was Prince Menshikov sent to lead the Ottoman port?

**Question 4**

Who wanted to rule the 12 million Orthodox Christians in the kingdom?

**Text number 15**

In February 1853, the British government, led by Prime Minister Lord Aberdeen, reappointed Stratford Canning as British ambassador to the Ottoman Empire.110 He had resigned as ambassador in January and had been replaced by Colonel Rose as his agent. Lord Stratford then turned around and sailed back to Constantinople, arriving there on 5 April 1853. There he persuaded the Sultan to reject the Russian treaty proposal as it threatened Turkish independence. The Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons, Benjamin Disraeli, accused the actions of Aberdeen and Stratford of making war inevitable, thus setting in motion the process that eventually forced the Aberdeen government to resign over the war in January 1855.

**Question 0**

Who was the Prime Minister of the British government in 1853?

**Question 1**

Who did Aberdeen appoint as British ambassador to the Ottoman Empire?

**Question 2**

Who replaced Stratford Canning after he resigned as British ambassador to the Ottoman Empire?

**Question 3**

Where did Stratford Canning sail to after his resignation?

**Question 4**

Who did Stratford Canning persuade to reject the contract proposal?

**Text number 16**

Soon after learning of Menshikov's diplomatic failure in late June 1853, the Tsar sent armies under the command of Field Marshal Ivan Paskevich and General Mikhail Gortshakov across the Pruth River into the Ottoman-controlled Moldovan and Wallachian Danubian principalities. Less than half of the 80 000 Russian soldiers who crossed the Pruth in 1853 survived. By far the majority of deaths were due to illness rather than combat:118-119 as medical services in the Russian army remained poor or non-existent.

**Question 0**

Who sent the army across the Pruth River?

**Question 1**

Who commanded the armies crossing the Pruth River?

**Question 2**

Who ruled the Danube principalities?

**Question 3**

In what year did Russian soldiers cross the Pruth River?

**Question 4**

How did most Russians die crossing the Pruth River?

**Text number 17**

Russia had previously received recognition from the Ottoman Empire for the Tsar's role as a special protector of Orthodox Christians in Moldova and Wallachia. Now Russia used the Sultan's inability to resolve the issue of the protection of Christian sites in the Holy Land as an excuse for Russian occupation of these Danubian provinces. Nicholas believed that the great European powers, especially Austria, would not strongly oppose the annexation of a few neighbouring Ottoman provinces, especially given that Russia had assisted Austria in suppressing the Hungarian Revolution in 1849.

**Question 0**

Who was given the role of special protector of the Orthodox Christians of Moldavia and Wallachia?

**Question 1**

Who recognised and gave Russia the role of special patron?

**Question 2**

Who in Europe would not oppose the unification of the neighbouring Ottoman provinces?

**Text number 18**

The major European powers continued to use diplomatic means. Representatives of the four neutral powers - Britain, France, Austria and Prussia - met in Vienna, where they drew up a note which they hoped would be acceptable to both the Russians and the Ottomans. The Austrian Foreign Minister, Count Karl von Buol, delivered the peace terms agreed between the four powers at the Vienna Conference to the Russians on 5 December 1853. Nicholas I accepted the note; Abdülmecid I, however, rejected the proposal because he felt that the poor drafting of the document left it open to many different interpretations. The United Kingdom, France and Austria jointly proposed amendments to appease the Sultan, but their proposals were ignored by the St Petersburg court.143 The United Kingdom and France subsequently rejected the idea of resuming negotiations, but Austria and Prussia did not consider that rejection of the proposed amendments justified abandoning the diplomatic process.

**Question 0**

Which European powers met in Vienna for a conference?

**Question 1**

Who delivered the Vienna Conference peace terms to the Russians?

**Question 2**

In what year did Count Karl von Buol deliver the news of the Vienna Conference to the Russians?

**Question 3**

Who rejected the proposal because of bad wording?

**Question 4**

Who accepted Count Karl von Buol's proposal?

**Text number 19**

The Russians sent a fleet to Sinop in northern Anatolia. At the Battle of Sinop on 30 November 1853, they destroyed a patrol fleet of Ottoman frigates and corvettes while they were anchored in the harbour. British and French public opinion was outraged and demanded war. Sinop gave the UK and France a casus belli ('cause for war') to declare war on Russia. On 28 March 1854, after Russia had ignored an Anglo-French ultimatum to withdraw from the Danube Principalities, the United Kingdom and France formally declared war.

**Question 0**

Which battle was fought on 30 November 1853?

**Question 1**

What did the Russians send to Sinop?

**Question 2**

What did the Russians destroy while anchored in the harbour?

**Question 3**

What did the Battle of Sinop offer France and the United Kingdom?

**Question 4**

When did Russia ignore an ultimatum to leave the Danube Principalities?

**Text number 20**

Britain was concerned about Russian activity, and Sir John Burgoyne, Lord Aberdeen's senior adviser, urged the occupation of the Dardanelles and the erection of works there strong enough to prevent Russian attempts to take Constantinople and reach the Mediterranean. The Royal Engineers sent men to the Dardanelles, while Burgoyne travelled to Paris and met the British Ambassador and the French Emperor. Lord Cowley wrote to Burgoyne on 8 February: 'Your visit to Paris has brought about a marked change in the Emperor's views, and he is making every preparation for an invasion in case the last attempt at negotiation should fail.':411

**Question 0**

Who was worried about Russia taking Constantinople?

**Question 1**

Who sent men to the Dardanelles?

**Question 2**

When men were sent to the Dardanelles, where did Burgoyne go?

**Question 3**

Who did Burgoyne visit in Paris?

**Question 4**

Who wrote to Burgoyne on 8 February?

**Text number 21**

Nicholas believed that since Russia had helped him suppress the Hungarian Revolution in 1848, Austria would side with him or at least remain neutral. However, Austria felt threatened by Russian troops in the Balkans. On 27 February 1854, the United Kingdom and France demanded the withdrawal of Russian troops from the Principalities; Austria supported them and, although it did not declare war on Russia, it refused to guarantee its neutrality. Russia's refusal of the ultimatum prompted Britain and France to enter the war.

**Question 0**

In what year did the Hungarian Revolution take place?

**Question 1**

Who believed that Austria would side with him over the outcome of the Hungarian Revolution?

**Question 2**

Who threatened Austria?

**Question 3**

Who wanted the Russian troops to leave the Principalities?

**Question 4**

Why did Britain and France take part in the war against Russia?

**Text number 22**

Following an Ottoman ultimatum in September 1853, Ottoman forces led by General Omar Pasha crossed the Danube at Vidin and captured Calafat in October 1853. At the same time, in the east, the Ottomans crossed the Danube at Silistra and attacked the Russians at Oltenița. The ensuing Battle of Oltenița was the first battle after the declaration of war. The Russians counter-attacked, but were beaten back. On 31 December 1853, Ottoman troops in Calafat moved against Russian forces in Chetatea or Cetate, a small village nine miles north of Calafat, and fought them on 6 January 1854. The battle began when the Russians made a move to retake Calafat. Most of the heavy fighting, however, took place in and around Chetatea until the Russians were driven out of the village. Despite the setback at Chetatea, the Russian forces besieged Calafat on 28 January 1854. The siege continued until May 1854, when the Russians lifted it. The Ottomans later defeated the Russians at the Battle of Caracal as well.:130-43.

**Question 0**

The Ottoman ultimatum happened in what year?

**Question 1**

Which general crossed the Danube at Vidin?

**Question 2**

Which city did General Omar Pasha take over after crossing the Danube in Vidin?

**Question 3**

In which city did the Ottomans attack the Russians after crossing the Danube at the Silistra?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the village where the Ottoman troops attacked the Russians nine miles north of Calafat?

**Text number 23**

In the spring of 1854, the Russians advanced again and crossed the Danube into the Turkish province of Dobruja. By April 1854, the Russians had reached the lines of the Trajan Wall, where they were finally stopped. In the centre, Russian troops crossed the Danube and besieged Silistra from 14 April with 60 000 soldiers, the defenders with 15 000 with supplies for three months.415 The siege was broken on 23 June 1854. The English and French troops were unable to leave the field at that time for lack of equipment.415

**Question 0**

Who advanced to Dobruja in the spring of 1854?

**Question 1**

Which river did the Russians cross to get to Dobruja?

**Question 2**

How many men did the Russians have when they attacked Silistra?

**Question 3**

When did the siege of Silistra end?

**Question 4**

Why couldn't the French and English take over the field?

**Text number 24**

The Austrian troops, which had swelled to 280 000 men, prevented the Russians from attacking Vidin in the west. On 28 May 1854, Austria and Russia signed the Protocol of the Vienna Conference. One of the aims of the Russian advance had been to encourage the Orthodox Christian Serbs and Bulgarians living under Ottoman rule to revolt. However, when the Russian troops actually crossed the Pruth River into Moldavia, the Orthodox Christians still showed no interest in rising up against the Turks. 131, 137 Nicholas I's concerns were heightened by fears that Austria would go to war against the Russians and attack his armies on the western flank. After trying to broker a peaceful settlement between Russia and Turkey, the Austrians entered the war on the Turkish side by attacking the Russians in the principalities, threatening to cut off Russian supply lines. Consequently, the Russians were forced to lift the siege of Silistra on 23 June 1854 and begin to leave the Principalities.185 Lifting the siege reduced the threat of Russian advances into Bulgaria.

**Question 0**

Who stopped the Russians from attacking Vidin?

**Question 1**

How many men did the Austrian troops have when they stopped the attack on Vidin?

**Question 2**

Which river did the Russians cross on their way to Moldova?

**Question 3**

Who showed no signs of rising up against the Turks?

**Question 4**

After the reconciliation between Russia and Turkey, with whom did the Austrians decide to join?

**Text number 25**

In June 1854, an Allied expedition landed at Varna, a city on the western coast of the Black Sea (now Bulgaria). In July 1854, the Turks under Omar Pasha crossed the Danube to the Wallachian side and on 7 July 1854, the Russians were engaged and captured in the city of Giurgiu. After the Turks captured Giurgiu, the same Turkish army immediately threatened to invade Bucharest in Wallachia. On 26 July 1854, Tsar Nicholas I ordered the withdrawal of Russian troops from the Principalities. At the end of July 1854, after the Russian withdrawal, the French organised an expedition against the Russian troops still in Dobruja, but it failed.:188-190.

**Question 0**

On which Black Sea coast is the city of Varna located?

**Question 1**

Who led the Turks in their crossing of the Danube ?

**Question 2**

In what year did the Turks cross the Danube with their whales ?

**Question 3**

In which city did Omar Pasha attack the Russians after crossing the Danube into Wallachia ?

**Question 4**

Did the Russian troops order you to leave the Principality?

**Text number 26**

During this period, the Russian Black Sea Fleet operated against Ottoman coastal traffic between the ports of Constantinople (now Istanbul) and the Caucasus, while the Ottoman Navy sought to protect this supply line. The clash occurred on 30 November 1853, when the Russian navy attacked and destroyed the Ottoman forces in the port of Sinop at the Battle of Sinop. The battle outraged British opinion, which called for war. Little further naval action took place until March 1854, when, in the declaration of war, the British frigate Furious was shot down outside Odessa harbour. In response, the Anglo-French navy bombarded the harbour, causing extensive damage to the city. To show support for Turkey after the Battle of Sinop on 22 December 1853, an Anglo-French squadron entered the Black Sea and the steamer HMS Retribution approached the port of Sevastopol, whose commander received an ultimatum not to allow any ships into the Black Sea.

**Question 0**

At which port did the Russian navy attack the Ottoman troops?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the ship that was attacked outside the port of Odessa?

**Question 2**

Who attacked the port after the attack outside the port of Odessa?

**Question 3**

Which steamer approached the port of Sevastopol after the Battle of Sinop to show its support for Turkey?

**Text number 27**

In June, the fleets transported Allied expeditionary forces to Varna to support Ottoman operations on the Danube; in September, they again transported armies, this time to Crimea. The Russian navy refused to make contact with the Allies during this period, preferring to maintain 'naval operations'; this strategy failed when the main port of Sevastopol, where most of the Black Sea fleet was stationed, came under siege. The Russians were forced to abandon their warships in blockades after stripping their guns and crews to reinforce batteries along the coast. During the siege, the Russians lost four 110- or 120-gun triple-deckers, twelve 84-gun double-deckers and four 60-gun frigates in the Black Sea, as well as a large number of smaller vessels. The Allied fleets maintained control of the Black Sea for the remainder of the campaign, ensuring that reinforcements were available on the various fronts.

**Question 0**

Where was the port where most of the Black Sea fleet was based?

**Question 1**

Where did the Russians move their warships?

**Question 2**

Why did the Russians strip their warships of their guns?

**Question 3**

How many 60-gun frigates did the Russians lose in the Black Sea?

**Question 4**

How many 84-gun biplanes did the Russians lose in the Black Sea?

**Text number 28**

The Russians evacuated Wallachia and Moldavia at the end of July 1854. The evacuation of the Danube Principalities removed the immediate cause of the war, and the war could have ended at this time.192 However, the press had whipped up a war fever among both British and French citizens to such an extent that politicians found it untenable to propose ending the war at this stage. The coalition government of George Hamilton-Gordon, Fourth Earl of Aberdeen, was defeated on 30 January 1855 in a vote of no confidence when Parliament voted to appoint a committee to investigate the mismanagement of the war:311.

**Question 0**

What year did the Russians leave Wallachia and Moldova?

**Question 1**

Which two countries' war fever caused the war to continue?

**Question 2**

Who voted for the committee to investigate mismanagement during the war?

**Text number 29**

The Crimean campaign began in September 1854. There were 360 ships sailing in seven columns, each steamer towing two sailing vessels. 422 On 13 September, anchored in the Bay of Eupatoria, the city surrendered and 500 marines landed to capture it. The town and bay would provide a safe haven in the event of disaster. 201 The ships then sailed east to land Allied expeditionary forces on the sandy beaches of Calamita Bay on the south-west coast of the Crimean peninsula. The landings took the Russians by surprise, as they had been expecting a landing at Katcha; a last-minute change showed that Russia had known the original battle plan. There was no sign of the enemy, and all the men landed on 14 September. It took another four days to land all the stores, supplies, horses and artillery.

**Question 0**

What year did the Crimea campaign start?

**Question 1**

360 ships landed in which bay?

**Question 2**

How many marines can you get to surrender the Eupatoria?

**Question 3**

What is the name of a bay on the south-west coast of the Crimean peninsula?

**Question 4**

The Russians were surprised because they expected the fleet to land where?

**Text number 30**

The land invasion took place north of Sevastopol, so the Russians had positioned their army to wait for a direct attack. The Allies advanced, and on the morning of 20 September they came to the Alma River and the entire Russian army. The position was strong, but after three hours:424 the frontal assault had driven the Russians out of their dug-in positions with a loss of 6,000 men. In the battle of Alma, the Allied losses were 3,300. Failure to follow the retreating troops was one of many strategic mistakes made during the war, and the Russians themselves said that if they had pushed south that day they would have easily taken Sevastopol.

**Question 0**

How many men did the Russians lose after three hours?

**Question 1**

On which river did the Allies encounter the Russian army?

**Question 2**

How many hours did it take to force the Russians out during the invasion?

**Question 3**

How many allies were lost during the battle?

**Question 4**

Which way do the Russians think they should have travelled?

**Text number 31**

Sir John Burgoyne, an engineer, believed that the northern approaches to the city were too well defended, especially because of the large star fortress and the fact that Sevastopol was located on the southern side of the bay forming the harbour, and recommended that the Allies attack Sevastopol from the south. The joint commanders, Raglan and St Arnaud, agreed. 426 On 25 September the whole army marched south-east and surrounded the town from the south. This enabled them to establish a new supply centre in several sheltered bays on the south coast. The Russians withdrew into the town.

**Question 0**

When did the army march to the south-east?

**Question 1**

Where did the Russians retreat to?

**Question 2**

Who was the engineer's adviser?

**Question 3**

Who were the joint commanders?

**Text number 32**

The Allied army moved south without difficulty, and heavy artillery was brought ashore with batteries and communication trenches built, so that by 10 October some batteries were ready, and by 17 October - when the bombardment began - 126 guns, 53 of them French, had arrived.430 The navy took over shore batteries at the same time. The British bombardment worked better than the French, who had smaller calibre guns. The fleet suffered heavy losses during the day. The British wanted to attack in the afternoon, but the French wanted to delay the attack. A postponement was agreed, but the next day the French were still not ready. By 19 October, the Russians had moved some heavy artillery to the southern defences and had defeated the Allies:431

**Question 0**

When did the constant attack start?

**Question 1**

How many guns were fired when the continuous attack began?

**Question 2**

Who was not ready to launch an attack?

**Question 3**

Who was outnumbered by heavy weapons in the southern defence?

**Question 4**

Who wanted to launch an attack in the afternoon?

**Text number 33**

A major Russian attack on an Allied supply base southeast of Balaclava was repulsed on 25 October 1854:521-527 The Battle of Balaclava is remembered in the UK for the actions of two British units. At the beginning of the battle, a large force of Russian cavalry attacked the 93rd who were stationed north of the village of Kadikoy. Highlanders. They were commanded by Sir Colin Campbell. Instead of the traditional cavalry method of "squaring up", Campbell took the risky decision to form a single line two men deep with his Highlanders. Campbell had seen the effectiveness of the new Minie rifles with which his troops were armed at the Battle of the Alma a month earlier, and he was confident that his men would be able to beat back the Russians. His tactics worked. Times correspondent William Howard Russell saw the Highlanders as 'a thin red stripe of steel', a phrase that soon became the 'Thin Red Line'.

**Question 0**

Who did the Russians attack at the beginning of the Battle of Balaclava?

**Question 1**

Which village was the 93rd Highlanders near?

**Question 2**

Who led the 93rd Highlanders?

**Question 3**

What weapon was used by Sir Colin Campbell's troops at the Battle of Alma?

**Question 4**

What a risky manoeuvre by Sir Colin Campbell in 93. Highlanders?

**Text number 34**

Shortly afterwards, the heavy brigade responded to the Russian cavalry's movements, charging and fighting in close combat until the Russians retreated. This caused a wider Russian retreat, which also involved a number of their artillery units. When the local commanders failed to take advantage of the retreat, Lord Raglan sent out the order to advance. The local commanders ignored the demands, which led to the British adjutant personally delivering a hastily written and confusing order to attack the artillery. When the Earl of Cardigan questioned what they were referring to, the adjutant pointed to the first Russian battery he saw - the wrong battery.

**Question 0**

Who repulsed the Russian cavalry movement?

**Question 1**

Who failed to take advantage of the withdrawal?

**Question 2**

Who sent the order to advance to their positions?

**Question 3**

Who ignored Lord Raglan's advice to go ahead?

**Text number 35**

Cardigan formed his unit and charged along the length of the Balaclava Valley under fire from Russian batteries in the hills. The Light Brigade's assault inflicted 278 casualties from a unit of 700 men. The Light Brigade was commemorated in Alfred Lord Tennyson's famous poem "The Charge of the Light Brigade". Although the Charge of the Light Brigade has traditionally been seen as an honourable but wasted sacrifice of good men and horses, recent historians say that the Charge of the Light Brigade succeeded in at least some of its objectives. The aim of any cavalry charge is to break up enemy lines and scare the enemy off the battlefield. The light brigade's charge had so unnerved the Russian cavalry, which had earlier been driven off by the heavy brigade, that a subsequent charge by the light brigade caused the Russian cavalry to make a full-scale rout. "252

**Question 0**

Who led the attack in the Balaclava Valley?

**Question 1**

Who fired on the Cardigan as it advanced into the Balaclava Valley?

**Question 2**

How many people did Cardigan lose during the Light Brigade?

**Question 3**

Who wrote the famous poem about the Light Brigade?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the poem that reminded you of the Light Brigade?

**Text number 36**

The winter and the deteriorating troop and material supply situation on both sides led to a halt in ground operations. The Allies occupied Sevastopol, while the Russian army blockaded the Allied armies inland. On 14 November, a storm sank thirty Allied transport ships, including HMS Prince, which was carrying a cargo of winter clothing.435 The storm and heavy traffic caused the road from the coast to the troops to collapse into a swamp, forcing engineers to spend most of their time repairing it, including quarrying stone. A tramway was ordered. It arrived in January with a civilian crew, but it was not until March that it was sufficiently advanced to be of any significant use.439 An electric telegraph was also ordered, but the frozen ground delayed its installation until March, when a link was established from the base port of Balaklava to British headquarters. The installation of pipes and cables failed due to the hard frozen ground, but 21 miles of cable were nevertheless installed.:449

**Question 0**

What stopped above-ground activity in winter?

**Question 1**

What caused the sinking of HMS Prince?

**Question 2**

What was HMS Prince carrying when it sank?

**Question 3**

What arrived in January with the engineering crew?

**Question 4**

What caused the electronic telegraph to be delayed for some time?

**Text number 37**

The allies had had time to reflect on the problem. The French were persuaded that Malakoff was the key to the defence. 441 The focus of the siege of Sevastopol shifted to the British left, against the fortifications on Malakoff Hill. 339 In March, the French fought for a new fortress built by the Russians at Mamelon, on a hill in front of Malakoff. Over several weeks of fighting, the front line did not change much and Mamelon remained in Russian hands.

**Question 0**

What did the French think was important in their defence?

**Question 1**

Where were the Russians building a new fortress?

**Question 2**

Mamelon is located on a hill in front of which suburb?

**Question 3**

What did the Russians still hold after weeks of fighting?

**Text number 38**

Many more pieces of artillery had arrived on the scene, dug in as batteries. In June, the third bombardment was followed two days later by a successful attack on Mamelon, but Malakoff's follow-up attack failed with heavy losses. During this period, the garrison commander, Admiral Nakhimov, was killed on 30 June 1855.378 Raglan had also died on 28 June.460 In August, the Russians again attacked the Balaklava base, which was defended by French, newly arrived Sardinian and Ottoman troops. 461 The resulting Battle of Chernaya was a defeat for the Russians, who suffered heavy losses.

**Question 0**

Who was the garrison commander who died on 30 June 1855?

**Question 1**

Which person died on 28 June 1855?

**Question 2**

Where did the Russians try to attack during August?

**Question 3**

Who defended the Balaclava base?

**Question 4**

Who was defeated at the Battle of Chernaya?

**Text number 39**

For months, both sides had been building rifle pits and defensive positions, leading to many skirmishes. Artillery fire was aimed at gaining superiority over the enemy's guns. 450-462 In September, the final offensive took place. On 5 September, the French bombardment (the sixth) was followed on 8 September by an attack by the French army, which resulted in the capture of Malakoff by the French and, after failing to retake it, the collapse of the Russian defences. At the same time, the British captured the Great Redan, south of the city of Sevastopol. The Russians retreated northwards and blew up the depots, and the city fell on 9 September 1855 after a siege lasting 337 days:106

**Question 0**

What was built that caused indiscriminate fighting on both sides?

**Question 1**

In which month was Malakoff imprisoned?

**Question 2**

Who imprisoned Malakoff?

**Question 3**

Who failed to take over Malakoff?

**Question 4**

Who took over the Great Redan?

**Text number 40**

In the spring of 1855, the British-French Allied commanders decided to send an Anglo-French squadron to the Sea of Azov to weaken Russian communications and supplies to besieged Sevastopol. On 12 May 1855, British-French warships invaded the Kerch Strait and destroyed the coastal battery at Kamishevaya Bay. On 21 May 1855, gunboats and armed steamers attacked the Taganrog seaport, the main hub near Rostov on the Don. The huge quantities of foodstuffs, especially bread, wheat, barley and rye, which had accumulated in the city since the outbreak of the war, were prevented from leaving.

**Question 0**

What did the British-French commanders send to disrupt Russian communications and supplies?

**Question 1**

To which sea was the Anglo-French squadron sent?

**Question 2**

Where did the British-French warships arrive on 12 May 1855?

**Question 3**

Which harbour was attacked by the British and French with steamships and gunboats?

**Question 4**

Which port city is Taganrog port located near?

**Text number 41**

In July 1855, an Allied flotilla attempted to pass Taganrog at Rostov on the Don and enter the Don River via the Mius River. On 12 July 1855, HMS Jasper was grounded near Taganrog thanks to a fisherman who moved buoys into shallow water. The gunboat was captured by the Cossacks with all her guns and blown up. A third siege was attempted on 19-31 August 1855, but the town was already fortified and the squadron could not get close enough to land. The Allied fleet left Taganrog Bay on 2 September 1855, and limited military operations on the Azov Sea coast continued until late autumn 1855.

**Question 0**

What caused HMS Jasper to get stuck in shallow water?

**Question 1**

Who blew up HMS Jasper?

**Question 2**

On what day did the third siege attempt by the Allied fleets take place?

**Question 3**

On what day did the Allied fleet leave the Gulf of Taganrog?

**Question 4**

Why did the third siege attempt fail?

**Text number 42**

1853: Four major events. 1. In the north, the Turks captured the frontier fortress of St Nicholas in a surprise attack at night (27/28 October). They then pushed some 20,000 soldiers across the Cholok River border. Outnumbered, the Russians abandoned Poti and Redut Kale and retreated to Maran. Both sides remained motionless for the next seven months. 2. In the centre, the Turks moved north from Ardahan to within cannon shot of Akhaltsike and waited for reinforcements (13 November). They were expelled by the Russians. Claimed casualties were 4,000 Turks and 400 Russians. 3. In the south, some 30,000 Turks slowly moved east towards the main Russian stronghold at Gyumri or Alexandropol (November). They crossed the border and set up artillery positions south of the town. Prince Orbeliani tried to drive them out and was trapped. The Turks failed to use their advantage, the remaining Russians rescued Orbeliani and the Turks retreated west. Orbeliani lost about 1000 men out of 5000. The Russians now decided to advance, the Turks took a strong position on the Kars road and attacked. They suffered defeat at the Battle of Başgedikler, where they lost 6,000 men, half their artillery and their entire supply train. The Russians lost 1300 men, including Prince Orbeliani. This was Prince Ellico Orbeliani, whose wife was later kidnapped by Shamyl at Tsinandal. At sea, the Turks sent a fleet east, which was destroyed by Admiral Nakhimov at Sinope.

**Question 0**

Who occupied the St Nicholas frontier during the night raid?

**Question 1**

How many soldiers did the Turks have when they crossed the Cholok River?

**Question 2**

Where did the Russians retreat to after abandoning their positions in Pot and Redut Kale?

**Question 3**

How many soldiers did the Turks send to Gyumri?

**Question 4**

What did the Turks expect when they settled near Akhaltsikhe?

**Text number 43**

In the north, Eristov advanced southwest, fought two battles, forced the Turks back to Batumi, retreated behind the Cholok River and suspended his operations for the rest of the year (June). Far to the south, Wrangel advanced west, fought a battle and occupied Bayazit. In the centre, the main forces stood at Kars and Gyumri. Both approached slowly along the Kars-Gyumri road and met each other, neither side choosing to fight (June-July). On 4 August, Russian scouts saw movement which they took to be the start of a withdrawal, the Russians advanced and the Turks attacked first. They suffered a defeat, losing 8,000 men to the Russians' 3,000. 10,000 irregular soldiers fled to their villages. Both sides retreated to their former positions. Around the same time, the Persians made a semi-secret agreement to remain neutral in exchange for the cancellation of reparations from the previous war.

**Question 0**

Who will make the Turks withdraw back to Batumi?

**Question 1**

Who occupied Bayazit?

**Question 2**

Where were the main forces?

**Question 3**

Who thought on 4 August that the other side was withdrawing?

**Question 4**

Who made a secret pact to remain neutral?

**Text number 44**

1855:Kars: By May 1855, Turkish troops in the east had fallen from 120,000 to 75,000, mainly due to disease. The local Armenian population kept Muravyev well informed about the Turks in Kars, and he estimated that they had about five months' supplies. He therefore decided to control the surrounding area with cavalry and starve them to death. He started in May and by June was in the south and west of the town. The auxiliaries withdrew, and Erzerum could be taken, but Muravyev decided not to take it. In late September he learned of the fall of Sevastopol and the Turkish invasion of Batumi. This prompted him to change his policy and attempt a direct attack. It failed and the Russians lost 8,000 men and the Turks 1,500 (29 September). The blockade continued and Kars surrendered on 8 November.

**Question 0**

What caused the decrease in the number of Turkish soldiers?

**Question 1**

How many troops did the Turkish troops in the East reduce?

**Question 2**

Who kept Muravyev informed about the Turks in Kar?

**Question 3**

What did Muravyev do to the Turks to defeat them?

**Question 4**

Which city did Muravyev decide not to take over?

**Text number 45**

1855: Georgian coast: Omar Pasha, the Turkish commander in Crimea, had long wanted to land in Georgia, but was prevented by the Western powers. When they relented in August, most of the campaign was lost. In September, 8,000 Turks landed in Batumi, but the main concentration was in Sukhum Kale. This required a 100 mile march south across country where roads were bad. The Russians intended to hold the Ingur River line, which separates Abkhazia from Georgia proper. Omar crossed the Ingur River on 7 November and then wasted a lot of time, with the Russians doing little or nothing. By 2 December he had reached Tshenis-dzqali, the rainy season had begun, his camps were muddy and there was no bread. When he learned of the fall of Kars, he retreated to Inguri. The Russians did nothing and he was evacuated to Batumi in February the following year.

**Question 0**

Who prevented Omar Pasha from landing in Georgia?

**Question 1**

How many Turks were found in Batumi in September 1855?

**Question 2**

What was the primary focus of the Turks when they landed at Batumi?

**Question 3**

Which river separates Abkhazia from Georgia?

**Question 4**

Where did Omar Pasha finally reach on 2 December 1855?

**Text number 46**

The Baltic Sea was the forgotten theatre of the Crimean War. The popularisation of events elsewhere overshadowed the importance of this theatre near the Russian capital, St Petersburg. In April 1854, an Anglo-French fleet arrived in the Baltic to attack the Russian naval base at Kronstadt and the Russian fleet stationed there. In August 1854, the combined British and French fleets returned to Kronstadt for another attempt. The Russian Baltic Fleet, outnumbered, restricted its movements to the areas around its forts. Meanwhile, the British and French commanders Sir Charles Napier and Alexandre Ferdinand Parseval-Deschenes - despite leading the largest fleet assembled since the Napoleonic Wars - felt that Sveaborg Fortress was too well defended to attack. Thus, the bombardment of Russian batteries was limited to two attempts in the summers of 1854 and 1855, and initially the attacking fleets restricted their activities to blocking Russian trade in the Gulf of Finland. Naval attacks on other ports, such as Hogland Island in the Gulf of Finland, proved more successful. In addition, the Allies made attacks on less fortified parts of the Finnish coast. These battles are known in Finland as the Åland War.

**Question 0**

What is the capital of Russia?

**Question 1**

Which theatre was next to St Petersburg?

**Question 2**

Which fleet was involved in the Baltic Sea invasion?

**Question 3**

When did the Anglo-French fleet join the Baltic invasion?

**Question 4**

Which two fleets returned to Kronstadt?

**Text number 47**

In August 1855, the Franco-British navy captured and destroyed the Russian fortress of Bomarsund on the Åland Islands. In the same month, the Western Allied Baltic Fleet attempted to destroy the heavily defended Russian dockyards at Sveaborg off Helsinki. More than 1,000 enemy guns tested the fort's strength for two days. Despite the bombardment, the sailors of a 120-gun Rossiya ship commanded by Captain Viktor Poplonsky defended the entrance to the harbour. The Allies fired more than 20 000 shells, but failed to defeat the Russian batteries. A huge new fleet of over 350 gunboats and mortars was prepared[who?], but before the attack could begin the war ended.

**Question 0**

When did the French and British take the Russian fortress of Bomarsund?

**Question 1**

Where was the Russian fortress of Bomarsund?

**Question 2**

Who was in charge of the Rossija ship?

**Question 3**

What did Captain Viktor Poplonsky defend?

**Text number 48**

Part of the Russian resistance was due to the use of [who?] newly invented blockade mines. Perhaps most influential in the development of sea mines was Immanuel Nobel (father of Alfred Nobel), a Swedish inventor and civil engineer who lived in Russia. Immanuel Nobel helped the Russian war effort by applying his knowledge of industrial explosives such as nitroglycerine and gunpowder. One report dates the modern naval mines to the Crimean War: 'Torpedo mines, if I may use the name given by Fulton to underwater mines, were one of the novelties which the Russians tried to use in the defence of Cronstadt and Sevastopol', as an American officer put it in 1860.

**Question 0**

What was the great benefit of Russian resistance?

**Question 1**

Who had the greatest influence on the development of sea mining?

**Question 2**

Immanuel Noble had expensive knowledge in what field?

**Question 3**

Who named the torpedo dolphins?

**Question 4**

What was the name of Immanuel Nobel's son?

**Text number 49**

Minor naval fighting also took place in the Far East, where at Petropavlovsk on the Kamchatka Peninsula a British and French Allied squadron, including HMS Pique commanded by Rear-Admiral David Price, and a French force commanded by Rear-Admiral Auguste Febvrier Despointes, surrounded smaller Russian forces led by Rear-Admiral Yevfimy Putyatin. In September 1854, the Allied invasion force was beaten back with heavy losses and the Allies withdrew. The Russians fled under cover of snow in early 1855 after Allied reinforcements arrived in the area.

**Question 0**

Who was responsible for the HMS Pique?

**Question 1**

Under what shelter did the Russians flee in 1855?

**Question 2**

On which peninsula is Petropavlovsk located?

**Text number 50**

Camillo di Cavour sent an expeditionary force of 15,000 soldiers, commanded by General Alfonso La Marmora, to Piedmont and Sardinia on the orders of Victor Emmanuel II, to join French and British troops during the war.111-12 This was intended to win the favour of the French, especially as the unification of Italy would become a major issue. The deployment of Italian troops in the Crimea and their bravery at the Battle of Chernaya (16 August 1855) and the siege of Sevastopol enabled the Kingdom of Sardinia to join the peace conference at the end of the war, where it could discuss the Risorgimento issue with the other European powers.

**Question 0**

Who ordered Camillo di Cavour to send soldiers to help the French and British troops?

**Question 1**

How many soldiers did Camillo di Cavour send to help the French and British forces?

**Question 2**

Who commanded the soldiers sent by Camillo di Cavour?

**Question 3**

The Battle of Chernaya was fought in what year?

**Question 4**

Where was Victor Emmanuel II from?

**Text number 51**

Greece played a peripheral role in the war. When Russia invaded the Ottoman Empire in 1853, King Otto of Greece saw an opportunity to expand north and south into Ottoman territories with a large Greek Christian majority. However, Greece did not coordinate its plans with Russia, did not declare war and did not receive external military or financial support. Orthodox Greece had considerable support in Russia, but the Russian government decided it was too dangerous to help Greece expand its holdings. 32-40 When the Russians invaded the principalities, the Ottoman forces were tied up, so Greece invaded Thessaly and Epirus. To prevent further Greek action, the British and French occupied the main Greek port of Piraeus from April 1854 to February 1857, effectively neutralising the Greek army. The Greeks, betting on a Russian victory, fomented a large-scale Epirus revolt in 1854 and uprisings in Crete. The rebellions were failures that were easily crushed by the Ottoman army. Greece was not invited to the peace conference and gained nothing from the war.139 The frustrated Greek leadership blamed the king for not taking advantage of the situation; his popularity plummeted and he was later forced to abdicate.

**Question 0**

When Russia invaded the Ottoman Empire, who saw an opportunity to move north and south?

**Question 1**

When the Ottoman forces were busy, who did Greece attack?

**Question 2**

Which port was closed by the British and French from April 1854 to February 1857?

**Question 3**

What year was the Epirus Rebellion?

**Question 4**

Who fomented the Epirus Rebellion in 1854?

**Text number 52**

Public dissatisfaction with the conduct of the war grew in the UK and other countries, and was exacerbated by reports of fiascos, particularly the humiliating defeat of the Light Brigade assault at the Battle of Balaclava. On Sunday 21 January 1855, a 'snowball fight' took place in Trafalgar Square near St Martin-in-the-Field, where 1,500 people gathered to protest against the war by throwing snowballs at buses, taxis and pedestrians. When police intervened, the snowballs were directed at them. The riot was eventually quelled by troops and police using batons. In Parliament, the Conservatives demanded an account of all soldiers, cavalry and sailors sent to Crimea, as well as accurate figures on the losses suffered by all British forces in Crimea; they were particularly concerned about the battle of Balaclava. When Parliament passed a bill to investigate the matter by a vote of 305 to 148, Aberdeen announced his defeat of the no-confidence motion and resigned as Prime Minister on 30 January 1855. A veteran, former Foreign Secretary, Lord Palmerston, became Prime Minister. Palmerston took a hard line; he wanted to escalate the war, foment unrest within the Russian Empire and permanently reduce the Russian threat to Europe. Sweden and Prussia were willing to join the British and French forces, and Russia was isolated.:400-402, 406-408.

**Question 0**

Where on 21 January 1855 did people demonstrate against the war?

**Question 1**

How did the troops stop the riot?

**Question 2**

What did people wear during the demonstration?

**Question 3**

Who resigned as Prime Minister on 30 January 1855?

**Question 4**

What was Lord Palmerston's previous position before he became Prime Minister?

**Text number 53**

Peace negotiations at the Congress of Paris led to the signing of the Treaty of Paris on 30 March 1856. Under Article III of the treaty, Russia returned the city and fortress of Kars to the Ottoman Empire, together with 'all other parts of Ottoman territory held by Russian troops'. Russia ceded to Moldavia some land in Bessarabia at the mouth of the Danube. Under Article IV, the United Kingdom, France, Sardinia and Turkey returned to Russia "the cities and ports of Sevastopol, Balaklava, Kamish, Eupatoria, Kerch, Jenikale and Kinburn, and all other territories occupied by Allied forces". In accordance with Articles XI and XIII, the Tsar and the Sultan agreed not to establish any naval or military arsenals on the Black Sea coast. The Black Sea clauses weakened Russia and she no longer posed a maritime threat to the Ottomans. The principalities of Moldavia and Wallachia were nominally returned to the Ottoman Empire; in practice they became independent. The Great Powers pledged to respect the independence and territorial integrity of the Ottoman Empire.:432-33.:432-33

**Question 0**

Where was the Paris Agreement signed?

**Question 1**

What year was the Paris Agreement signed?

**Question 2**

Who agreed that there is no military arsenal on the Black Sea coast?

**Question 3**

To whom were the principalities of Moldavia and Wallachia later returned?

**Question 4**

Who returned the cities and ports to Russia?

**Text number 54**

The Treaty of Paris was in force until 1871, when France was defeated by Prussia in the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-1871. While Prussia and several other German states united to form a powerful German Empire, the French Emperor Napoleon III was deposed to create the French Third Republic. Napoleon III, who needed British support, had opposed Russia on the Eastern Question during his reign. However, Russia's involvement in the Ottoman Empire did not pose any significant threat to French interests. Thus, France abandoned its opposition to Russia after the establishment of the Republic. Encouraged by the French decision and supported by the German minister Otto von Bismarck, Russia abandoned the clauses of the 1856 Treaty of the Black Sea. Since the United Kingdom alone could not enforce the clauses, Russia once again established a fleet in the Black Sea.

**Question 0**

What year was the Paris Agreement concluded?

**Question 1**

In which war did France lose to Prussia?

**Question 2**

Between which years was the Franco-Prussian War fought?

**Question 3**

Napoleon III was removed to form the what?

**Question 4**

Who abandoned the Black Sea clause?

**Text number 55**

Although the Treaty of Paris punished Russia, in the long run Austria lost the most from the Crimean War, even though it did not participate much.433 Having abandoned its alliance with Russia, Austria became diplomatically isolated after the war, which contributed to its catastrophic defeats in the Franco-Austrian War of 1859, which led to the cession of Lombardy to the Kingdom of Sardinia and later to the loss of Habsburg-ruled Tuscany and Modena, marking the end of Austrian influence in Italy. Russia also did nothing to help its former ally Austria in the 1866 Austro-Prussian War:433 the loss of Venice and, more importantly, the loss of its influence in most German-speaking countries. Austria's status as a great power with the unification of Germany and Italy was now seriously challenged. It was forced to compromise with Hungary, the two countries shared the Danube Empire, and Austria slowly became little more than a satellite of Germany. With France now hostile to Germany and allied with Russia, and with Russia competing with the newly renamed Austria-Hungary for a greater role in the Balkans at the expense of the Ottoman Empire, the stage was set for the creation of the diplomatic alliances that would lead to the First World War.

**Question 0**

Who lost the most in the Crimean war?

**Question 1**

In which war in 1866 did Russia not help Austria?

**Question 2**

Who was diplomatically isolated after the war?

**Text number 56**

The Crimean War marked the rise of France as the great power of the continent,:411 the continuing decline of the Ottoman Empire and the beginning of the decline of Tsarist Russia. As Fuller notes, 'Russia had been defeated on the Crimean peninsula, and the military feared that it would inevitably be defeated again unless steps were taken to overcome its military weakness'. The Crimean War marked the collapse of the European concert hall, the balance of power that had dominated Europe since the Congress of Vienna in 1815, comprising France, Russia, Austria and the United Kingdom.

**Question 0**

After which war did France come to power?

**Question 1**

Which empire declined after the Crimean War?

**Question 2**

Which European power ended in the Crimean War?

**Text number 57**

This view of "diplomatic drift" as the cause of the war was first popularised by A. W. Kinglake, who described the British as victims of the sensationalism of the newspapers and the duplicitous diplomacy of France and the Ottomans. More recently, historians Andrew Lambert and Winfried Baumgart have argued, first, that Britain was pursuing a geopolitical strategy to destroy a fledgling Russian fleet that might challenge the Royal Navy for control of the seas, and second, that the war was a collective European response to a century of Russian expansion southwards and into Western Europe.

**Question 0**

Who popularised the view of diplomatic drift?

**Question 1**

What did A.W Kinglake do with the British?

**Question 2**

Who believed that Britain was following a strategy to try to destroy the Russian fleet?

**Text number 58**

Russia was afraid of losing Russian America without compensation in some future conflict, especially to the British. Alaska attracted little interest at the time, but the population of nearby British Columbia began to grow rapidly a few years after the end of hostilities. Therefore, the Russian Emperor Alexander II decided to sell Alaska. In 1859, the Russians offered to sell the territory to the United States, hoping that its presence in the area would thwart the plans of Russia's biggest regional rival, the United Kingdom.

**Question 0**

What were the Russians afraid of losing without compensation?

**Question 1**

Which province grew in popularity and population after the war?

**Question 2**

Who decided to sell Alaska?

**Question 3**

Who did the Russians offer to sell Alaska to?

**Question 4**

Who is Russia's biggest regional competitor?

**Text number 59**

Important documentation of the war was provided by William Howard Russell (who wrote for The Times newspaper) and Roger Fenton's photographs.306-309 War correspondents' news reached all the nations involved in the war and kept the citizens of those nations better informed of the day-to-day events of the war than in any other war up to that time. The British public was very well informed about the daily facts of the Crimean War. After the French had extended a telegraph to the Black Sea coast in the winter of 1854, the news reached London in two days. When the British laid an underwater cable to the Crimean peninsula in April 1855, the news reached London within hours. The daily news broadcasts fuelled public opinion, which brought down the Aberdeen government and made Lord Palmerston Prime Minister.:304-11

**Question 0**

Who has provided significant documentation on the war?

**Question 1**

Which newspaper was William Howard Russell writing for at the time?

**Question 2**

Whose photographs are included in William Howard Russell's documentation?

**Question 3**

Who extended the drone to the Black Sea coast?

**Question 4**

How long did it take for news of the war to reach London after the telegraph had been extended to the Black Sea coast?

**Text number 60**

As the film "Charge of the Light Brigade" shows, the war became an iconic symbol of logistical, medical and tactical failures and mismanagement. British public opinion was outraged by the logistical and managerial failures of the war; newspapers called for drastic reforms, and parliamentary inquiries revealed the army's many failures. However, the reform campaign was poorly organised, and the army's traditional aristocratic leadership became entrenched and blocked any serious reforms. No one was punished. The outbreak of the Indian Revolution in 1857 shifted the focus of the army's attention to the heroic defence of British interests, and there was no more talk of reform. But the call for professionalisation was realised thanks to Florence Nightingale, who gained worldwide acclaim as a pioneer of modern nursing and a public figure for her care of the wounded.:469-71

**Question 0**

Who called for radical reforms after the war?

**Question 1**

In what year did the Indian Revolution break out?

**Question 2**

Which poem shows that war became a symbol of failure?

**Text number 61**

The Crimean War also saw the first tactical use of railways and other modern inventions, such as the electric telegraph, and William Howard Russell delivered the first 'live' war report to The Times. Some believe that Russell caused the resignation of the sitting British government because of his reports on the poor state of British troops in Crimea. In addition, the telegraph reduced the independence of British overseas territories from London-based commanders through rapid communication. Newspaper readership informed British and French public opinion more than ever before. It was the first European war to be photographed.

**Question 0**

During which war were railways first used tactically?

**Question 1**

Who gave the first live war report?

**Question 2**

Thanks to his reporting skills, some give Russell credit for what he does?

**Question 3**

What reduced the independence of British overseas territories from London-based commanders?

**Question 4**

What was the first European war to be photographed?

**Document number 234**

**Text number 0**

A non-profit organisation is an organisation whose purpose is other than profit. A non-profit organisation often seeks to promote a particular social cause or advocate a particular point of view. In economic terms, a non-profit organisation uses its surplus income to further its purpose or mission rather than distributing its surplus income to the organisation's shareholders (or equivalents) as profits or dividends. This is called the dividend requirement. The decision to adopt a non-profit legal structure often has tax implications, particularly when the non-profit organization is seeking income tax exemption, charitable status, etc.

**Question 0**

What is the definition of a non-profit organisation?

**Question 1**

What is a non-profit organisation?

**Question 2**

What is the purpose of a non-profit organisation?

**Question 3**

What does a non-profit organisation do with the money it receives instead of using it to make a profit?

**Question 4**

What do you call it when a non-profit organisation spends its money as it should?

**Question 5**

What is the purpose of the organisation's shareholders?

**Question 6**

What does the shareholder group do with the surplus income?

**Question 7**

What is the restriction on the distribution of shareholders' funds?

**Question 8**

What is a non-profit legal structure?

**Question 9**

What does charity mean when you dedicate yourself to charity?

**Text number 1**

Non-profit organisations are very diverse, although many people associate non-profit organisations with charities. Although charities are often a prominent and visible part of the sector, there are many other types of non-profit organisations. Generally speaking, they tend to be either membership-based or community-based. Member-serving organizations include mutual associations, cooperatives, unions, trade associations, credit unions, trade associations, sports clubs, retired soldiers' clubs, and top organizations - organizations that benefit a specific group of people, i.e., the organization's members. Typically, community-serving organizations focus on providing services to the community at large, either globally or locally: organizations that provide humanitarian service programs or projects, relief and development programs, medical research, educational and health services, and so on. It can be argued that many non-profit organisations fall into both camps, at least in terms of their impact. For example, a grassroots support group that provides a lifeline to those suffering from a particular illness can be seen as serving both its members (by supporting them directly) and the wider community (by providing a helpful service to fellow human beings).

**Question 0**

What types of organisations are usually associated with a non-profit?

**Question 1**

Who do non-profit organisations usually serve?

**Question 2**

What do non-profit organisations that usually focus on community focus on?

**Question 3**

What do non-profit organisations serving their members really focus on?

**Question 4**

What do non-profit organisations serving the community focus on?

**Question 5**

Where have people started to connect with the wider community?

**Question 6**

What are the elements of a human resources programme?

**Question 7**

What are the two types of health services?

**Question 8**

How do credit unions serve the community?

**Question 9**

How does medical research benefit credit unions?

**Text number 2**

While non-profit non-profit organizations are allowed to generate surplus income, the organization must retain it for self-preservation, expansion or planning purposes. Non-profit organizations have controlling members or a board of directors. Many have paid staff, including management, while others have unpaid volunteers and even directors who work for compensation or no compensation (sometimes nominal). In some countries where a token fee is used, it is usually used to meet legal requirements for a contract between the director and the organisation.

**Question 0**

How should a non-profit organisation deal with surplus funds?

**Question 1**

Who makes most of the decisions in a not-for-profit organisation?

**Question 2**

How do non-profit organisations manage staffing arrangements?

**Question 3**

What are brand premiums used for?

**Question 4**

What kind of control does management exercise over a non-profit organisation?

**Question 5**

What do non-profit organisations use their surplus contributions for?

**Question 6**

How do members meet the legal requirements for staff?

**Question 7**

How do members of some countries maintain themselves?

**Question 8**

What can paid staff produce?

**Text number 3**

Some non-profit organisations can also be charitable or service organisations; they can be for-profit companies, foundations, cooperatives or informal organisations. A very similar type of organisation, called a grant-making organisation, operates like a foundation but is more complex to manage, has a more favourable tax status and limits the number of NPOs it supports. Their purpose is not to succeed in terms of wealth but to provide value to the groups of people they manage.

**Question 0**

How is a charity or service nonprofit usually organised?

**Question 1**

What kind of organisation behaves like a foundation?

**Question 2**

What is the Foundation's main mission?

**Question 3**

What are foundations allowed to be too?

**Question 4**

What other types of organisation do non-profit organisations operate like?

**Question 5**

What is the tax status of non-profit organisations?

**Question 6**

What model do non-profit organisations follow instead of financial success?

**Question 7**

How are groups focusing on financial success organised?

**Text number 4**

The two main types of non-profit organisations are membership organisations and government-only organisations. A member organisation elects a board of directors, has regular meetings and the right to change the rules. A board-only organisation typically has a self-elected board and a membership whose powers are limited to those delegated to it by the board. The bylaws of a board-only organization may even state that the organization has no members, although the organization's literature may refer to its donors or recipients of services as "members"; examples of such organizations include Fairvote and the National Organization for the Reform of Marijuana Laws. The Model Law on Non-Profit Non-Profit Corporations imposes many complexities and requirements on membership decision-making. As a result, many organizations, such as Wikimedia, have formed board-only structures. The National Association of Parliamentarians has expressed concern about the impact of this trend on the future transparency, accountability and understanding of public concerns of non-profit organizations. In particular, they note that unlike businesses, non-profit organisations are not subject to market discipline on products or shareholder capital. Thus, without member control over important decisions such as board selection, there is little protection against abuse. This can be countered by the fact that as nonprofits grow and seek larger donations, the degree of control increases, including expectations of audited financial statements. Another objection could be that the profit cannot be shared among members/managers because the profit cannot be shared because the profit cannot be shared because the profit cannot be shared because the profit cannot be shared because the profit cannot be shared because the profit cannot be shared because the profit cannot be shared. Just beware of organizations representing board members - check the annual income of board members before making donations, such as the Clinton Foundation. Board members who decide what percentage of your donations will increase their personal wealth are misusing this nonprofit's name, and therefore trying to avoid audits and use double-bottom line tax deductions.

**Question 0**

What are the two main types of non-profit organisations?

**Question 1**

How is a membership organisation managed?

**Question 2**

How is the organisation of a mere government run?

**Question 3**

What is the additional restriction depending on the legal structure of the non-profit organisation?

**Question 4**

What to consider when dealing with a government-run non-profit organisation?

**Question 5**

What are two examples of a member organisation?

**Question 6**

What does the organisation's literature prescribe for member decision-making?

**Question 7**

What kind of structures have been formed by the National Union of Parliamentarians?

**Question 8**

What concerns does the National Association of Parliamentarians have about self-elected boards?

**Question 9**

What do they point out that the rules of the organisation do not apply?

**Text number 5**

In Canada, non-profit entities can be incorporated or unincorporated. Non-profit corporations can be incorporated either at the federal level under Part II of the Canada Business Corporations Act or under provincial legislation. Many of Canada's laws governing the operation of non-profit corporations date back to the early 20th century, which means that the law governing non-profit corporations has not kept pace with the law governing for-profit corporations, particularly with regard to corporate governance. At the federal level and in some provinces (such as Ontario), incorporation is by way of a book patent, and any change to the book patent (even a simple name change) requires formal approval by the relevant government, as do bylaw changes. In other provinces (such as Alberta) incorporation is possible as such by filing Articles of Incorporation or Articles of Association.

**Question 0**

How are non-profit organisations classified in Canada?

**Question 1**

How has the Canadian government kept up with the changing forms of non-profit organisations?

**Question 2**

How do non-profit organisations change their bylaws if they have to apply for a Letters Permit in Canada?

**Question 3**

How does Alberta handle applications for registration of non-profit organizations?

**Question 4**

How is incorporation handled in Ontario?

**Question 5**

How does Alberta classify provincial legislation?

**Question 6**

How are legislative changes handled in Alberta?

**Question 7**

What does Canada allow the law to be?

**Question 8**

What kind of approval do for-profit companies need to set up a company in Ontario?

**Question 9**

What do businesses have to do in Alberta if they want to change their name?

**Text number 6**

During 2009, the federal government enacted new legislation repealing Part II of the Canada Corporations Act, the Canada Not-for-Profit Corporations Act, which was last amended on October 10, 2011, and remained in force until March 4, 2013. The Act allows for incorporation directly by statute, abolishes the ultra vires principle for not-for-profit corporations, strengthens their status as legal persons and substantially updates the governance provisions for not-for-profit corporations. Ontario also reformed its legislation and passed the Ontario Not-for-Profit Corporations Act in 2010; pending the outcome of the October 2011 election[update], the new Act is expected to come into force on 1 July 2013.

**Question 0**

When was Part II of the Canada Corporations Act repealed?

**Question 1**

What did the creation of the Canadian Non-Profit Non-Profit Act mean for non-profit organisations?

**Question 2**

When did Ontario pass the Canada Not-for-Profit Corporations Act?

**Question 3**

When is the Canada Not-for-Profits Corporations Act expected to come into force?

**Question 4**

When was the last time the Canadian Non-Profit Corporation Act was amended?

**Question 5**

What was repealed on 10 October 2011?

**Question 6**

What law was changed in 2009?

**Question 7**

Which law was passed in Ontario in 2009?

**Question 8**

What two things did the 2009 anticipated elections mean for NGOs?

**Question 9**

When did Ontario repeal the Canada Corporations Act?

**Text number 7**

Canada also allows a variety of charities (including public and private foundations). Charities can issue income tax receipts to donors, must use a percentage of their assets (including cash, investments and fixed assets) and must file annual reports to maintain their charitable status. In determining whether an organization can become a charity, the CRA applies the common law test to the organization's stated objectives and activities. These must be:

**Question 0**

Who grants non-profit status in Canada?

**Question 1**

What do donors get from a non-profit organisation?

**Question 2**

How does a non-profit organisation maintain its charitable status?

**Question 3**

How does the Canada Revenue Agency decide who can have charitable status?

**Question 4**

What kind of funds must a non-profit organisation use to maintain its charitable status?

**Question 5**

How do donors preserve their assets?

**Question 6**

What is the CRA allowed to give to donors?

**Question 7**

How do fixed assets determine the status of a non-profit organisation?

**Question 8**

What should donors wear in Canada?

**Question 9**

What test must be met for a non-profit organisation to retain its status?

**Text number 8**

In South Africa, charities will issue a tax certificate at the request of donors, which the donor can use as a tax deduction. Non-profit organisations are registered under the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission as Non-profit Companies (NPCs), but may register voluntarily with The Non-profit Companies Directorate. Trusts are registered by the Master of the High Court. Section 21 companies are registered under the Companies Act. All are classified as voluntary organisations and all must register with the South African Revenue Service (SARS) [citation needed].

**Question 0**

What do South African non-profit organisations give to their donors?

**Question 1**

What can a tax certificate issued by a South African non-profit organisation be used for?

**Question 2**

Where are South African non-profit organisations registered?

**Question 3**

Who keeps track of the funds of South African non-profit organisations?

**Question 4**

Who does a South African non-profit organisation register with if it is a voluntary organisation?

**Question 5**

What does the Master of the High Court give to donors?

**Question 6**

Which category must all donors register in?

**Question 7**

What can a tax certificate be used for when the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court requests it?

**Question 8**

Where can trusts voluntarily register?

**Question 9**

Who can use a tax certificate when it has been issued by the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court?

**Text number 9**

A charity is a not-for-profit organisation that meets stricter criteria regarding its purpose and the way it makes decisions and reports its finances. For example, a charity is generally not allowed to pay its trustees. In England and Wales, charities can be registered with the Charity Commission. In Scotland, the Office of the Scottish Charity Regulator performs the same function. Other organisations classified as non-profit-making elsewhere, such as trade unions, are subject to separate regulations and are not considered "charities" in the technical sense.

**Question 0**

What is the definition of a charity?

**Question 1**

Where are charities registered in England and Wales?

**Question 2**

Where is a not-for-profit organisation or charity registered in Scotland?

**Question 3**

What is one of the restrictions on the assets of a non-profit organisation?

**Question 4**

Is the trade association regulated by the Office of the Scottish Charity Regulator?

**Question 5**

What is the definition of a trade union?

**Question 6**

Where are trade unions registered in England and Wales?

**Question 7**

Where are trade unions registered in Scotland?

**Question 8**

Who can the Charity Commission not pay?

**Question 9**

What applies to shop stewards that does not apply to other groups?

**Text number 10**

When a non-profit organization is incorporated at the state level, the organization can apply for recognition of tax-exempt status for US federal income tax purposes. This is usually done by applying to the Internal Revenue Service (IRS), although statutory exemptions exist for limited nonprofit organizations. Once the IRS has reviewed the application and verified that the organization meets the requirements for tax-exempt status (such as purpose, spending limits, and internal charitable safeguards), it may issue a letter of approval to the nonprofit organization granting it tax-exempt status for income tax payment, filing, and deductibility purposes. The exemption does not apply to other federal taxes, such as employment taxes. In addition, a tax-exempt organization must pay federal tax on income that is not related to its tax-exempt purpose. If an organization fails to maintain operations in accordance with the law, it may lose its tax-exempt status.

**Question 0**

How does a US non-profit organisation apply for tax-exempt status?

**Question 1**

What issues does the IRS look at when a charity applies for tax exemption?

**Question 2**

Does this exemption apply to other taxes?

**Question 3**

What happens if a non-profit organisation does not comply with tax laws?

**Question 4**

Who ultimately decides whether or not to grant tax-exempt status to a non-profit organisation?

**Question 5**

What can a non-profit organisation do after it has paid employment taxes?

**Question 6**

How does a not-for-profit organisation ensure that spending is limited?

**Question 7**

What are there for limited deductible purposes?

**Question 8**

What conditions must a licence fulfil to prove income?

**Question 9**

What kind of tax can a federally incorporated company be exempt from?

**Text number 11**

Individual states and municipalities offer exemptions from other taxes, such as sales tax or property tax, for non-profit organisations. Federal tax-exempt status does not guarantee exemption from state and local taxes, and vice versa. These exemptions are usually applied for separately and their requirements may differ from those of the IRS. In addition, a tax-exempt organization may also be required to file annual financial reports (IRS Form 990) at the state and federal level. The tax-exempt organization's Form 990s must be made available for public inspection. An example of a non-profit organization in the United States is Project Vote Smart.

**Question 0**

What can governments or cities offer to non-profit organisations?

**Question 1**

In what format must the NGO make the information available to the public?

**Question 2**

Are the state requirements for tax exemption the same as the federal requirements?

**Question 3**

Which form must be filed annually with both the state and federal government?

**Question 4**

What is an example of a non-profit organisation in the US?

**Question 5**

What must a business declare if it pays sales tax?

**Question 6**

At what level must a business declare if it pays sales tax?

**Question 7**

What is not guaranteed by paying property tax?

**Question 8**

What must a business use to prove payment of sales tax?

**Question 9**

What are the IRS 990 forms for?

**Text number 12**

The board has final control over the organisation, but usually hires an executive director. In some cases, the board is elected by the membership, but usually the board acts on its own. In these "board-only" organisations, board members nominate new members and vote on their peers' nominations. Question 7a in Section VI A of Part 990, Question 7a of the Form 990 asks "members, shareholders, or other persons who had the power to elect or appoint one or more members of the governing body?".

**Question 0**

Who controls the organisation?

**Question 1**

Who does the government hire to help run the organisation?

**Question 2**

How is a government usually elected?

**Question 3**

How is government less often elected?

**Question 4**

Where on the Form 990 should the organization list what kind of government it has?

**Question 5**

What are the things that the Director-General can ultimately control?

**Question 6**

How is the CEO usually selected?

**Question 7**

What do board members do when they have a CEO?

**Question 8**

What is the job title of the Executive Director?

**Question 9**

Where does the CEO have to list the type of board the organisation has?

**Text number 13**

Capacity building is an ongoing problem that non-profit organisations face for a number of reasons. Most depend on external funding (government funds, charitable foundation grants, direct donations) to sustain their operations, and changes in these revenue sources can affect how reliably or predictably an organization can hire and retain staff, maintain facilities, create programs, or maintain tax-exempt status. For example, a university that sells research to for-profit companies may have tax-exempt status problems. In addition, unreliable funding, long hours and low pay can cause problems with employee retention. In 2009, the US government recognised this critical need by including a capacity building programme for non-profit organisations in the Serve America Act. In 2010, the proposed Nonprofit Sector and Community Solutions Act included additional measures to quantify the scope of the sector and propose policy solutions for the community.

**Question 0**

How does a charitable foundation raise money for its purpose?

**Question 1**

What kind of funding do charities usually rely on?

**Question 2**

What problems affect employee and volunteer engagement?

**Question 3**

What kind of legislation did the US introduce to try to help non-profit organisations?

**Question 4**

When was the law on the non-profit sector and community solutions adopted?

**Question 5**

For whom is external funding a constant problem?

**Question 6**

What was the problem for non-profit organisations in 2010?

**Question 7**

What issues affect government funds and grants?

**Question 8**

What organisations were involved in making proposals in 2009?

**Question 9**

What are the two areas where problems arise when the financing of community solutions changes?

**Text number 14**

In Australia, non-profit organisations include trade unions, charities, cooperatives, universities and hospitals, mutual societies, grassroots and support groups, political parties, religious groups, associations, non-profit companies, foundations and others. They also operate in a wide range of sectors and industries, from health, employment, disability and other human services to local sports clubs, credit unions and research institutes. An Australian not-for-profit organisation may choose different legal forms depending on the needs and activities of the organisation: co-operative, company limited by guarantee, unincorporated association, incorporated association (Associations Incorporation Act 1985) or incorporated association or council (Commonwealth Aboriginal Councils and Associations Act 1976). From an academic perspective, social enterprises are largely considered a subset of the not-for-profit sector because they typically also have a public benefit purpose, but they do not have to follow the legal structure of the not-for-profit sector, many of them being registered and operating as profit-making entities.

**Question 0**

What is the main concern of non-profit organisations in Australia?

**Question 1**

When was the Commonwealth Aboriginal Councils and Associations Act passed?

**Question 2**

When was the law on the creation of associations adopted?

**Question 3**

What is covered by the law on the creation of associations?

**Question 4**

Who covers associations or councils?

**Question 5**

What are Commonwealth Aboriginal Councils most concerned about?

**Question 6**

What have health services been untied to since 1976?

**Question 7**

In what year was the Commonwealth Aboriginal Council established?

**Question 8**

What can the Australian social partners choose according to their needs?

**Question 9**

Which religious groups are considered religious groups by the Aboriginal Council?

**Text number 15**

Many non-profit organisations find it difficult to create consistent communications that resonate with different stakeholders due to minimal or non-existent marketing budgets. In many cases, marketing is a taboo word that nonprofit organizations or others are reluctant to associate with such nonprofits. There are strategic ways that nonprofits can leverage their connections with various community stakeholders to get their name and cause out to the public, but it is essential to have an outreach strategy that includes a financial plan to implement an outreach and marketing strategy, especially if the organization is looking to rebrand or expand its initiatives.

**Question 0**

What kind of marketing budgets do non-profit organizations typically have?

**Question 1**

Why is marketing more difficult for non-profit organisations?

**Question 2**

What does a non-profit organisation need to have in order to start thinking about expansion or rebranding?

**Question 3**

What is a quieter way for non-profit organisations to get marketing and word of mouth?

**Question 4**

What are the obstacles to financial planning?

**Question 5**

What is the strategy that non-profit organisations are considering in many cases?

**Question 6**

What is the general state of a non-profit organisation's funding plans?

**Question 7**

What do non-profit organisations use to get stakeholders to recognise their financial plan?

**Question 8**

What do stakeholders use to implement the marketing strategy?

**Text number 16**

Poor management of resources is a particular problem in non-profit organisations, because employees are not accountable to anyone with a direct interest in the organisation. For example, an employee may start a new program without disclosing all of his or her responsibilities. An employee may be rewarded for improving the reputation of the nonprofit, making other employees happy, and attracting new donors. Debts pledged with the full faith and credit of the organization and not recorded anywhere are accounting fraud. But even implicit debts have a negative impact on the financial sustainability of a nonprofit organization, and a nonprofit organization will run into financial problems if strict controls are not put in place. Some commentators have also argued that obtaining significant funding from large for-profit companies can ultimately change the way a nonprofit operates.

**Question 0**

What is the biggest obstacle to the financial aspects of a non-profit organisation?

**Question 1**

How can mismanagement of resources be allowed to happen so easily?

**Question 2**

How can a non-profit organisation prevent financial problems?

**Question 3**

What can constitute accounting fraud when nothing is recorded?

**Question 4**

What can a large cash flow from a for-profit company do to an organisation?

**Question 5**

Why is employee happiness a problem in non-profit organisations?

**Question 6**

What can an employee do for an organisation's reputation without revealing donors?

**Question 7**

What are the three ways to reward a commentator?

**Question 8**

How can a for-profit organisation prevent financial problems?

**Question 9**

What can big corporations attracting donors do to a non-profit organisation?

**Text number 17**

Competition for workers with the public and private sectors is another problem inevitably faced by non-profit organisations, especially in management positions. Nonprofits are currently reporting a major skills shortage of recent graduates, and for too long nonprofits have made hiring a secondary priority, which may be the reason for their current situation. While many established nonprofits are well funded and comparable to their public sector competitors, many others are independent and have to be creative in the incentives they use to attract and retain vibrant individuals. Many are initially attracted by the salary and benefits package, although many of those interviewed after leaving the NGO said that the stressful working environment and relentless work were what drove them away.

**Question 0**

What problems do non-profit organisations face in terms of employment?

**Question 1**

What are the jobs that workers really want, but there are never enough of them?

**Question 2**

How important do non-profit organisations consider recruitment to be?

**Question 3**

What is of primary interest to future employees of a non-profit organisation?

**Question 4**

How do employees who no longer work for non-profit organisations feel about the time when they did?

**Question 5**

What is another problem faced by public sector competitors?

**Question 6**

In which sector does the public sector need workers?

**Question 7**

What is the shortage of listed companies today?

**Question 8**

What priority do NGOs give to changing the stressful working environment?

**Question 9**

What problems do public sector competitors have that drive workers away?

**Text number 18**

For the most part, public and private sector workplaces have been able to offer their employees more than most non-profit organisations throughout history. Either in the form of higher wages, more comprehensive benefits packages, or less labor-intensive jobs, the public and private sectors have enjoyed an advantage in attracting workers over nonprofits. Traditionally, nonprofits have attracted mission-oriented individuals who want to help their chosen cause. The problem is compounded by the fact that some nonprofits do not operate in the same way as most businesses or operate on a seasonal basis. This causes many young and motivated workers to abandon non-profit organisations for more stable jobs. Today, however, non-profit organisations are adopting the methods used by their competitors and finding new ways to retain their employees and attract the best of the newly graduated workforce.

**Question 0**

What can the public and private sector offer employers that the for-profit sector cannot normally offer non-profit organisations?

**Question 1**

What kind of employees do non-profit organisations usually attract?

**Question 2**

What is causing huge problems with employment in non-profit organisations?

**Question 3**

Where do young graduates look for these non-profit organisations?

**Question 4**

What can non-profit organisations offer their employees that is better than the public sector?

**Question 5**

Where have non-profit organisations gained an advantage over the public and private sectors?

**Question 6**

What kind of workers does the private sector attract?

**Question 7**

What are the operational problems in the private sector that hinder recruitment?

**Question 8**

Where do many young workers go instead of private work?

**Text number 19**

It has been mentioned that most non-profit organisations will never be able to match private sector wage levels and should therefore focus on benefits packages, incentives and creating pleasant working environments. Pleasant working conditions have been rated as preferable to high pay and easy work. Non-profit organisations are encouraged to pay as much as they can and to provide a stress-free working environment that employees can feel positive about. Other incentives that should be introduced include generous holiday pay or flexible working hours.

**Question 0**

Can the Npos match the salaries of public and private sector employers?

**Question 1**

What should non-profit organisations focus on instead of high wages for their employees?

**Question 2**

What's better than a high salary in a non-profit organisation?

**Question 3**

How much should a non-profit organisation pay its employees?

**Question 4**

What other incentives can be offered to employees of non-profit organisations instead of higher salaries?

**Question 5**

What benefits should the private sector focus on providing?

**Question 6**

What benefit is voted higher than flexible working hours and holidays?

**Question 7**

How much are private companies encouraged to pay?

**Question 8**

What kind of environment are private sector workers looking for?

**Question 9**

What can the private sector never achieve compared to non-profit organisations?

**Text number 20**

In the US, the two richest non-profit organisations are the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, with a capital of USD 38 billion, and the Howard Hughes Medical Institute, originally funded by Hughes Aircraft before its sale, with a capital of around USD 14.8 billion. Outside the US, another major non-profit organisation is the British Wellcome Trust, which is a 'charity' in British parlance. See: List of the richest foundations. It should be noted that this assessment excludes universities, at least some of which have assets worth tens of billions of dollars. For example: List of US colleges and universities by endowment wealth.

**Question 0**

What is one of the richest non-profit organisations in America?

**Question 1**

Which NGO was originally funded by Hughes Aircraft?

**Question 2**

How much is the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation worth?

**Question 3**

How much is Howard Hughes Medical Institute worth?

**Question 4**

What is one of the largest non-profit organisations outside the US?

**Question 5**

What is one of the richest university foundations in the US?

**Question 6**

What group was funded by the UK Wellcome Trust before the sale?

**Question 7**

What is the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation in British usage?

**Question 8**

How much is Howard Hughes University, funded by the UK's Wellcome Trust, worth?

**Question 9**

What originally funded the British Welcome Trust?

**Text number 21**

Some particularly well-known non-profit organisations, often with a long history of charitable or social action, include Amnesty International, Oxfam, Rotary International, Kiwanis International, Carnegie Corporation of New York, Nourishing USA and DEMIRA Deutsche Minenräumer (German Mineworkers), FIDH International Federation for Human Rights, Goodwill Industries, United Way, ACORN (now defunct), Habitat for Humanity, Teach For America, Red Cross and Red Crescent, UNESCO, IEEE, INCOSE, World Wide Fund for Nature, Heifer International, Translators Without Borders and SOS Children's Villages.

**Question 0**

What is a well-known non-profit organisation that helps people on low incomes to become homeowners?

**Question 1**

What is an international non-profit organisation that works at the local level to help communities thrive?

**Question 2**

What is the national charity that helps bring food and healthcare to families in need?

**Question 3**

Which NGO is at the forefront of helping when national disasters strike?

**Question 4**

Which organisation is a leader in promoting nature and protecting the environment?

**Question 5**

What happened to Teach for America when it stopped working?

**Question 6**

Which charity brings food and healthcare to mine cleaners?

**Question 7**

Which groups help Unesco in its governance?

**Question 8**

Which fund helps OXFAM to provide donations to families?

**Question 9**

Which group is helping German mine cleaners to repair their homes?

**Text number 22**

The traditional domain name .org mentioned in RFC 1591 is intended for "organizations that do not fit anywhere else" in the name system, which means it is an appropriate category for non-profit organizations if they are not governmental, educational or other organizations with a specific TLD. However, it is not intended specifically for charities or any particular organization or tax status, but covers anything that cannot be classified in any other category. There are currently no restrictions on the registration of .com or .org TLDs, so all kinds of organisations can be found under these two domains, as well as other TLDs, including newer, more specific ones that may apply to particular types of organisations, such as .museum for museums or .coop for cooperatives. Organisations can also register using a domain name with a country code appropriate to their country.

**Question 0**

What does .org address mean in a URL?

**Question 1**

Are only non-profit organisations allowed to use .org?

**Question 2**

What is on the list of organisations that are allowed to use the .org domain?

**Question 3**

Is there an agency that decides if someone is misusing a domain name?

**Question 4**

What new domain name should the museum use?

**Question 5**

What does tld stand for in a URL?

**Question 6**

Which group is .org for?

**Question 7**

What other groups are suitable for the tld domain?

**Question 8**

What are the restrictions on tld?

**Question 9**

How can governments register in their own country?

**Text number 23**

Instead of defining the sector with "no" words, some organisations are proposing new, positive-sounding terms to describe it. An increasing number of organisations, such as the Center for the Study of Global Governance, have adopted the term "civil society organisation" (CSO). Organisations such as Ashoka: Innovators for the Public have also advocated the term "civil society organisation" (CSO) to describe the sector - from citizens to citizens to citizens. Organisations such as MiniDonations have advocated the more broadly applicable term "Social Benefit Organisation" (SBO). According to advocates, these terms describe the sector in its own terms and do not rely on the terminology of the public administration or the business sector. However, if a nonprofit organization uses self-descriptive language that is not legal, there is a risk of confusing the public about the capabilities, capacities and limitations of nonprofit organizations.

**Question 0**

What kind of language would non-profit organisations be proposed to start abandoning?

**Question 1**

What language are organisations being directed to use?

**Question 2**

What is a new term for non-profit organisations that is starting to be used more?

**Question 3**

What is the term used for organisations that are for citizens, by citizens?

**Question 4**

Which category would Crowdfund, GoFundMe or Kickstarter fall into?

**Question 5**

What do some innovators want to be defined by instead of non-words?

**Question 6**

Which descriptive definition confuses global governance research?

**Question 7**

What does the term Ashoka: Innovators for the Public support in a broader sense?

**Question 8**

How do these non-words describe business capabilities and constraints?

**Question 9**

What new terminology is being used that may confuse advocates?

**Document number 235**

**Text number 0**

Literature consists of literary works, often limited to those considered to have artistic or intellectual value. Its Latin root literatura/litteratura (itself derived from the words littera, letter or manuscript) was used to refer to all literary narratives, but became intertwined with the Roman term cultura, which meant learning or civilisation. Literature often uses language differently from ordinary language (see literature). Literature can be classified according to whether it is fiction or non-fiction and whether it is poetry or prose; it can also be distinguished according to the main genres, such as the novel, the short story or the drama; and works are often classified according to historical periods or adherence to certain aesthetic traits or expectations (genre).

**Question 0**

What are the two key elements that distinguish literature as a literary art form?

**Question 1**

What are the two main divisions of literature?

**Question 2**

In addition to this main subdivision, what are the other two subdivisions of literature?

**Question 3**

Prose literature can be divided into which forms?

**Question 4**

Which words are the Latin roots of the word "literature"?

**Question 5**

What are the two Greek roots of the word "literature"?

**Question 6**

What are the two main divisions of the English language?

**Question 7**

What is art made of?

**Question 8**

What is it called when different languages are often used in literature?

**Question 9**

What is the Italian term cultura?

**Question 10**

What is it called when works are not classified by historical period?

**Question 11**

What other subcategories of prose literature are there besides the short story?

**Question 12**

What are the limits of literature as a literary output?

**Question 13**

What is the Roman root of "literature"?

**Question 14**

What is the Latin term cultura?

**Question 15**

How are works often classified beyond historical genres?

**Text number 1**

Definitions of literature have varied over time; it is a "culturally relative definition". In Western Europe before the 1700s, literature meant all books and writings. A narrower meaning of the term emerged during the Romantic period, when it began to be used to describe 'imaginative' literature. The current debate about what literature is can be seen as a return to an older, more comprehensive understanding of what literature is. For example, cultural studies analyses not only canonical works but also popular and minority genres.

**Question 0**

What can be used to describe the changing meaning of the term "literature"?

**Question 1**

In Western Europe until the 1700s, literature was a term used to describe what?

**Question 2**

During which literary movement did the definition of literature begin to narrow?

**Question 3**

In the 1700s, literature began to be applied to how?

**Question 4**

Which term has a "socially relative definition"?

**Question 5**

Before the 1600s, the concept of literature also included what things?

**Question 6**

During which period did a broader concept of "literature" emerge?

**Question 7**

In Eastern Europe, literature included all books and what else?

**Question 8**

What does social research take as its subject and analysis?

**Question 9**

Since the definition of literature is invariable, what can be described by the concept of literature?

**Question 10**

What was literature in Eastern Europe before the 1700s?

**Question 11**

Which period introduced a term that was more inclusive to describe literature?

**Question 12**

What does social research analyse?

**Question 13**

What has been the outcome of the modern debate on the concept of literature?

**Question 14**

What literature is referred to, as definitions have changed very little over time?

**Question 15**

What was "literature" in Western Europe before the 1600s?

**Question 16**

When did the more inclusive meaning of the concept of literature emerge?

**Question 17**

What does cultural research consider to be its only objects of analysis?

**Text number 2**

According to the definition of literary value, literature is considered to include only high quality or fine writing, belonging to the so-called literary tradition. This definition is used in the 11th edition of the Encyclopædia Britannica (1910-11), which classifies literature as 'the best expression of the best ideas put into written form'. "It follows, however, that there is no objective definition of what is 'literature'; anything can be literature, and anything that is generally considered to be literature can be excluded, since values can change over time.

**Question 0**

What is the main component of the definition of a qualitative literary assessment?

**Question 1**

What is the French term for literary fiction that literally means "fine writing"?

**Question 2**

How did the Encyclopedia Britannica define literature in its 1911 edition?

**Question 3**

What are the implications of the evolving definition of literature?

**Question 4**

What does the Spanish term "belles-lettres" mean?

**Question 5**

How does the 10th edition of the Encyclopedia Britannica classify literature?

**Question 6**

What can value decisions do over time?

**Question 7**

What years does the tenth edition of the Encyclopedia Brittanica cover?

**Question 8**

What is covered by the so-called fiction law?

**Question 9**

What is the Italian term for "fine writing"?

**Question 10**

How does the 1901 Encyclopedia Britannica define "literature"?

**Question 11**

In what ways can the value system not change?

**Question 12**

Which edition of the World Book Encyclopedia uses the definition of "literature"?

**Question 13**

When was the definition of valuation first used?

**Question 14**

What is the overall definition of a tradition of values?

**Question 15**

In what year was the eleventh edition of the Encyclopedia Britannica written?

**Question 16**

How often do values change?

**Text number 3**

According to the formalistic definition, the history of "literature" emphasises its poetic effects; its "literariness" or "poeticity" distinguishes it from ordinary speech or other kinds of writing (e.g. journalism). Jim Meyer finds this a useful feature in explaining the use of the term to refer to published material in a particular field (e.g. "scientific literature"), since in such literature language must be used according to certain standards. The problem with a formalistic definition is that in order to say that literature differs from conventional language use, one must first define conventional language use; this is difficult because "conventional language" is an unstable category that varies according to social categories and history.

**Question 0**

What is the definition of literature that includes style and the poetic nature of prose?

**Question 1**

What is one example of a piece of writing from which the formalist definition distinguishes literature?

**Question 2**

Which element of the formalistic definition makes it difficult to apply?

**Question 3**

What part of ordinary language makes it difficult to apply the formalistic definition?

**Question 4**

The formalistic definition allows literature in a field to be called literature when it does what?

**Question 5**

What, according to the definition of normalism, distinguishes literature from ordinary speech?

**Question 6**

The term used to refer to unpublished material in a particular field includes, for example, what type of literature?

**Question 7**

Tim Meyer says that in scientific literature, for example, you have to use what?

**Question 8**

Ordinary language is an unstable category, which is the same according to which?

**Question 9**

What is the problem with the formalistic definition, according to Jim Meyer?

**Question 10**

What does the formalist definition of literature say?

**Question 11**

What is one type of literature that is not included in the formalist definition of literature?

**Question 12**

What are the difficulties in "ordinary language" according to cultural categories?

**Question 13**

What is an example of unpublished data in a particular field?

**Question 14**

What is the formalistic definition of history?

**Question 15**

What term does Jim Meyer find useful in explaining scientific literature?

**Question 16**

What is "ordinary language" according to social history and different categories?

**Text number 4**

Poetry is a literary art form that uses the aesthetic and rhythmic properties of language to evoke meaning in addition to or instead of prosaic apparent meaning. Traditionally, poetry has been distinguished from prose in that it is verse;[a] prose uses phrases, poetry uses lines; the syntax of prose is determined by meaning, while the syntax of poetry is in metre or the visual features of the poem. Before the 19th century, poetry was generally understood as a matter set in metrical lines; similarly, in 1658, poetry was defined as "any subject consisting of rhythm or verse". Possibly influenced by Aristotle (his Poetics), before the 19th century 'poetry' was generally not so much a technical term for verse as a normative category of fictional or rhetorical art. As a form, poetry is perhaps older than literacy, and the earliest works were composed within and sustained by the oral tradition; it is thus the earliest example of literature.

**Question 0**

Which elements of language make up poetic literature?

**Question 1**

What distinguishes poetry from prose in general?

**Question 2**

If prose uses phrases, what is the equivalent in poetry?

**Question 3**

Poetry was seen as needing lines and a meter, until when?

**Question 4**

The structure of poetry may have existed before what?

**Question 5**

Which two features are used in rhymed literary art?

**Question 6**

How has poetry traditionally been distinguished from prose?

**Question 7**

Before the eighteenth century poetry was generally understood as what?

**Question 8**

What was the definition of "poetry" in 1657?

**Question 9**

Poetry is the second earliest example of literature, and how did it come about?

**Question 10**

What is a genre of lyrical art that uses aesthetic and rhythmic qualities?

**Question 11**

What has traditionally been the distinguishing factor between poetry and prose?

**Question 12**

How was poetry positioned before the 1700s?

**Question 13**

What is the definition of poetry from 1558?

**Question 14**

What is the latest example of poetry?

**Question 15**

What features does prose use to evoke meaning?

**Question 16**

What is prose poured into if poetry is poured into sentences?

**Question 17**

What is the definition of poetry from 1568?

**Question 18**

Until prose was deemed to need metric lines?

**Question 19**

Which poetry has been confirmed as preceding the time?

**Text number 5**

Drama is performance literature. It is often combined with music and dance, as in opera and musical theatre. A play is a subcategory of this form, referring to a dramatic work written by a playwright for theatrical performance; it consists mainly of dialogue between characters and is usually intended as a dramatic or theatrical performance rather than a reading. A closet drama, on the other hand, refers to a play written to be read rather than performed; the intention is that the meaning of such a work can be fully realised on the page. Almost all drama was in verse form until relatively recently.

**Question 0**

What is the literature for the presentation?

**Question 1**

Drama is sometimes mixed with what other elements?

**Question 2**

Which two types of drama involve music or dance?

**Question 3**

What is a drama for the theatre?

**Question 4**

What do we call the playwright?

**Question 5**

Drama is literature that is not intended for what?

**Question 6**

Poetry is often associated with music and dance, as in which two things?

**Question 7**

Almost all drama was in prose form until what general period?

**Question 8**

What mainly consists of a dialogue between two characters?

**Question 9**

A closet drama is a play written to be sung instead of what?

**Question 10**

What is literature that is not intended for performance?

**Question 11**

What is the title of a playwright's oral drama?

**Question 12**

What is the nearest drama?

**Question 13**

Since when has there been very little drama in verse form?

**Question 14**

In which forms of drama do music and movement combine?

**Question 15**

Since when has all musical theatre been verse?

**Question 16**

What is the name of the composer of the opera?

**Question 17**

What is a closet drama?

**Text number 6**

Greek drama is an example of the earliest form of drama for which we have significant knowledge. Tragedy as a dramatic genre developed as a performance associated with religious and social festivals, typically presenting or developing well-known historical or mythological themes. Tragedies usually presented very serious themes. More recent technology has added to this form scripts written for non-theatrical media. The War of the Worlds (radio) in 1938 marked the beginning of literature written for radio broadcasting, and many dramatic works have been adapted for film or television. Similarly, television, film and radio literature has been adapted for print or electronic media.

**Question 0**

To which culture did the earliest form of drama we know belong?

**Question 1**

Tragedy was a dramatic style that developed from what?

**Question 2**

The tragedy typically involved which subject?

**Question 3**

For which medium was the play War Of The Worlds written?

**Question 4**

What year was War Of The Worlds originally aired?

**Question 5**

The earliest known form of drama comes from Roman culture and what other culture?

**Question 6**

Tragedy was a style that developed and evolved from performances associated with non-religious festivals and what kind of festivals?

**Question 7**

The War of the Worlds, written in 1838, was written for what media?

**Question 8**

What are many tragedies adapted for?

**Question 9**

Television, film and podcast literature are adapted to what?

**Question 10**

Where does the newest form of drama we know come from?

**Question 11**

What genre was born from non-religious and civic performances?

**Question 12**

What kind of themes are usually presented in comedies?

**Question 13**

What was written for radio broadcasting in 1838?

**Question 14**

Where have many horror works been adapted?

**Question 15**

What was on the radio in 1983?

**Question 16**

What is a genre related to religious themes and mythological festivals?

**Question 17**

When was the War of the Worlds originally written?

**Text number 7**

"All our modern academic disciplines have their roots in literature." Literature in all its forms can be seen as a literary record, and whether literature is fact or fiction, it is still perfectly possible to interpret facts by the actions and words of characters, or the style of writing and the meaning behind the words of authors. The plot is not just for entertainment; within it are insights into economics, psychology, science, religion, politics, cultures and social depth. The study and analysis of literature becomes very important for learning our history. Through the study of past literature, we can learn about how society has developed and what social norms have existed in each different period throughout history. This can even help us understand the references made in more modern literature, as writers often refer to Greek mythology and other ancient religious texts or historical moments. There is literature on each of these topics and how they have evolved over history (for example, a book on the history of economics or a book on evolution and science), but we can also learn about them in works of fiction. Writers often include historical moments in their works, as when Lord Byron talks about the Spanish and the French in 'The Pilgrimage of Childe Harold': Canto I'' and expresses his views through his character Childe Harold. Through literature we can constantly discover new information about history. It is easy to see that all academic disciplines have their roots in literature. Knowledge was easier to pass on from one generation to the next when it started to be written down. Eventually, everything was written down, from home remedies and cures for illnesses or building shelters to traditional and religious practices. From then on, people were able to study literature, improve their minds, increase their knowledge and enter academic fields such as medicine or the professions. Just as today, the literature we study is constantly updated as we evolve and learn more and more.

**Question 0**

What can literature be interpreted independently of the definition?

**Question 1**

What can we learn from a careful study of our literature?

**Question 2**

Who wrote "The Pilgrimage of Childe Harold: Canto I"?

**Question 3**

The transmission of knowledge from one generation to the next became easier as our society did what?

**Question 4**

What do literary authors often refer to?

**Question 5**

What is literature in most forms?

**Question 6**

The plot is just for what purpose?

**Question 7**

What do the authors refer to besides Roman mythology?

**Question 8**

What did Lord Bryon write?

**Question 9**

In "Childe Harold's Pilgimage: Cano I" Lord Byron talks about the Portuguese and what other groups?

**Question 10**

What can be seen as written log data?

**Question 11**

What information is there in the plot besides entertainment and philosophy?

**Question 12**

In what kind of literature do the authors refer to Roman mythology and other ancient texts?

**Question 13**

Who speaks of the Spanish and Portuguese in Childe Harold's Pilgrimage: Canto I?"

**Question 14**

Who is the main character in "Childe Harold's: Canto I?"

**Question 15**

What do we learn from studying and analysing history?

**Question 16**

Who wrote Childe Harold?

**Question 17**

Who is Lord Bryon talking about besides the Greeks and Spaniards in Childe Harold's Pilgrimige: Canto I?"

**Question 18**

Where can we constantly find new knowledge through history?

**Text number 8**

As urban culture developed, academies provided a means of transmitting speculative and philosophical literature in early civilisations, resulting in literature in ancient China, ancient India, Persia and ancient Greece and Rome. Many works from earlier periods, even in narrative form, had a hidden moral or didactic purpose, such as the Sanskrit Panchatantra or Ovid's Metamorphosis. Drama and satire also developed as urban culture provided literary production with a wider audience and later readership. Lyric poetry (as opposed to epic poetry) was often the speciality of courts and aristocratic circles, especially in East Asia, where the Chinese aristocracy collected songs into poems, the most important of which is the Shijing or Songbook. Over a long period of time, the poetry of the pre-literary folk ballad and song interpenetrated and eventually influenced literary poetry.

**Question 0**

What are some of the classical societies whose literature is still studied today?

**Question 1**

What qualities did classical literature have in addition to its entertainment or informational value?

**Question 2**

What social developments helped the development of drama and satire by providing a ready audience?

**Question 3**

What are the settings from which lyric poetry originates?

**Question 4**

What is an example of a collection of classical Chinese lyrical poetry?

**Question 5**

The literature of ancient China, Cambodia, ancient India, Persia and which two other societies are still studied today?

**Question 6**

Two works that had either an overt moral or didactic purpose are what?

**Question 7**

Which genres developed as rural culture grew and offered a wider audience?

**Question 8**

What was the speciality of epic poetry?

**Question 9**

Which people in West Asia collected songs into poems?

**Question 10**

What did the academies offer as suburban culture developed?

**Question 11**

Besides ancient Japan, where else in classical societies is there literature that is still studied today?

**Question 12**

What genres developed as suburban culture offered a wider audience?

**Question 13**

Who collected songs into poems from West Asia?

**Question 14**

What was special about epic poetry?

**Question 15**

What did urban culture offer that helped poetry and satire?

**Question 16**

Under what name were poems collected in East Asia?

**Question 17**

Who collected songs in ancient Asia?

**Text number 9**

In ancient China, early literature focused mainly on philosophy, history, military science, agriculture and poetry. In China, where modern papermaking and wood printing originated, one of the world's first printing cultures was born. Much of Chinese literature dates back to the Hundred Schools of the Eastern Zhou Dynasty (769-269 BC). The most important of these are the classics of Confucianism, Daoism, Mohism and Legalism, as well as works on military science (e.g. Sun Tzu's The Art of Warfare) and Chinese history (e.g. Sima Qian's Notes of a Great Historian). Ancient Chinese literature had a strong emphasis on historiography, and court records were often very detailed. An exemplary work of narrative history in ancient China is the Zuo Zhuan, written no later than 389 BC and attributed to the blind 5th century BC historian Zuo Qiuming.

**Question 0**

What are the themes of ancient Chinese literature?

**Question 1**

Which two inventions helped make Chinese literature particularly important and portable?

**Question 2**

Which historical period was the basis of ancient classical Chinese literature?

**Question 3**

Which classic work of military science was written during this period?

**Question 4**

Who wrote The Art of War?

**Question 5**

The early literature of ancient China focused mainly on psychology, history, philosophy and which three other subjects?

**Question 6**

Where did modern papermaking and printing technology originate in Japan?

**Question 7**

During which years did the Western Zhou Dynasty exist?

**Question 8**

Ancient Chinese literature placed little emphasis on historiography, which was detailed in what?

**Question 9**

What was observed in 388 BC?

**Question 10**

What was the focus of early literature in ancient Asia?

**Question 11**

Where did primitive papermaking and wood printing originate?

**Question 12**

What does the years 759-259 BC indicate the existence of?

**Question 13**

What was strongly emphasised in ancient Asian literature?

**Question 14**

What was written no later than 289 BC?

**Question 15**

Which period was between 796 and 896 BC?

**Question 16**

What genre is Sima Qian's The Art of War?

**Question 17**

What genre of work is Sun Tzu's Great Historian?

**Question 18**

Which literature had a strong emphasis on philosophy, with very detailed trials?

**Question 19**

In what year was Zuo Zhuan written and published?

**Text number 10**

In ancient India, literature originated from stories, which were originally passed on orally. Early genres included drama, fables, sutras and epic poetry. Sanskrit literature begins with the Vedas, dating from 1500-1000 BC, and continues with the Sanskrit epics of Iron Age India. The Vedas are among the oldest sacred texts. The Samhitas (Vedic collections) date from around 1500-1000 BC, and the 'circum-Vedic' texts and the rewriting of the Samhitas date from around 1000-500 BC. , with the Vedic period extending from the mid-2nd millennium to the mid-1st millennium BC, i.e. between the Late Bronze Age and the Iron Age. Between about the 6th and 1st centuries BC, two of the most influential Indian epics, the Mahabharata and the Ramayana, were composed and written, and continued to be edited until the 4th century AD.

**Question 0**

What were the different genres that emerged from the oral literature tradition of ancient India?

**Question 1**

What is an important language of ancient Indian literature?

**Question 2**

Which ancient religious writings were the first examples of Indian literature?

**Question 3**

What era does the Vedic period refer to?

**Question 4**

The Veda season started in the late bronze age and continued until what?

**Question 5**

Sanskrit literature starts from where, dating back to 1300-1100 BC?

**Question 6**

The early genres of ancient India included drama, tragedy, fables and which two other genres?

**Question 7**

What literature follows the Vedas of Rautalamm in India?

**Question 8**

The Vedic period stretches from the mid-3rd millennium to the mid-1st millennium BC, also known as the What?

**Question 9**

Which work was written and edited between the 6th and 5th centuries BC?

**Question 10**

How did literature begin in ancient China?

**Question 11**

Where does Sanskrit literature end?

**Question 12**

Which dates back to 1530-1030 BC?

**Question 13**

When is the Samhita rerouting scheduled?

**Question 14**

Which dates back to 1005-100 BC?

**Question 15**

Which dates from around 1000-1500 BC?

**Question 16**

Which period extends from the end of the 2nd millennium to the middle of the 1st millennium BC?

**Question 17**

What happened between the 2nd and 1st centuries BC?

**Text number 11**

In ancient Greece, the epics of Homer, author of The Iliad and The Odyssey, and Hesiod, author of The Works and Days and Theogony, are among the earliest and most influential works of ancient Greek literature. Classical Greek genres included philosophy, poetry, history, comedy and drama. Plato and Aristotle wrote the philosophical texts that form the basis of Western philosophy, Sappho and Pindar were influential lyric poets, and Herodotus and Thucydides were early Greek historians. Although drama was popular in ancient Greece, of the hundreds of tragedies written and performed in the classical period, only a small number of plays by three authors have survived: Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides. The plays of Aristophanes are the only true examples of the genre of old comedy, the earliest form of Greek comedy, comic drama, and are in fact used to define the genre.

**Question 0**

Which two epic stories did Homer write?

**Question 1**

Who wrote the works and days and theogony?

**Question 2**

What kind of literature did Plato and Aristotle write?

**Question 3**

Who were the two most important lyric poets of classical Greece?

**Question 4**

The two great ancient Greek historians were?

**Question 5**

Which two epics did Homer write in ancient Rome?

**Question 6**

Modern Greek genres include philosophy, poetry and which three other genres?

**Question 7**

What were the authors of Plato and Socrates?

**Question 8**

Who are the three Roman writers whose plays still exist?

**Question 9**

Which playwright gave the only real examples of the new comedy genre?

**Question 10**

Which two epics did Homer write in ancient Rome?

**Question 11**

Who wrote End Times and Theology?

**Question 12**

What kind of texts did Plato and Socrates write?

**Question 13**

Who were the two early Roman historians?

**Question 14**

Whose plays are examples of new comedy?

**Question 15**

Who wrote both the Iliad and the Theogony?

**Question 16**

What kind of texts were Plato and Sappho writing that were so important to the West?

**Question 17**

Which Westerners were influential lyric poets?

**Question 18**

What works by Aeschylus, Sophocles and Plato still exist?

**Text number 12**

Roman histories and biographies foreshadowed the vast literature of the Middle Ages, consisting of saints' lives and miraculous chronicles, but the most typical form of the Middle Ages was the romance, the adventurous and sometimes magical narrative, which was very popular. Medieval romance, on the other hand, developed into a more character-driven and psychological form of narrative, the novel, of which the Chinese Monkey and the German Faust books are early and important examples.

**Question 0**

Which works of classical culture influenced much of medieval literature?

**Question 1**

Which form of literature enjoyed the greatest popularity in the Middle Ages?

**Question 2**

What element is characteristic of medieval romance?

**Question 3**

What contributed to the proliferation of different forms of literature during the Renaissance?

**Question 4**

What is an early example of novelistic literature in Europe?

**Question 5**

Which literary genre was influenced by Greek classical literature?

**Question 6**

Which genre was the most typical form of the Bronze Age?

**Question 7**

What literature increased during the revival?

**Question 8**

Modern romance developed into what type of narrative?

**Question 9**

What are two late important examples from the novel?

**Question 10**

What kind of literature was influenced by Greek culture?

**Question 11**

Which literary form was limited in popularity in the Middle Ages?

**Question 12**

What kind of literature was produced during the revival movement?

**Question 13**

What is an early example of a novel from Russia?

**Question 14**

What increased in the Middle Ages as a result of the invention of the printing press?

**Question 15**

What is the German monkey an important example of?

**Question 16**

What are the Chinese Faust books an example of?

**Text number 13**

In the Age of Reason, philosophical treatises and speculations on history and human nature linked literature to social and political developments. The inevitable reaction was the explosion of Romanticism in the late 17th century, which reintroduced the imaginative and fantastic slant of the old romances and popular literature and reaffirmed the primacy of individual experience and emotion. But as the 19th century progressed, European fiction moved towards realism and naturalism, a careful documentation of real life and social trends. Much of the output of naturalism was implicitly polemical and influenced social and political change, but 20th century fiction and drama moved back towards the subjective, emphasising unconscious motives and social and environmental pressures on the individual. Writers such as Proust, Eliot, Joyce, Kafka and Pirandello are examples of a tendency to document internal rather than external reality.

**Question 0**

What literary movement of the 17th century was reminiscent of the fantastic literature of the Middle Ages?

**Question 1**

Which elements of 19th century European literature were a reaction against the Romantic movement?

**Question 2**

What are the two elements that predominate among the characters at the centre of romantic works?

**Question 3**

How did naturalism affect the wider world?

**Question 4**

20th century literature reacts to the objectivity of 19th century naturalism by what?

**Question 5**

Which literary genre exploded in the early 1700s?

**Question 6**

In what direction did European fiction develop as the 17th century progressed?

**Question 7**

What was the influence of realism before the 1900s?

**Question 8**

Where did the fiction and drama of the 21st century move back to?

**Question 9**

Proust, Eliot, Joy, Kafka and Pirand are examples of which trend?

**Question 10**

What happened in the age of reason?

**Question 11**

In what direction did European fiction develop in the 1700s?

**Question 12**

How did 20th century fiction and tragedy influence the world?

**Question 13**

What was the reaction to the age of reason in the late 19th century?

**Question 14**

In what direction did European fiction develop in the 1700s?

**Question 15**

Where did 20th century realism and drama return to?

**Question 16**

Which writers document external rather than internal issues?

**Text number 14**

Genre literature also showed that it can question reality in its 20th century forms, despite its fixed patterns, through skeptical exploration and the alternative realities of science fiction. "The distinction between 'mainstream' and 'genre' forms (including journalism) continued to blur during this period, right up to the present day. William Burroughs in his early works and Hunter S. Thompson expanded documentary reporting after World War II into highly subjective positions, and postmodern critics have disparaged the idea of objective realism in general.

**Question 0**

Which subcategory of literature emerged in the 20th century?

**Question 1**

The alternative reality genre is also known as what?

**Question 2**

Which two 20th century writers blurred the boundaries between journalism and literature?

**Question 3**

How did these two writers bring literature and journalism closer together?

**Question 4**

What is the movement's critics' fault with objective realism?

**Question 5**

Which subcategory of literature emerged in the 2000s?

**Question 6**

Hunter S. Thompson expanded what after World War I?

**Question 7**

What have pre-modern critics done with the idea of objective realism?

**Question 8**

William Burroughs continued to define the boundaries between literature and what.

**Question 9**

Alternative fantasies are also known as what?

**Question 10**

Which two writers defined the boundaries between journalism and literature?

**Question 11**

Which genre of fiction developed in the 21st century?

**Question 12**

What genre do sceptical realities and alternative detective fiction refer to?

**Question 13**

Which idea has been disparaged by modern critics?

**Question 14**

What are William Thompson and Hunter S. Burroughs known for?

**Question 15**

Who has disparaged the idea of objective journalism?

**Question 16**

Which major literary form appeared in the 20th century?

**Question 17**

What is sceptical detective fiction?

**Text number 15**

As advances and specialisation have made new scientific research inaccessible to most of the public, the 'literary' nature of scientific writing has declined over the last two centuries. Now science appears mostly in journals. The scientific works of Aristotle, Copernicus and Newton are still of great value, but because the science they contain is largely outdated, they no longer serve scientific education. However, they are still too technical to fit well into most literary research programmes. Outside of history of science programmes, students rarely read such works.

**Question 0**

Which two factors have reduced the literary character of scientific journals?

**Question 1**

The distinction in the scientific literature means that articles on these topics appear primarily in which?

**Question 2**

Which classical scholar's work stands between obsolescence and literary significance?

**Question 3**

Where in coursework are you likely to come across the work of these classical scientists?

**Question 4**

During which period has the literary character of science fiction become more pronounced?

**Question 5**

Why does the science of Aristotle, Galileo and Newton no longer serve scientific education?

**Question 6**

Students often read classical scholars outside which programmes?

**Question 7**

What has made new scientific research accessible to the widest audience?

**Question 8**

What do students rarely study outside literature programmes?

**Question 9**

Which are too technical to be well suited to "history of science" programmes?

**Question 10**

Whose scientific works are still regularly studied?

**Text number 16**

Philosophy has increasingly become an academic discipline. More philosophers complain about this situation than in the sciences, but the majority of new philosophical works appear in academic journals. The great philosophers - Plato, Aristotle, Socrates, Augustine, Descartes, Kierkegaard, Nietzsche - have become as canonical as any writer. Some recent works of philosophy are said to deserve the label 'literature', but much of it does not, and some fields, such as logic, have become extremely technical, akin to mathematics.

**Question 0**

Which classical field of study is now mostly reserved for academic scrutiny?

**Question 1**

In which publications are most serious studies in philosophy separated?

**Question 2**

Who are the most important philosophers in history?

**Question 3**

Which aspect of modern academic philosophy is less literary than technical in nature?

**Question 4**

What discipline does the serious study of logic resemble more than literature?

**Question 5**

What has psychology become?

**Question 6**

Most of the new pychological works will appear where?

**Question 7**

Who are some other important philosophers in history besides Plato, Achilles, Socrates and Augustine?

**Question 8**

What is considered more literary and less technical?

**Question 9**

Who are the main practitioners throughout history?

**Question 10**

What have recent literary works claimed as the merits of the title?

**Question 11**

Logic is technical and resembles what discipline?

**Text number 17**

Literature allows readers to access intimate emotional aspects of a person's character that would not otherwise be obvious. It benefits the reader's psychological development and understanding. For example, it allows a person to access emotional states from which he or she has withdrawn. In an article published in The English Journal by D. Mitchell explains how the author used young adult literature to re-experience the emotional psychology he experienced as a child, which he describes as a state of 'wonderment'.

**Question 0**

Literature gives the reader information about what aspects of its characters are?

**Question 1**

How does fiction help the reader?

**Question 2**

Which author's article in "The English Journal" was about young people's literature?

**Question 3**

Why did this author embrace young adult literature as an adult?

**Question 4**

How did the author refer to this psychological state experienced at a young age?

**Question 5**

What gives readers access to the physical features of the character?

**Question 6**

D. Michael wrote an article on young people's literature for which publication?

**Question 7**

Exploiting the emotional aspects of a character is good for philosophical development and what else?

**Question 8**

What did D. Michael explain in "The English Journal"?

**Question 9**

Who wrote an entry in "The Journal English"?

**Question 10**

Who used adult literature to access emotional experience?

**Question 11**

How does literature benefit emotional states?

**Text number 18**

Hogan also explains that the amount of time and emotion that humans spend understanding the situation of a literary character allows literature to be considered "ecologically valid for the study of emotions". This can be understood in the sense that literature unites a large community by evoking universal emotions. It also allows readers to access cultural aspects to which they are not exposed, thus evoking new emotional experiences. Writers choose a literary device according to the psychological emotion they are trying to portray, so certain literary devices are more emotionally effective than others.

**Question 0**

How does literature bring members of society together?

**Question 1**

How does literature broaden the horizons of its readers?

**Question 2**

What determines the kind of literary structure a literary author uses to express his or her ideas?

**Question 3**

What levers does the author use in literature to describe a psychological feeling?

**Question 4**

Logan says, "What two things explain what a person devotes to understanding a character's situation?

**Question 5**

How does literature bring small communities together?

**Question 6**

What can readers access that triggers new physical experiences?

**Question 7**

Do writers choose literary devices according to the philosophical feeling they are trying to evoke?

**Question 8**

Who will explain that literature is a valid emotional study because it unites a large community?

**Question 9**

According to which characters do you choose the written medium?

**Question 10**

In what ways are some cultural tools more effective than others?

**Text number 19**

Maslow's theory of "third force psychology" even allows literary analysts to critically understand how characters reflect the culture and history in which they are contextualised. It also allows analysts to understand the intended message of the writer and to understand the psychology of the writer. According to the theory, people have a nature within them that shows their true "self", and the realisation of this nature is the reason for living. It also suggests that neurological development prevents the realisation of nature, as people become alienated from their true selves. Therefore, literary devices reflect the natural self of the characters and the writer. In his book ''Third Force Psychology and the Study of Literature'', Paris argues that "D. H. Lawrence's "untouchable unconscious" is a metaphor for the real self. Thus, literature is a bona fide tool for readers to develop and apply critical reasoning to the nature of emotions.

**Question 0**

Who invented the "theory of third force psychology"?

**Question 1**

According to the theory, at the heart of the human being is what?

**Question 2**

According to the theory, the search for this nature represents what?

**Question 3**

What makes a person separate from their "real self"?

**Question 4**

Which author advocated the theory of the "original unconscious"?

**Question 5**

Who invented the theory of "fourth power psychology"?

**Question 6**

What does the law say about you?

**Question 7**

Who says that D.H. Lawrence's "untouchable unconscious" is a metaphor for the counterfeit self?"

**Question 8**

It is said that literature is not a reputable medium that allows readers to do what?

**Question 9**

Who is responsible for the book "Psychology and literary studies of the fourth power"?"?

**Question 10**

Who wrote the "Third Force Theory"?

**Question 11**

Who wrote the book "The theory of third force psychology and literary research"?

**Question 12**

What does literature as a critical tool allow the reader to do?

**Question 13**

What does the theory say the characters have?

**Text number 20**

A significant part of history writing is literature, especially so-called creative non-fiction, as well as a large part of journalism, such as literary journalism. However, these fields have become very broad and often have a primarily utilitarian purpose: recording information or conveying immediate knowledge. As a result, their writings often lack literary content, even though they are often (and at their best) literary. Notable 'literary' historians include Herodotus, Thucydides and Procopius, all of whom are counted among the canonical literary figures.

**Question 0**

What is literary history writing sometimes called?

**Question 1**

Reporting that tends in a creative or literary direction is sometimes called what?

**Question 2**

What is the main task of journalism or historical documentation?

**Question 3**

Which classical historians are considered literary historians?

**Question 4**

What is considered a small part of historical writings?

**Question 5**

Which genres of modern literature are literature?

**Question 6**

The three main literary historians are Hercules, Thucydides and who else?

**Question 7**

What are the secondary functions of historical documents?

**Question 8**

What is a significant amount of literature?

**Question 9**

Who are the main utilitarian historians?

**Question 10**

What is the primary purpose of creative fiction?

**Text number 21**

The law provides more ambiguity. Some of Plato's and Aristotle's writings, the Babylonian Hammurabi tablets or even early parts of the Bible can be considered legal literature. Roman civil law, codified in the Corpus Juris Civilis under the Byzantine Empire of Justinian I, is known as an important literature. The founding documents of many countries, including constitutions and legal codes, can be considered literature; however, most legal writings are rarely very literary, as they are usually rather Written by Samuel Dean.

**Question 0**

Which Babylonian ruler created the official law tables?

**Question 1**

What religious writing fits within the broad, loose definition of legal literature?

**Question 2**

Which group wrote and codified Roman civil law into a unified system?

**Question 3**

Under which emperor did this group sit?

**Question 4**

What empire did Justinian rule?

**Question 5**

The Harambe of Babylon created what?

**Question 6**

What can the late parts of the Bible be considered?

**Question 7**

Which Roman national law was referred to?

**Question 8**

Many of the founding documents are called literature, such as the Supreme Count's bulletins and what else?

**Question 9**

Where were Plato and Aristotle from?

**Question 10**

Who ruled during the Roman Empire?

**Question 11**

Where was Babylonian civil law codified?

**Question 12**

What does Samuel Dean say the law offers?

**Text number 22**

Authors can use a literary technique or literary medium to enhance the literary framework of a literary work and produce specific effects. Literary techniques include a wide range of approaches to the composition of a work: whether the work is told in the first person or from another point of view, whether a traditional linear or non-linear narrative is used, or whether a literary genre is chosen, are all examples of literary techniques. They may show the reader that the structure and presentation of the work is familiar, such as a traditional murder mystery novel, or the author may experiment with a technique to surprise the reader.

**Question 0**

Why are written means used?

**Question 1**

What is one form of literary narrative?

**Question 2**

What are the two different narrative structures in literature?

**Question 3**

Why would an author use experimental narrative in literature?

**Question 4**

What kind of writing would use a more familiar, conventional literary narrative structure?

**Question 5**

Literary techniques are used to embellish what literary work?

**Question 6**

Literary techniques cover a thin range of what?

**Question 7**

What are some examples of the technique of poetry?

**Question 8**

How can a writer bore the reader?

**Question 9**

What are the specific aims of literary techniques?

**Question 10**

Why do all writers experiment with their techniques?

**Question 11**

What is a familiar structure is an example?

**Document number 236**

**Text number 0**

Ibn Sina produced a large body of work during a period known as the Golden Age of Islam, when translations of Greco-Roman, Persian and Indian texts were extensively studied. Islamic intellectuals commented on, edited and significantly developed the Greco-Roman (Middle and Neo-Platonic and Aristotelian) texts translated by the Kind school, and also drew on Persian and Indian mathematical systems, astronomy, algebra, trigonometry and medicine. The Samanid dynasty in eastern Persia, Greater Khorasan and Central Asia and the Buyid dynasty in western Persia and Iraq provided a thriving climate for scientific and cultural development. During the Samanid period, Bukhara rivalled Baghdad as the cultural capital of the Islamic world.

**Question 0**

What term was used to describe the period when Ibn Sina created the great body of work?

**Question 1**

What is an example of a translation made during the golden age of Islam?

**Question 2**

Which school translated Greco-Roman texts during the Islamic Golden Age?

**Question 3**

What was one dynasty that provided a good climate for cultural development?

**Question 4**

Which city was known as the cultural capital of the Islamic world?

**Question 5**

How old was Ibn Sina born?

**Question 6**

Which school did Ibn Sina go to?

**Question 7**

Who built on Islamic mathematical systems?

**Question 8**

Which dynasty stifled cultural development

**Question 9**

Which city was the world capital of culture?

**Question 10**

What term was used to describe the time when Ibn Sina destroyed a great work?

**Question 11**

What is an example of the kind of conversions that took place during the Muslim Golden Age?

**Question 12**

Which school translated Greco-Roman texts before the Islamic golden age?

**Question 13**

What was the one dynasty that provided a bad climate for cultural development?

**Question 14**

Which country was known as the cultural capital of the Islamic world?

**Text number 1**

The study of the Koran and the hadith flourished in such a scientific atmosphere. Philosophy, fikhism and theology (kalaam) were further developed, especially by Avicenna and his opponents. Al-Razi and Al-Farabi had provided the methods and knowledge of medicine and philosophy. Avicenna had access to the great libraries of Balkh, Khwarezm, Gorgan, Rey, Isfahan and Hamadan. Several texts (such as 'Ahd with Bahmanyar) show that he discussed philosophical issues with the greatest scholars of his time. Aruzi Samarqandi describes how, before Avicenna left Khwarezm, he had met al-Biruni (a famous scientist and astronomer), Abu Nasr Iraq (a renowned mathematician), Abu Sahl Masih (a distinguished philosopher) and Abu al-Khayr Khammar (a great physician).

**Question 0**

What was one topic that Avicenna developed further?

**Question 1**

Who is the second philosopher of this Islamic golden age?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the library to which Avicenna had access?

**Question 3**

Who was the famous astronomer Avicenna met before leaving Khwarezm?

**Question 4**

Which text was proof that Avicenna discussed philosophy with the greatest scholars of his time?

**Question 5**

Where did the study of all religious texts flourish?

**Question 6**

What studies were supported by Avicenna opponents?

**Question 7**

who provided the methodology and knowledge for theology?

**Question 8**

Which library did Avicenna find?

**Question 9**

Who was the famous astronomer Avicenna met after leaving Khwarezm?

**Question 10**

What was the one topic that Avicenna never developed?

**Question 11**

Who is the other philosopher of this Islamic silver age?

**Question 12**

What is the name of the library to which Avicenna did not have access?

**Question 13**

Who was the famous astrologer Avicenna met before leaving Khwarezm?

**Question 14**

Which text was evidence that Avicenna discussed philosophy with some unknown scholars of the time?

**Text number 2**

Avicenna was born around 980 in Afshana, a village near Bukhara (in present-day Uzbekistan), the capital of the Samanid dynasty, a Persian dynasty that ruled Central Asia and Greater Khorasan. His mother, Setareh, was from Bukhara, and his father, Abdullah, was an eminent Ismaili scholar from Balkh, an important city in the Samanid Empire, now Balkh province in Afghanistan, although there is no general consensus on this. His father worked for the Samanid government in the village of Kharmasain, a Sunni area. Five years later, his younger brother Mahmoud was born. Avicenna first began to study the Qur'an and literature so that by the age of ten she had mastered all the essentials.

**Question 0**

In which country was Avicenna born?

**Question 1**

Near which capital of the Samanid dynasty was Avicenna born?

**Question 2**

From which present country is Avicenna's father believed to be from?

**Question 3**

What was Avicenna's mother's name?

**Question 4**

At what age had Avicenna learned the whole Qur'an?

**Question 5**

Who was born in the 9th century?

**Question 6**

Which modern city was the capital of Persia?

**Question 7**

Which government did Acicenna work for?

**Question 8**

What did Avicenna start studying when she was 10 years old?

**Question 9**

In which modern city in East Asia was Avicenna born?

**Question 10**

In which country did Avicenna die?

**Question 11**

Where in the capital of the Samanid dynasty was Avicenna born, far away?

**Question 12**

Which ancient country is Avicenna's father believed to have come from?

**Question 13**

What was Avicenna's grandmother's name?

**Question 14**

At what age had Avicenna learned part of the Koran?

**Text number 3**

There are several theories about the Avicenna madhab (school of Islamic jurisprudence). The medieval historian Ẓahīr al-dīn al-Bayhaqī (d. 1169) considered Avicenna to be a follower of the Brothers of Purity. On the other hand, Dimitri Gutas, together with Aisha Khan and Jules J. Janssens, showed that Avicenna was a Sunni Hanafi. However, according to Seyyed Hossein Nasr, the 14th century Shiafaqih Nurullah Shushtari argued that he was probably a Twelver Shia. In contrast, Sharaf Khorasani, who suggests that Avicenna rejected the invitation of the Sunni governor Sultan Mahmoud Ghazanavi to his court, believes that Avicenna was an Ismaili. There are similar disagreements about the background of Avicenna's family: some authors considered them to be Sunnis, while some more recent authors denied that they were Shiites.

**Question 0**

Which secret society was Avicenna considered to be a supporter of?

**Question 1**

Who thought Avicenna was a supporter of the Brotherhood of Purity?

**Question 2**

Which Islamic denomination was Avicenna believed to belong to?

**Question 3**

Who thought Avicenna was Shiite?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the man who thought Avicenna was a Sunni?

**Question 5**

What kind of Islamic school did Avicenna invent?

**Question 6**

Which group did Avicenna set up?

**Question 7**

Who did Zahir al-Bayhai believe to be among the Sunni Hanafists?

**Question 8**

Whose family do contemporary writers consider to be Sunni?

**Question 9**

Whose court did Avicenna join?

**Question 10**

Which secret society was Avicenna considered to be a member of?

**Question 11**

Who thought Avicenna was a supporter of the Brotherhood of Unclean?

**Question 12**

Which Islamic denomination was Avicenna considered to be a rejectionist?

**Question 13**

Who knew that Avicenna was Shia?

**Question 14**

What was the name of the woman who thought Avicenna was a Sunni?

**Text number 4**

According to her autobiography, Avicenna had memorised the entire Koran by the age of 10. He learned Indian arithmetic from an Indian vegetable merchant, ءMahmoud Massah, and he began to learn more from a wandering scholar who made his living by healing the sick and teaching the young. He also studied Fiqh (Islamic jurisprudence) under the Sunni Hanafi scholar Ismail al-Zahid. Avicenna was taught some books on philosophy, such as the Introduction (Isagoge) by Porphyry (the philosopher), the Elements of Euclid, Ptolemy's Almagest by the unpopular philosopher Abu Abdullah Natel, who claimed to be a philosopher.

**Question 0**

What had Avicenna learnt by heart at the age of 10?

**Question 1**

From whom did Avicenna learn Indian arithmetic?

**Question 2**

What did Avicenna learn from the Sunni scholar Ismail al-Zahid?

**Question 3**

What was the one philosophy book that Avicenna was taught from?

**Question 4**

Which text by an unpopular philosopher did Avicenna learn from?

**Question 5**

Who learned arithmetic at the age of 10?

**Question 6**

Who did AVicenna teach arithmetic to?

**Question 7**

When did Avicenna start studying the Koran?

**Question 8**

To whom Abu Abdullah Nateli taught Fiqh.

**Question 9**

Who wrote the elements of Euclid?

**Question 10**

What had Avicenna learnt by heart at the age of 12?

**Question 11**

To whom did Avicenna teach Indian arithmetic?

**Question 12**

What did Avicenna learn from the Shia scholar Ismail al-Zahid?

**Question 13**

What was the one biology book that taught Avicenna?

**Question 14**

Which popular philosopher's text did Avicenna learn from?

**Text number 5**

As a teenager, he was greatly troubled by Aristotle's Metaphysics, which he did not understand until he read al-Farabi's commentary on the work. For the next year and a half he studied philosophy, where he encountered even greater obstacles. At such moments of perplexity, he left his books, performed the required ablutions, then went to the mosque and continued to pray until light was shed on his difficulties. Deep into the night he continued his studies, and even in his sleep the problems pursued him and sought to solve them. It is said that he read forty times through Aristotle's Metaphysics until the words impressed themselves on his mind, but their meaning was hopelessly obscure until one day they were illuminated by a small commentary by Farabi, which he bought in a bookshop for three dirhams. His joy was so great at the discovery made by a work he had expected only a riddle about, that he hastened to thank God and gave alms to the poor.

**Question 0**

What text did Avicenna not understand?

**Question 1**

What helped Avicenna understand Aristotle's metaphysics?

**Question 2**

How long did Avicenna study philosophy?

**Question 3**

How many times did Avicenna read through Aristotle's Metaphysics?

**Question 4**

How much did Avicenna pay for a book that helped him understand Aristotle's text?

**Question 5**

Which text did Avicenna adopt as a teenager?

**Question 6**

What helped Avicenna to understand al Farabi's comments?

**Question 7**

How long did Avicenna study mathematics?

**Question 8**

How many times did Acicenna read al Farabi's comment?

**Question 9**

What text did Avicenna understand?

**Question 10**

What helped Avicenna forget Aristotle's metaphysics?

**Question 11**

How long did Avicenna teach philosophy?

**Question 12**

How many times did Avicenna teach Aristotle's metaphysics?

**Question 13**

How much did Avicenna sell the book that helped him understand Aristotle's text?

**Text number 6**

He turned to medicine at the age of 16, not only learning medical theory, but also, according to his own story, discovering new methods of treatment by treating the sick for free. The teenager achieved fully qualified medical status at the age of 18, stating that "medicine is not a difficult and tricky science like mathematics and metaphysics, so I soon made great progress; I became an excellent doctor and started treating patients using approved medicines." He had also qualified as a doctor himself. The young doctor's reputation spread quickly, and he treated many patients without charging a fee.

**Question 0**

At what age did Avicenna turn away from philosophy?

**Question 1**

What subject did Avicenna start studying at the age of 16?

**Question 2**

At what age did Avicenna become a qualified doctor?

**Question 3**

Avicenna found medicine much easier than what subject?

**Question 4**

What did Avicenna become at the age of 16?

**Question 5**

What did Avicenna stop studying at the age of 18?

**Question 6**

What was more challenging for Avicenna than mathematics and metaphysics?

**Question 7**

At what age did Avicenna abandon philosophy?

**Question 8**

What subject did Avicenna start studying at the age of 61?

**Question 9**

At what age did Avicenna become a qualified biologist?

**Question 10**

Avicenna found medicine much more difficult than what subject?

**Question 11**

Which subject did Avicenna stop studying at the age of 16?

**Text number 7**

Ibn Sina was appointed as the first physician to Emir Nuh II, who owed him his recovery from a dangerous illness (997). Ibn Sina's main reward for this service was access to the royal library of the Samanids, a renowned patron of scholars and scholarship. When the library was destroyed by fire shortly afterwards, Ibn Sina's enemies accused him of burning it in order to hide the sources of his knowledge forever. In the meantime, he assisted his father in his financial work, but still found time to write some of his earliest works.

**Question 0**

Who was Ibn Sina's first appointment?

**Question 1**

What did Ibn Sina get in return for helping the emir?

**Question 2**

Why did some people accuse Ibn Sina of burning the royal library?

**Question 3**

Who did Ibn Sina help with his financial work?

**Question 4**

In what year did Emir Null II recover from his illness?

**Question 5**

Who helped Ibn Sina recover from illness?

**Question 6**

who was Ibn Sina treating in the 9th century?

**Question 7**

Which library did Ibn Sina find?

**Question 8**

Why did Ibn Sina burn down the library?

**Question 9**

Who Ibn Sina helped to write some of his earliest works.

**Question 10**

Who was Ibn Sina's last orange?

**Question 11**

What did Ibn Sina get in return for hurting the emir?

**Question 12**

Why did some people accuse Ibn Sina of burning the royal church?

**Question 13**

Who did Ibn Sina help with his physical work?

**Question 14**

In what year did Emir Null II die of his illness?

**Text number 8**

When Ibn Sina was 22 years old, he lost his father. The Samanid dynasty ended in December 1004. Ibn Sina seems to have refused Mahmud Ghazni's offers and went west to Urgench in present-day Turkmenistan, where the vizier, considered a friend of the scholars, gave him a small monthly stipend. The salary was small, however, so Ibn Sina wandered from place to place through the districts of Nishapur and Merv to the borders of Khorasan, seeking an opening for his talents. The generous ruler of Tabaristan, Qabus, himself a poet and scholar, with whom Ibn Sina had expected to find refuge, was starved to death that day (1012) by his rebellious troops. Ibn Sina himself fell seriously ill at the time. Eventually, Ibn Sina met a friend in Gorgan, near the Caspian Sea, who bought an apartment near his own house, where Ibn Sina lectured on logic and astronomy. Several of Ibn Sina's treatises were written for this patron, and the beginning of his medical canon also dates from his stay in the Hyrkanian region.

**Question 0**

At what age did Avicenna lose her father?

**Question 1**

Which dynasty ended in December 1004?

**Question 2**

To which modern country did Ibn Sina travel after the end of the Samanid dynasty?

**Question 3**

Which part of the city did Ibn Sina travel through in search of more work?

**Question 4**

Who did Ibn Sina refuse to travel west after the end of the Samanid dynasty?

**Question 5**

How old was Ibn Sina when his mother died?

**Question 6**

Which dynasty ended in the 10th century?

**Question 7**

Who did Ibn Sina go west with?

**Question 8**

Who invited Ibn Sina to travel west?

**Question 9**

What did Ibn Sina write while he was in Urgench?

**Question 10**

At what age did Avicenna lose her mother?

**Question 11**

Which dynasty began in December 1004?

**Question 12**

Which modern country did Ibn Sina travel to before the end of the Samanid dynasty?

**Question 13**

Which region did Ibn Sina never travel through in search of more work?

**Question 14**

Who did Ibn Sina refuse to travel to the East after the end of the Samanid dynasty?

**Text number 9**

Later, Ibn Sina settled in Rey, near present-day Tehran, the hometown of Rhazes, where Majd Addaula, son of the last Buwayhid emir, was the nominal ruler under the rule of his mother (Seyyedeh Khatu). Some thirty of Ibn Sina's shorter works are said to have been written in Rey. However, constant quarrels between the Regent and his second son Shams al-Daula forced the scholar to leave the place. After a short stay in Qazvin, he moved south to Hamadãn, where Shams al-Daula, another Buwayhid emir, had settled. Initially, Ibn Sina was employed by a noblewoman, but when the emir heard of his arrival, he called him a medical officer and sent him back to his residence with gifts. Ibn Sina was even elevated to the post of vizier. The emir ordered that he be banished from the country. However, Ibn Sina remained in hiding for forty days in Sheikh Ahmed Fadhel's house until a new attack of illness prompted the emir to reinstate him. Even during this troubled period, Ibn Sina persevered in his studies and teaching. Every evening he dictated and explained to his students extracts from his great works, the Canon and the Sanat. When the emir died, Ibn Sina gave up his duties as vizier and hid in the apothecary's house, where he continued to write his works diligently.

**Question 0**

In which city did Ibn Sina settle?

**Question 1**

Which modern city was Rey near today?

**Question 2**

How many of Ibn Sina's shorter works are said to have been written in Rey?

**Question 3**

Ibn Sina left Rey and moved south to which city?

**Question 4**

What position did Ibn Sina get in Hamadan?

**Question 5**

Where did Ibn Sina write the first thirty works?

**Question 6**

With whom did Ibn Sina quarrel while in the palace?

**Question 7**

Who was Qazvin's emir?

**Question 8**

Who did Ibn Sina hide for forty days?

**Question 9**

Whose death made Ibn Sani a visor?

**Question 10**

Which city did Ibn Sina decide not to settle in?

**Question 11**

Which ancient modern city was Rey near?

**Question 12**

How many of Ibn Sina's longer works are said to have been written in Rey?

**Question 13**

Ibn Sina left Rey and moved north, to which city?

**Question 14**

What office did Ibn Sina lose in Hamadan?

**Text number 10**

In the meantime, he had written to Abu Ya'far, the prefect of the dynamic city of Isfahan, offering his services. When the new emir of Hamadan heard of this correspondence and learned where Ibn Sina was hiding, he imprisoned him in the fortress. In the meantime, the war between the rulers of Isfahan and Hamadãn continued; in 1024, the former conquered Hamadan and its towns and expelled the Tajik mercenaries. When the storm was over, Ibn Sina returned with the emir to Hamadan and resumed his literary work. However, Ibn Sina later fled the city, accompanied by his brother, his favourite pupil and two slaves, dressed as a Sufi ascetic. After a perilous journey, they arrived in Isfahan, where they were welcomed by the prince.

**Question 0**

Where did Ibn Sina hope to escape to after Hamadan?

**Question 1**

Which two cities were at war during this period?

**Question 2**

What year did Isfahan defeat Hamadan?

**Question 3**

Which mercenaries were expelled after Isfahan defeated Hamadan?

**Question 4**

How did Ibn Sina escape from Hamadan?

**Question 5**

Which prefect wrote to Ibn Sani and offered him a post?

**Question 6**

What did Abu Ya'far do when he found out where Ibn Sani was hiding?

**Question 7**

What was captured in the 10th century?

**Question 8**

Who received a respectable reception in Hamadan?

**Question 9**

Which mercenaries occupied Hamadan in the 10th century?

**Question 10**

Where did Ibn Sina hope to escape from after Hamadan?

**Question 11**

Which two cities made peace during this period?

**Question 12**

What year did Isfahan lose to Hamadan?

**Question 13**

What mercenaries were accepted after Isfahan defeated Hamadan?

**Question 14**

How did Ibn Sina escape Ramadan?

**Text number 11**

Ibn Sīnā wrote extensively on early Islamic philosophy, especially logic, ethics and metaphysics, and published works such as Logic and Metaphysics. Most of his works were written in Arabic - the language of science in the Middle East at the time - and some in Persian. Linguistically significant to this day are a few books that he wrote almost entirely in Persian (notably Danishnamah-yi 'Ala', Philosophy for Ala' ad-Dawla'). Ibn Sīnān's commentaries on Aristotle often critique the philosophy,[citation needed] encouraging lively debate in the spirit of ijtihad.

**Question 0**

In which language were most of Ibn Sina's works written?

**Question 1**

What was Ibn Slana specialised in?

**Question 2**

In which other language did Ibn Sina write some of his works?

**Question 3**

What famous philosophy was Ibn Sina strongly critical of?

**Question 4**

What is one of the topics of Ibn Sina's thesis?

**Question 5**

Who composed most of his works in Greek?

**Question 6**

Where was Greek the language of science?

**Question 7**

Who did Ibn Sina often praise in his commentaries?

**Question 8**

Who has written many books purely in Persian?

**Question 9**

In which language were none of Ibn Sina's works written?

**Question 10**

What is one subject Ibn Slana never specialised in?

**Question 11**

Ibn Sina wrote all his works in what other language?

**Question 12**

What famous philosophy did Ibn Sina strongly admire?

**Question 13**

What is one of the subjects of Ibn Sina's thesis?

**Text number 12**

His Improvement became available in Europe as a partial Latin translation some fifty years after its composition under the name Sufficientia, and some authors have noted that for a time a "Latin avicennism", similar to the more influential Latin Averroism, flourished, but was suppressed by the Paris decrees of 1210 and 1215. Avicenna's psychology and theory of knowledge influenced the Bishop of Paris, William Auvergne, and Albertus Magnus, and his metaphysics influenced the thinking of Thomas Aquinas.

**Question 0**

Ibn Sina's Book of Healing was partly available in which language?

**Question 1**

How many years did it take before Ibn Sina's Healing Book was available in Latin?

**Question 2**

In which continent was the Healing Book finally available fifty years after it was written?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the book of healing by Ibn Sina?

**Question 4**

Who was influenced by Avicenna's metaphysical works?

**Question 5**

Which book of repentance did Ibn Sina write in Latin?

**Question 6**

What did the Paris decrees of the 13th century support?

**Question 7**

What replaced Latin Americanism in Europe?

**Question 8**

Who influenced Ibn Sina's ideas on metaphysics?

**Question 9**

Which bishop studied under Ibn Sina?

**Question 10**

In which language was the complete Ibn Sina's Healing Book available?

**Question 11**

How many months did it take before Ibn Sina's Healing Book was available in Latin?

**Question 12**

On which continent was the Cure finally available forty years after it was written?

**Question 13**

What was the name of Ibn Sina's Ribbon of Healing?

**Question 14**

Who was not influenced by Avicenna's metaphysical works?

**Text number 13**

In early Islamic philosophy and Islamic metaphysics, which has permeated Islamic theology, the distinction between essence and existence is clearer than in Aristotelianism. Where existence is the realm of the random and the accidental, essence remains in the being above the accidental. Ibn Sīnān's philosophy, especially the part relating to metaphysics, owes much to al-Farabi. From the remaining material in his works, one can see an attempt to create a definitive Islamic philosophy separate from occultism.

**Question 0**

What does Islamic philosophy explain more clearly than Aristotelianism?

**Question 1**

To whom does Ibn Sina's philosophy owe much?

**Question 2**

What is early Islamic metaphysics full of?

**Question 3**

What does Muslim philosophy explain more clearly than Aristotelianism?

**Question 4**

What does Islamic philosophy not explain as clearly as Aristotelian philosophy?

**Question 5**

To whom does Ibn Sina's philosophy owe nothing?

**Question 6**

What is late Islamic metaphysics like?

**Question 7**

What is the metaphysics of early Muslims?

**Text number 14**

Avicenna, under al-Farabi, began a full-fledged study of the question of being, in which he distinguished between being (Mahiat) and existence (Wujud). He argued that the fact of existence cannot be deduced from or explained by the essence of existing things and that form and matter cannot in themselves interact with each other and give rise to the movement of the universe or the progressive actualization of existing things. Existence must therefore be the result of an agent-causation which makes essence necessary, mediates it, gives it, or adds it to essence. For this to happen, the cause must be an existent thing and must coexist with its agent.

**Question 0**

Where did Avicenna start its research?

**Question 1**

Which two things did he write about?

**Question 2**

Who also started to explore the question of being?

**Question 3**

What is the Arabic term for existence?

**Question 4**

Mahiat is Arabic for what?

**Question 5**

Who followed Avicenna's example and explored the question of being?

**Question 6**

What parts of being Avicenna brought together?

**Question 7**

What is the Latin word for essence?

**Question 8**

What cannot coexist with its effect?

**Question 9**

What did Avicenna stop researching?

**Question 10**

Which two paragraphs did he read?

**Question 11**

Who also started exploring the answer to being?

**Question 12**

What is the Arabic term for resistance?

**Question 13**

Mahiat is a Muslim for what purpose?

**Text number 15**

Avicenna's reflection on the question of essence-attributes can be clarified by his ontological analysis of the modalities of being, namely impossibility, contingency and necessity. Avicenna argued that an impossible being is one that cannot exist, while a contingent self (mumkin bi-dhatihi) has the potentiality to be or not to be without entailing a contradiction. When the contingent is actualized, it becomes "a necessary existence because of what is other than itself" (wajib al-wujud bi-ghayrihi). Thus, the contingent itself is a potential being that could eventually be actualized for some external cause other than itself. The metaphysical structures of necessity and contingency are different. Self-induced necessary being (wajib al-wujud bi-dhatihi) is true in itself, whereas contingent being is "false in itself" and "true for the sake of something other than itself". The indispensable is the source of its own existence without borrowed existence. It is that which always exists.

**Question 0**

What is one of the modalities of being analysed by Avicenna?

**Question 1**

According to Avicenna, what could eventually be actualised by an external cause?

**Question 2**

What is necessary according to Avicenna?

**Question 3**

According to Avicenna, what is always there?

**Question 4**

If necessary being is true in itself, what is conditional?

**Question 5**

What is one modality of being that Avicenna did not analyse?

**Question 6**

Who said that the impossible could exist?

**Question 7**

What Avicenna believed that an external cause could never be actualised?

**Question 8**

What is necessary not to have a source?

**Question 9**

What is one modality of being that Avicenna never analysed?

**Question 10**

According to Avicenna, what could eventually be actualised through an internal cause?

**Question 11**

What is unnecessary according to Avicenna?

**Question 12**

According to Avicenna, what never exists?

**Question 13**

If being necessary is wrong in itself, what is conditional?

**Text number 16**

The indispensable exists 'by itself' and has no other property/essence (mahiyya) than existence (wujud). Moreover, it is 'One' (wahid ahad), because there cannot be more than one 'Necessary-Existing-Existing-by-itself' without differences (fasl) to distinguish them. However, to insist on differences implies that they exist both 'due to themselves' and 'due to that which is other than themselves'; and this is contradictory. However, if there is nothing differentiating them from each other, then there is no sense in which these 'existents' are not one and the same. Avicenna adds that the 'Necessary-existing-itself-existence' has no relation (jins), no definition (hadd), no counterpart (nadd), and no opposite (did), and is detached (bari) from substance (madda), quality (kayf), quantity (kam), place (ayn), situation (wad), and time (waqt).

**Question 0**

Why is this necessary?

**Question 1**

What is something that a necessity does not have?

**Question 2**

What is the Arabic language for the situation?

**Question 3**

What is the one thing from which the Necessary is detached?

**Question 4**

What has many existences?

**Question 5**

What is necessary?

**Question 6**

Where is it attached?

**Question 7**

The need is there for what?

**Question 8**

What is something that is necessary?

**Question 9**

What is the Islamic situation?

**Question 10**

What is the one thing to which the Necessary is attached?

**Question 11**

What is the one thing from which the Unnecessary is detached?

**Text number 17**

Avicenna was a devout Muslim and sought to reconcile rational philosophy with Islamic theology. His aim was to prove the existence of God and the world he created scientifically, using reason and logic. Avicenna's views on Islamic theology (and philosophy) were highly influential and were at the heart of the curriculum of Islamic religious schools until the 19th century. Avicenna wrote several short treatises on Islamic theology. These included treatises on the prophets (whom he regarded as 'inspired philosophers') and also on various scientific and philosophical interpretations of the Qur'an, such as how the cosmology of the Qur'an corresponds to his own philosophical system. In general, these treatises related his philosophical writings to Islamic religious ideas; for example, the afterlife of the body.

**Question 0**

What religion was Avicenna?

**Question 1**

What did Avicenna want to reconcile with Islamic theology?

**Question 2**

What did Avicenna hope to achieve with her work?

**Question 3**

Until which century were Avicenna's works highly influential?

**Question 4**

Who did Avicenna consider to be inspired philosophers?

**Question 5**

Who used philosophy to challenge Islamic theology?

**Question 6**

Whose existence was Avicenna trying to disprove?

**Question 7**

Who wrote the curriculum for Islamic religious schools?

**Question 8**

What was very influential until the 20th century?

**Question 9**

Who was inspired by Avicenna's work?

**Question 10**

In which area was Avicenna?

**Question 11**

What did Avicenna not want to reconcile with Islamic theology?

**Question 12**

What did Avicenna wish he would not do with his work?

**Question 13**

Until what century were Avicenna's works somewhat influential?

**Question 14**

Who did Avicenna consider to be uninspired philosophers?

**Text number 18**

There are, however, occasional brief hints and references in his longer works to the fact that Avicenna considered philosophy the only reasonable way to distinguish true prophecy from illusion. He did not state this more explicitly because such a theory would have political consequences if prophecy could be challenged, and also because he spent most of his time writing shorter works in which he focused on explaining his theories of philosophy and theology clearly without straying into epistemological issues that only other philosophers could properly address.

**Question 0**

What did Avicenna think was the only way to distinguish true philosophy from illusion?

**Question 1**

What did Avicenna fear from a clearer presentation of his philosophical theories?

**Question 2**

What did Avicenna not take into account when explaining his theories of philosophy?

**Question 3**

What did Avicenna consider an illusion?

**Question 4**

Who wrote about the distinction between philosophy and prophecy?

**Question 5**

Why didn't Avercenna explain his theories to others?

**Question 6**

What did Avicenna think was the only way to distinguish a fake prediction from an illusion?

**Question 7**

What did Avicenna think was the only way to distinguish true philosophy from illusion?

**Question 8**

What did Avicenna love about the clearer presentation of his philosophical theories?

**Question 9**

What did Avicenna fear from a clearer presentation of his theories on biology?

**Question 10**

What did Avicenna take into account when explaining his theories of philosophy?

**Text number 19**

Subsequent interpretations of Avicenna's philosophy fell into three different schools: those (like al-Tusi) who continued to apply Avicenna's philosophy as a system for interpreting later political events and scientific advances; those (like al-Razi) who considered Avicenna's theological works in isolation from his broader philosophical issues; and those (like al-Ghazali) who selectively used parts of Avicenna's philosophy to support their own efforts to gain greater spiritual insights through various mystical means. The theological interpretation promoted by the likes of al-Razi eventually came to dominate the madrasah.

**Question 0**

Which interpretation of Avicenna was taught more in Islamic schools?

**Question 1**

How many different schools of thought were there in the interpretation of Avicenna's work?

**Question 2**

Who used only parts of Avicenna's works to support his own great spiritual insights?

**Question 3**

Who used the works of Avicenna to help understand future political events?

**Question 4**

What are Islamic schools called?

**Question 5**

Whose philosophy was divided into four different schools?

**Question 6**

Which interpretation of Avicenna's work was banned in Islamic schools?

**Question 7**

Where did al-Tusi believe Avicenna's theological works were isolated from?

**Question 8**

Whose philosophy did Avicenna use to gain greater spiritual understanding?

**Question 9**

What interpretation of Avicenna's work was taught in less Islamic schools?

**Question 10**

How many different schools of thought were there in the misinterpretations of Avicenna's work?

**Question 11**

Who used only parts of Avicenna's works to dismiss his own great spiritual insights?

**Question 12**

Who used Avicenna's works to help understand past political events?

**Question 13**

Where are Islamic schools not known from?

**Text number 20**

While imprisoned in Fardajan Castle near Hamadhan, Avicenna wrote the famous "floating man" - literally, falling man - thought experiment to demonstrate the principles of human self-consciousness and the insubstantiality and immateriality of the soul. Avicenna believed his 'Floating Man' thought experiment demonstrated that the soul is substance, and argued that man cannot doubt his own consciousness even in a situation that precludes the input of all sense information. In the thought experiment, his readers were asked to imagine themselves as being created all at once, floating in mid-air, isolated from all sensory input, which means that there is no sensory contact even with their own bodies. In this scenario, he argued, a person would still have self-awareness. Since it is conceivable that a person floating in the air and disconnected from sensory experience would still be able to define his or her own existence, the thought experiment suggests the conclusion that the soul is a perfection independent of the body and immaterial substance. The thinkability of this "floating man" indicates that the soul is perceived intellectually, which implies the soul's separateness from the body. Avicenna referred to the living human intellect, especially the active intellect, which he believed to be the hypostasis through which God communicates truth to the human mind and gives order and intelligibility to nature. Here is an English translation of the argument:

**Question 0**

Where was Avicenna once imprisoned?

**Question 1**

What did Avicenna write while in prison?

**Question 2**

What was the soul according to Avicenna?

**Question 3**

How is the soul conceived according to Avicenna's "Floating Man"?

**Question 4**

How did Avicenna want people to think of themselves?

**Question 5**

What did Avicenna write after her release from the castle near Hamahan?

**Question 6**

What did Avicenna think proved that there was no substance in the soal?

**Question 7**

Who believes that existence requires sensory information?

**Question 8**

What is dependent on the body?

**Question 9**

How did Avicenna believe people communicated with God?

**Question 10**

Where was Avicenna imprisoned twice?

**Question 11**

What did Avicenna read while in prison?

**Question 12**

How is the soul perceived according to Avicenna's "Floating Woman"?

**Question 13**

What did Avicenna want a woman to think of herself as?

**Text number 21**

According to Avicenna, however, the brain is the place where reason interacts with sensations. Sensations prepare the soul to receive rational concepts from the universal Agent Intelligence. The first knowledge of a flying human being would be "I am", which establishes his being. Of course, this essence could not be a body, since the flying person has no sensations. Thus, the knowledge that "I am" is the essence of man: the soul exists and is self-aware. Avicenna thus concluded that the idea of selfhood is not logically dependent on any physical thing and that the soul should not be seen in relative terms but as a primary given, a substance. The body is superfluous; in relation to it, the soul is its perfection. As such, the soul is an immaterial substance.

**Question 0**

Where, according to Avicenna, did reason interact with sensation?

**Question 1**

What is a universal substance?

**Question 2**

In Avicenna's work "The Floating Man", what is the essence of man?

**Question 3**

What is the perfection of the body?

**Question 4**

In Avicenna's "Floating Man", what could the human being not be?

**Question 5**

Where did Avicenna claim that the soul and sensation interact?

**Question 6**

What prepares the brain to receive rational thought?

**Question 7**

Why can't the soul of flying people be their essence?

**Question 8**

What is dependent on a physical thing?

**Question 9**

What is necessary for the soul?

**Question 10**

Where, according to Avicenna, did treason interact with sensation?

**Question 11**

What is a local agent?

**Question 12**

What is the human circle in Avicenna's "Floating Man"?

**Question 13**

What is the imperfection of the body?

**Question 14**

What could be the human essence in Avicenna's "Floating Man"?

**Text number 22**

In the Al-Burhan (On Demonstration) section of the Book of Healing, Avicenna discussed the philosophy of science and described the early scientific method of inquiry. He discusses Aristotle's Posterior Analytics and differed significantly from it in several points. Avicenna addressed the question of the correct methodology of scientific research and the question "How are the first principles of science acquired?". He asked how a scientist would arrive at "the first axioms or hypotheses of deductive science without deducing them from some more fundamental premises". He explained that the ideal situation is when one realises that "there is a relation between terms which would allow absolute, universal certainty". Avicenna then adds two other methods for discovering first principles: the ancient Aristotelian method of induction (istiqra) and the method of investigation and experimentation (tajriba). Avicenna criticises Aristotelian induction, arguing that 'it does not lead to the absolute, universal and certain premises it claims to offer'. In its place, he develops 'an experimental method as an instrument of scientific investigation'.

**Question 0**

What philosophy did Avicenna deal with in The Book of Healing?

**Question 1**

Which of Aristotle's works does Avicenna focus on?

**Question 2**

Which method does Avicenna criticise for not leading to absolute certainty?

**Question 3**

What kind of research did Avicenna find?

**Question 4**

Which of Aristotle's works did Avicenna follow closely?

**Question 5**

Which method did Avucenna claim leads to absolute certainty?

**Question 6**

Which method was replaced by the Aristotelian induction method?

**Question 7**

What philosophy did Avicenna not cover in The Book of Healing?

**Question 8**

Which of Aristotle's works does Avicenna not focus on?

**Question 9**

Which method did Avicenna advocate as leading to absolute certainty?

**Question 10**

Which method was not criticised by Avicenna for not leading to absolute certainty?

**Question 11**

Which of Socrates' works does Avicenna focus on?

**Text number 23**

Avicenna studied the formal system of early temporal logic. Although he did not develop an actual theory of temporal clauses, he did study the relationship between temporalism and implicature. Najm al-Dīn al-Qazwīnī al-Kātibī further developed Avicenna's work and it became the dominant system of Islamic logic up to modern times. Avicenna's logic also influenced several early European logicians, such as Albertus Magnus and William of Ockham. Avicenna advocated the law of non-contradiction proposed by Aristotle, according to which a fact cannot be both true and false at the same time and in the same sense, in the terminology used. He stated, "Anyone who denies the law of non-contradiction should be beaten and burned until he admits that being beaten is not the same as not being beaten, and being burned is not the same as not being burned."

**Question 0**

What was the subject Avicenna studied but did not develop a theory on?

**Question 1**

Who expanded Avicenna's work in the field of temporal logic?

**Question 2**

What became the dominant system of Islamic logic?

**Question 3**

Which European logician was greatly influenced by Avicenna?

**Question 4**

Whose law of non-contradiction did Avicenna support?

**Question 5**

who researched and developed theories of temporal logic?

**Question 6**

Whose logic system was Avicenna further developing?

**Question 7**

Whose logic system is dominant today?

**Question 8**

From which European logicians did Avicenna's logic borrow?

**Question 9**

Who repealed the law of non-contradiction?

**Question 10**

What topic did Avicenna research and develop a theory on?

**Question 11**

Who expanded Avicenna's work in the field of persistent logic?

**Question 12**

What became the non-power system of Islamic logic?

**Question 13**

Which European magician was greatly influenced by Avicenna?

**Question 14**

Whose law of contradiction did Avicenna support?

**Text number 24**

Avicenna's legacy of classical psychology is mainly contained in the Kitab al-nafs of his Kitab al-shifa (Book of Healing) and Kitab al-najat (Book of Liberation). These were known in Latin as De Anima (treatises on the "soul").[dubious - discuss] In particular, Avicenna develops the so-called "flying man" argument in The Psychology of Healing I.1.7 to defend the claim that the soul has no quantitative dimension, which is akin to Descartes' argument from cogito (or what phenomenology calls a kind of "epoche").

**Question 0**

What is the Arabic name for the Book of the Healing of Avicenna?

**Question 1**

Which topic appears in the Avicenna Healing book?

**Question 2**

Avicenna claims that the soul is without what?

**Question 3**

Whose claim is similar to Avicenna's claim that the soul is devoid of a quantitative dimension?

**Question 4**

What is the Latin for the psychological parts of Avicenna in his book Healing?

**Question 5**

Which text embodies Avicenna's legacy in philosophy?

**Question 6**

What is the dimension of the soul according to Avicenna?

**Question 7**

Whose argument disagrees with Avicenna's argument about the soul?

**Question 8**

Which book of the healing of Avicenna is referred to in the Muslim book?

**Question 9**

What topic will never be seen in Avicenna's Book of Healing?

**Question 10**

According to Avicenna, the soul is what?

**Question 11**

Whose argument is similar to Avicenna's claim that the soul has a quantitative extent?

**Question 12**

What is the Latin for Avicenna's philosophical parts of his Book of Healing?

**Text number 25**

Avicenna psychology requires that the connection between body and soul be strong enough to ensure the soul's individuation, but weak enough to allow the soul to be immortal. Avicenna bases his psychology on physiology, which means that his account of the soul deals almost exclusively with the natural science of the body and its perceptual capacities. Thus, the philosopher's connection between soul and body is explained almost entirely by his conception of perception; in this way, bodily perception interacts with the immaterial human intellect. In sense perception, the perceiver senses the form of an object; first by perceiving the features of the object with our external senses. This sensory information is transmitted to the inner senses, which put all the pieces together into a whole, coherent conscious experience. This process of perception and abstraction is the soul-body connection, as the material body can only perceive material objects, while the immaterial soul can only perceive immaterial, universal forms. The way in which the soul and body interact in the final abstraction of the universal from the concrete particular is the key to their relationship and interaction in the physical body.

**Question 0**

On what does Avicenna base her psychology?

**Question 1**

According to Avicenna, the body and soul must be what in order to ensure the individuation of the soul?

**Question 2**

How does Avicenna explain the connection between body and soul?

**Question 3**

How do people first notice the features of an object?

**Question 4**

Where does the interaction between body and soul take place?

**Question 5**

What did Avicenna not base his psychology on?

**Question 6**

According to Avicenna, the body and the soul must not be what, in order to ensure the individuation of the soul?

**Question 7**

How does Avicenna explain the disconnection between body and soul?

**Question 8**

How does a person first perceive the features of an object?

**Question 9**

The body-soul interaction happens when?

**Text number 26**

Avicenna's astronomical writings had some influence on later writers, although in general his work can be considered less developed than that of Alhazen or Al-Biruni. One important feature of his writings is that he considers mathematical astronomy as a separate discipline from astrology. He criticised Aristotle's view that the stars are illuminated by the Sun, stating that the stars are luminous and believing that the planets are also luminous. He claimed to have observed Venus as a point on the Sun. This is possible, as there was a transit on 24 May 1032, but Avicenna did not give the date of his observation, and modern scholars have questioned whether he could have detected the transit from his position at that time; he may have mistaken the sunspot for Venus. He used his transit observations to prove that Venus was at least sometimes below the Sun in Ptolemaic cosmology, i.e. the orb of Venus comes before the orb of the Sun as it moves outward from the Earth in the prevailing geocentric model.

**Question 0**

Which Muslim astronomer was influenced by Avicenna?

**Question 1**

What subject did Avicenna consider a separate discipline from astrology?

**Question 2**

Which philosopher thought that stars get their light from the sun?

**Question 3**

Which planet did Aristotle think was a point on the Sun?

**Question 4**

Where did Avicenna think Venus was in relation to the Sun?

**Question 5**

Which Muslim astrologer was influenced by Avicenna?

**Question 6**

Which subject did Avicenna consider a separate discipline from astronomy?

**Question 7**

Whose philosopher thought the stars got their light from the moon?

**Question 8**

Which planet did Aristotle think was the point on the moon?

**Question 9**

Where did Avicenna think Venus was in relation to the Moon?

**Text number 27**

Liber Aboali Abincine de Anima in arte Alchemiae was the most influential, and influenced later works by medieval chemists and alchemists such as Vincent of Beauvais. However, Anawati (after Ruska) claims that de Anima is a forgery by a Spanish author. Similarly, the Declaratio is not by Avicenna. The third work (The Book of Minerals) is considered to be by Avicenna, and is adapted from the Kitab al-Shifa (The Book of Medicine). Ibn Sina classified minerals into stones, melts, sulphur and salts based on the ideas of Aristotle and Jabir. The Epistola de Re recta takes a slightly less sceptical view of alchemy; Anawati claims that it was written by Avicenna, but written earlier in his career, when he had not yet firmly decided that transmutation was impossible.

**Question 0**

Which of Avicenna's works is considered fake?

**Question 1**

What is another work by Avicenna that is not said to be his creation?

**Question 2**

What is definitely considered to have been written by Avicenna?

**Question 3**

What is kitab al-Shifa?

**Question 4**

What did Ibn Sina classify as stones?

**Question 5**

What is considered to be the real Avicenna act?

**Question 6**

What is another work by Avicenna that is said to be his creation?

**Question 7**

What is Avicenna definitely considered to have read?

**Question 8**

What is not kitab al-Shifa?

**Question 9**

What did Ibn Sina not classify as stones?

**Text number 28**

George Sarton, author of The History of Science, described Ibn Sīnā as "one of history's greatest thinkers and medical scholars" and called him "the most famous scientist in Islam and one of the most famous of all races, places and times". He was one of the leading medical writers in the Islamic world. Along with Rhazes, Abulcas, Ibn al-Nafis and al-Ibad, Ibn Sīnā is considered an important compiler of early Muslim medicine. He is remembered in Western medical history as an important historical figure who made a significant contribution to medicine and the European Renaissance. His medical texts were unusual in that, when Galen's and Aristotle's views on medical matters (such as anatomy) were disputed, he preferred to side with Aristotle, updating Aristotle's position where necessary in the light of post-Aristotelian advances in anatomical knowledge. Aristotle's dominant intellectual influence among medieval European scholars meant that Avicenna's combination of Galen's medical writings with Aristotle's philosophical writings in the canon of medicine (and its comprehensive and logical organisation of knowledge) significantly increased Avicenna's importance in medieval Europe compared to other Islamic medical writers. His influence after the translation of the canon was so great that from the early 1300s until the mid-1500s he was classed alongside Hippocrates and Galen as one of the recognised authorities, princeps medicorum ('prince of physicians').

**Question 0**

Who said that Ibn Sina was one of the greatest thinkers?

**Question 1**

What did George Sarton write?

**Question 2**

Which religion's most famous scholar was Ibn Sina described as?

**Question 3**

Who is the other leading Islamic medical figure?

**Question 4**

In which centuries did Ibn Sina rank among the greats of medicine like Hippocrates?

**Question 5**

Who said that Ibn Sina was one of the weakest thinkers?

**Question 6**

What did George Sarton read?

**Question 7**

Which religion's least famous scholar was Ibn Sina described as?

**Question 8**

Who is another insignificant Islamic figure in the field of medicine?

**Question 9**

In which centuries was Ibn Sina not among the greats of medicine like Hippocrates?

**Text number 29**

In modern Iran, he is considered a national icon and is often regarded as one of the greatest Persians who ever lived. A memorial has been erected outside the Bukhara Museum[year needed]. The Avicenna Mausoleum and Museum in Hamadan was built in 1952. Bu-Ali Sīnā University in Hamadan (Iran), Avicenna Research Institute in Tehran (Iran), ibn Sīnā Tajik State Medical University in Dushanbe, Ibn Sīnā Academy of Medieval Medicine and Science in Aligarh, India, Avicenna School in Karachi and Avicenna Medical College in Lahore, Pakistan, the Ibne Sina Balkh Medical School in his native Balkh province in Afghanistan, the Ankara University Medical Faculty in Ankara, Turkey and the Ibn Sina Integrated School in Marawi City (Philippines) are all named in his honour. His portrait is in the hall of the Avicenna Faculty of Medicine at the University of Paris. There is also a crater named Avicenna and the Avicennia plant genus on the moon.

**Question 0**

In which modern country is Avicenna considered an icon?

**Question 1**

Where is the monument to Avicenna?

**Question 2**

Where is the Avicenna Mausoleum and Museum?

**Question 3**

Which European school has a portrait of Avicenna hanging in the medical school hall?

**Question 4**

Which plant genus is named after Avicenna?

**Question 5**

In which ancient country is Avicenna considered an icon?

**Question 6**

Where is the monument that desecrates Avicenna?

**Question 7**

Where is the Avicenna Mausoleum and Museum not located?

**Question 8**

In which European hospital does Avicenna's portrait hang in the medical room?

**Question 9**

What plant species is not named after Avicenna?

**Text number 30**

In 1980, the Soviet Union, which at the time controlled Bukhara, the birthplace of Avicenna, celebrated the millennium of Avicenna's birth by launching various commemorative stamps with artistic illustrations and by erecting a bust of Avicenna based on anthropological research by Soviet scientists.[Near his birthplace in Qishlak Afshona, about 25 kilometres north of Bukhara, there is a medical staff training institute named after him, which houses a museum on his life, times and work.

**Question 0**

Which superpower created a stamp in 1980 to commemorate Avicenna?

**Question 1**

What was Avicenna's birthplace?

**Question 2**

How many kilometres from his birthplace is the Medical Staff Training College named in his honour?

**Question 3**

How many years had passed since Avicenna was born in 1980?

**Question 4**

What did the Soviet Union create to commemorate Avicenna besides stamps?

**Question 5**

Which superpower created a stamp in 1908 to commemorate Avicenna?

**Question 6**

What was the place of Avicenna's death?

**Question 7**

How many kilometres from his birthplace is the medical training institute named in his honour?

**Question 8**

How many years had passed since Avicenna's death in 1980?

**Question 9**

What did the Soviet Union destroy, apart from stamps, in honour of Avicenna?

**Text number 31**

In March 2008, it was announced that the Avicenna name would be used in new directories of health professional training institutions worldwide. Avicenna's directories list universities and schools that train doctors, public health professionals, pharmacists and others. The project team said: "Why Avicenna? Avicenna ... was ... known for combining knowledge from both East and West. He has had a lasting influence on the development of medicine and health sciences. The use of Avicenna's name symbolises the global partnership needed to promote quality health services."

**Question 0**

When was it announced that medical directories would be named after him for Avicenna?

**Question 1**

What do the Avicenna directories contain?

**Question 2**

What was Avicenna known for?

**Question 3**

What is the Avicenna name needed for?

**Question 4**

When was it not announced that the Avicenna medical directories were named after him?

**Question 5**

When was it announced that the Avicenna medical directories would be named after his father?

**Question 6**

What do the Avicenna directories not contain?

**Question 7**

Where was Avicenna not known from?

**Question 8**

Why is the Avicenna name not needed?

**Text number 32**

The Soviet film "Youth of Genius" (1982), filmed and produced by the studios Uzbekfilm and Tajikfilm, dedicated to children and young people of the years Avicenna. The film was directed by Elyor Ishmuhamedov. Romantic and tempestuous, performing works, danger and irresistible thirst for knowledge was the youth of Al-Husayn ibn Abdallah ibn al-Hasan ibn Ali ibn Sina, known around the world as Avicenna - the great physician, scientist and educator of the X-XI centuries. The film is set in the ancient city of Bukhara at the turn of the millennium. In Louis L'Amour's 1985 historical novel The Walking Drum, Kerbouchard explores and discusses Avicenna's medical canon. In The Physician (1988), Noah Gordon tells the story of a young English medical apprentice who disguises himself as a Jew to travel from England to Persia to learn from Avicenna, the great master of his time. The novel was made into the 2013 feature film The Physician. Avicenna was played by Ben Kingsley.

**Question 0**

Which film was made about Avicenna's teenage years?

**Question 1**

Which film was made about the older years of Avicenna?

**Question 2**

Which film was made in 1928?

**Question 3**

Who wrote the 1895 novel The Walking Drum?

**Question 4**

not played by Ben Kingsley

**Text number 33**

Ibn Sīnā wrote at least one treatise on alchemy, but several others have been erroneously attributed to him. His Logic, Metaphysics, Physics and De Caelo are treatises that give a synoptic view of Aristotelian doctrine, although the Metaphysics shows a significant departure from the neo-Platonism that was known in Ibn Sīnā's world as Aristotelianism; Arab philosophers[who?][date needed] have hinted at the idea that Ibn Sīnā was attempting to "re-Aristotelianize" Muslim philosophy as a whole, in contrast to his predecessors who accepted a synthesis of Platonic, Aristotelian, Neo-Platonic and Middle Platonic works transmitted to the Muslim world.

**Question 0**

What was the rare discipline Avicenna worked on?

**Question 1**

What is one Avicenna thesis based on?

**Question 2**

What is the doctrine on which some of Avicenna's works are based?

**Question 3**

What was Ibn Sina trying to do with his works, according to some?

**Question 4**

What was the rare discipline Avicenna worked on?

**Question 5**

What is the basis of one of Avicenna's theses?

**Question 6**

What is the doctrine on which some of Avicenna's works are not based?

**Question 7**

What did everyone think Ibn Sina was trying to do with his works?

**Question 8**

What did Ibn Sina, according to some, try not to do in his works?

**Text number 34**

Logic and Metaphysics were reprinted extensively, the latter for example in Venice in 1493, 1495 and 1546. Some of his shorter essays on medicine, logic, etc. are in the form of poems (Schmoelders published a poem on logic in 1836). The larger one, Al-Shifa' (Sanatio), is almost entirely in manuscript in the Bodleian Library and elsewhere; part of it from De Anima appeared in Pavia (1490) as Liber Sextus Naturalium, and the long commentary on the philosophy of Ibn Sina by Muhammad al-Shahrastan seems to be mainly an analysis and in many places a copy of Al-Shifa'. A shorter form of the work is known as An-najat (Liberatio). The Latin editions of some of these works have been altered by corrections which the monastic editors admit to having used. There is also the حكمت مشرقيه (hikmat-al-mashriqqiyya, Latin Philosophia Orientalis), mentioned by Roger Bacon, most of which is lost in antiquity and which Averroes claims was pantheistic in tone.

**Question 0**

Who published Avicenna's poem on logic?

**Question 1**

What is the name of Avicenna's extended encyclopaedia?

**Question 2**

Where is the Avicenna Al-Shifa script located?

**Question 3**

What is the shorter form of Al-Shifa?

**Question 4**

Which two Avicenna themes have been extensively reprinted?

**Question 5**

Who published the logic of the Avicenna song?

**Question 6**

What is not the name of the Avicenna Encyclopaedia?

**Question 7**

Where is Avicenna's Al-Shifa script not located?

**Question 8**

What is the longer form of Al-Shifa?

**Question 9**

What two Avicenna themes have been slightly reprinted?

**Document number 237**

**Text number 0**

Chinese characters are logograms used to write Chinese and some other Asian languages. In Standard Chinese they are called Hanzi (Simplified Chinese: 汉字; Traditional Chinese: 漢字). They have been adapted for writing in many other languages, including: in Japanese they are known as kanji, in Korean they are known as hanja and in Vietnamese the system is known as chữ Nôm. Together they are known as CJKV characters. In English, they are sometimes called Han characters. Chinese characters form the oldest continuously used writing system in the world. Because Chinese characters are now widely used in East Asia and have historically been used throughout the sinosphere, they are one of the most widely adopted writing systems in the world.

**Question 0**

What logograms are used in Chinese writing?

**Question 1**

What are Chinese characters called in ordinary Chinese?

**Question 2**

What has been adapted to write in several other languages?

**Text number 1**

There are tens of thousands of Chinese characters, but most of them are small graphic variations that only appear in historical texts. Studies in China have shown that literacy in Chinese requires knowledge of between three and four thousand characters. In Japan, 2 136 characters are taught in high school (Jōyō-kanjit), and hundreds of other characters are in everyday use. Characters, shapes and pronunciations are listed in several national standard lists. Simplified forms of certain characters are used in China, Singapore and Malaysia; similar traditional characters are used in Taiwan, Hong Kong, Macao and to a limited extent in South Korea. In Japan, common characters are written in post-World War II Japanese simplified forms (shinjitai), which are closer to traditional forms than Chinese simplified forms, while rare characters are written in Japanese traditional forms (kyūjitai), which are almost identical to Chinese traditional forms. In South Korea, Chinese characters are used in the traditional form and are almost identical to those used in Taiwan and Hong Kong, for example. The teaching of Chinese characters in South Korea starts in grade 7 and continues until grade 12, when a total of 1 800 characters are taught, although these characters are only used in certain cases (signs, academic papers, historical writings, etc.) and their use is slowly decreasing.

**Question 0**

What is the number in the tens of thousands?

**Question 1**

What requires knowledge of three or four thousand characters?

**Question 2**

Which are identical to the Chinese forms?

**Text number 2**

Most modern Chinese-language dictionaries and Chinese-language dictionaries sold to English speakers use the traditional radical-based character index in the front-page section, while in the main part of the dictionary the most important characters are arranged alphabetically according to their pinyin spelling. To find a character with an unknown phoneme, using one of these dictionaries, the reader looks up the radical and the stroke number of the character, as above, and locates the character in the radical dictionary. The character is preceded by the character's pronunciation in pinyin; the reader then moves to the main part of the dictionary and looks up the spelling of the pinyin in alphabetical order.

**Question 0**

What is the traditional radical-based marker index used for?

**Question 1**

What is the pronunciation of a sign as a pinyin?

**Question 2**

What is on the front page of most modern Chinese-language dictionaries?

**Text number 3**

In ancient Chinese (e.g. Classical Chinese), most words were monosyllabic, and there was a close correspondence between characters and words. In modern Chinese (especially Mandarin), characters do not necessarily correspond to words; most Chinese words today consist of two or more characters, due to the merging of phonemes over time and their disappearance from the Chinese language. Rather, a character almost always corresponds to a single syllable, which is also a morpheme. There are, however, a few exceptions to this general equivalence, such as two-syllable morphemes (written with two characters), two-morpheme syllables (written with two characters) and cases where one character represents a multisyllabic word or phrase.

**Question 0**

What are most of the words in Old Chinese?

**Question 1**

What almost always equals one syllable?

**Question 2**

What is written with two characters?

**Text number 4**

In modern Chinese, there are many homophones, so the same spoken syllable can be represented by several signs, depending on the meaning. A single sign can also have several meanings, or sometimes completely different meanings, sometimes corresponding to different phonemes. Similar characters of different varieties of Chinese are usually written with the same character. They typically have similar meanings, but often quite different pronunciations. In other languages, the most important of which today are Japanese and sometimes Korean, the characters are used to represent Chinese loanwords, to represent original words independent of Chinese pronunciation, and as purely phonetic elements based on their pronunciation in the historical variety of Chinese from which they originate. These foreign adaptations of Chinese pronunciation are called Sino-Korean pronunciations and have been useful in the reconstruction of Middle Chinese.

**Question 0**

Where are a lot of homophones?

**Question 1**

What can have many different meanings?

**Question 2**

What has been useful for the reconstruction of Central China?

**Text number 5**

Chinese characters represent words in the language using a number of strategies. Some signs, including some of the most commonly used, were originally pictograms, which depicted objects, or simple ideograms, in which meaning was expressed iconically. Some other words were expressed by compound ideograms, but the vast majority were written according to the rebus principle, whereby a character describing a similar-sounding word was either simply borrowed or (more commonly) supplemented with a distinctive semantic marker, forming a phonosemantic compound character.

**Question 0**

Which words in the language represent words that use multiple strategies?

**Question 1**

What are the words?

**Question 2**

What were most of the words written in?

**Text number 6**

Semantic-phonetic compounds or figurative-phonetic compounds are by far the most frequent characters. These signs consist of two parts: one delimited set of signs (a semantic indicator, often graphically simplified) that refers to the general meaning of the combined sign, and another sign (a phonetic indicator) whose pronunciation refers to the pronunciation of the combined sign. In most cases, the semantic indicator is also the radical under which the sign is listed in the dictionary.

**Question 0**

What are the most numerous characters?

**Question 1**

Under which radical is the sign mentioned in dictionaries?

**Question 2**

What is the general meaning of the combined mark?

**Text number 7**

Examples are 河 hé "river", 湖 hú "lake", 流 liú "stream", 沖 chōng "riptide" (or "flush"), 滑 huá "slippery". All these signs have a radical (氵) of three short strokes on the left, which is a reduced form of the sign 水 shuǐ meaning "water", indicating that the sign has a semantic connection with water. In each case, the right-hand part is a phonetic indicator. For example, in the case of 沖 chōng (Old Chinese \*ɡ-ljuŋ), the phonetic indicator is 中 zhōng (Old Chinese \*k-ljuŋ), which itself means 'in the middle'. In this case, it can be observed that the pronunciation of the character is slightly different from the pronunciation of its phonetic indicator; due to the historical process of pronunciation change, the composition of such characters can sometimes seem arbitrary today.

**Question 0**

On which side is the phonetic indicator located?

**Question 1**

What is the process of change in the historical sound system?

**Question 2**

What process can sometimes feel arbitrary nowadays?

**Text number 8**

Sometimes a two-syllable word is written with two characters containing the same radical, such as 蝴蝶 húdié "butterfly", where both characters contain the insect radical 虫. A notable example is pipa (Chinese lute, also a fruit, loquat, which is similar in form) - originally written 批把 with a hand radical referring to downward and upward strokes when playing this instrument, which was then changed to 枇杷 (tree radical), still used for fruit, while the character was changed to 琵琶 when referring to an instrument. In other cases, compound words may coincidentally have the same radical without meaning to.

**Question 0**

What is sometimes written with two characters containing the same radical?

**Question 1**

What is also a fruit?

**Question 2**

What can share a radical without being relevant?

**Text number 9**

In recent decades, a number of engraved graphs and images have been found from Neolithic sites in China, such as Jiahu (c. 6500 BC), Dadiwan and Damaid from the 6th millennium BC and Banpo (5th millennium BC). These discoveries are often accompanied by media reports that put back the alleged origins of Chinese writing by thousands of millennia. However, as these characters appear as isolated, without any suggestive context, and are crudely and simply rendered, Qiu Xigui stated that "we have no basis to claim that these characters formed the script, nor is there any reason to conclude that they are the ancestors of Shang Dynasty Chinese characters". However, they show that the characters were used in the Yellow River Valley from the Neolithic period until the Shang period.

**Question 0**

What has been discovered at Neolithic sites in China in recent decades?

**Question 1**

What has shown the history of marker use in the Celtic River Valley?

**Question 2**

What colour was the famous valley from the Neolithic period to the Shang period?

**Text number 10**

The earliest confirmed evidence of a Chinese script found so far is inscriptions on oracle bones dating from the late Shang Dynasty (around 1200-1050 BC). In 1899, researchers identified these symbols, carved on pieces of bone and turtle shell that were sold as 'dragon bones' for medicinal purposes, as Chinese writing. By 1928, the origin of the oracle bones had been traced to a village near Anyang in Henan province, where Academia Sinica conducted excavations between 1928 and 1937. More than 150 000 fragments were found there.

**Question 0**

What was the earliest confirmed evidence of a Chinese spelling?

**Question 1**

Where were the symbols engraved?

**Question 2**

Where was the source of the Oracle's bones traced back to?

**Text number 11**

Archaeological discoveries and scientific research in the late 20th and early 21st centuries have convincingly shown that the traditional picture of an ordered series of manuscripts, where each manuscript was suddenly invented and then completely superseded the previous one, is fiction. In most cases, it was a gradual evolution and the coexistence of two or more scripts. As early as the Shang dynasty, oracle script appeared in a simplified form alongside the standard script of bamboo books (which has survived in typical bronze scripts) and the particularly elaborate pictorial forms (often clan symbols) found in many bronze scripts.

**Question 0**

What already existed during the Shang Dynasty?

**Question 1**

What did the oracle bone script work alongside?

**Question 2**

What was preserved in the typical bronze inscriptions?

**Text number 12**

Based on studies of these bronze inscriptions, it is clear that from the Shang dynasty script to the Western Zhou and early Eastern Zhou script, the mainstream script evolved slowly and uninterruptedly until it took the form now known as the seal script in the late Eastern Zhou period of the Qin state, without any clear dividing line. At the same time, other forms of writing had developed, especially in the eastern and southern regions, during the late Zhou dynasty, including regional forms such as the gǔwén ('ancient forms') of the warring eastern states, which have survived as variants in the Han dynasty character dictionary Shuowen Jiezi, and decorative forms such as bird and insect scripts.

**Question 0**

What has evolved over time?

**Question 1**

What forms of bird and insect handwriting are considered?

**Question 2**

What is considered guwen?

**Text number 13**

The seal script, which had developed slowly in Qin State during the Eastern Zhou Dynasty, was standardised and adopted as the official script throughout China during the Qin Dynasty (leading to the common misconception that it had been invented at that time), and was still widely used in decorative engravings and seals (nameplates or seals) during the Han Dynasty. However, despite the standardisation of the Qin script, more than one script was still in use at the time. For example, the little-known, straightforward and crudely executed plain (vulgar) script had been used for centuries in Qin alongside the more formal seal script, and the popularity of this vulgar script grew as the use of the script itself became more widespread. By the time of the Warring States, an immature form of ecclesiastical writing, known as 'early ecclesiastical' or 'proto-ecclesiastical', had already developed in the Qin State, based on this vulgar script and influenced by the seal script. The coexistence of the three scripts, the small seal script, the vulgar script and the proto-church script, the latter of which gradually developed into the ecclesiastical script between the Qin and early Han dynasties, contradicts the traditional view that the Qin dynasty had only one script and that the ecclesiastical script was suddenly invented in the early Han dynasty from the small seal script.

**Question 0**

What has been slow to develop in Qin?

**Question 1**

Which script is contrary to the traditional view that the Qin Dynasty had only one script?

**Question 2**

What was invented in the early Han Dynasty about the small seal?

**Text number 14**

Contrary to the common belief that there was only one script for each period, there were several scripts for the Han period. Although the mature ecclesiastical script, also known as 八分 (bāfēn), was predominant at the time, the early cursive script was also in use in the Han at least as early as 24 BC (very late Western Han period)[b],[c] and contained the cursive forms popular at the time, as well as many elements of the vulgar script of the warring Qin state. Around the time of the Eastern Jin Dynasty, this Han cursive was known as 章草 zhāngcǎo (also known today as 隶草 / 隸草 lìcǎo), or in English sometimes as clerical cursive, ancient cursive or draft cursive. Some believe that the name, based on 章 zhāng, meaning "systematic", came about because the script was a more systematic form of cursive than the modern form that emerged during the Eastern Jin Dynasty and is still in use today, called 今草 jīncǎo or "modern cursive".

**Question 0**

Were several scripts used during the Han period?

**Question 1**

What was one of the most prevalent scripts at the time?

**Question 2**

What did the name mean by "steward"?

**Text number 15**

Towards the end of the Eastern Han period, an early form of semi-cursive script appeared, evolving from the neo-clerical cursive script[c] and simple cursive. This semi-cursive script is traditionally associated with Liu Desheng from about 147-188 AD[d], although such associations refer to the early masters of the script rather than its actual inventors, as writing methods generally evolved over time. Qiu gives examples of early semi-cursive writing, indicating that it was a folk rather than exclusively Liu's invention.

**Question 0**

What appeared at the end of the Eastern Han period?

**Question 1**

Which script is traditionally associated with Liu Desheng?

**Question 2**

Who showed examples of early semi-cursive writing?

**Text number 16**

Regular script is associated with Zhong Yao, who was from the period between Eastern Han and Cao Wei (c. 151-230 AD) and has been called the "father of regular script". However, some scholars argue that one person alone could not have developed a new, widely adopted script, but could only have contributed to its gradual emergence. The earliest surviving works written in regular script are copies of Yao's works, at least one of which was copied by Wang Xizhi. This new script, which is the dominant Chinese script of the present day, evolved from the neatly written form of the early semi-cursive script, with the addition of a break (頓/顿 dùn) at the end of horizontal lines and heavy tails on lines written downwards on a right slant. The early regular script thus emerged from the neat and formal semi-cursive, which in turn had emerged from the neoclerical script (a simplified and convenient ecclesiastical script). It was further developed during the Eastern Jin Dynasty by the 'sage of calligraphy' Wang Xizhi and his son Wang Xianzhi. However, it was not widely used at that time, and most scribes still used the neoclerical or its slightly semi-italic form for daily writing, while the conservative bafen clerical script was still used in some columns, alongside some semi-italic but mainly neoclerical forms.

**Question 0**

What was connected to Zhong Yao?

**Question 1**

What was Zhong Yao known for?

**Question 2**

Who was Wang Zishi's son?

**Text number 17**

It was only during the Northern and Southern Dynasties that regular writing came to dominate. During this period, regular script continued to develop stylistically and reached full maturity at the beginning of the Tang Dynasty. Some call the writing of the early Tang Dynasty calligrapher Ouyang Xun (557-641) the first mature regular script. Although the art of calligraphy and the simplification of letters continued to be developed after this date, the regular script no longer had any significant developmental stages.

**Question 0**

What were the north and south considered to be like?

**Question 1**

What evolved stylistically?

**Question 2**

Which script did not see any more stages of evolution?

**Text number 18**

For example, to find a character whose sound is not known, such as 松 (pine), the user first determines which part of the character is radical (here 木), then counts the number of radical strokes (four) and turns to the radical index (usually found on the inside front or back cover of a dictionary). Under the number "4" representing the number of radical strokes, the user looks for 木, then turns to the page number, which is the beginning of the list of all characters containing this radical. On the page is a sub-index with the numbers of the remaining strikes (for non-radical parts of the characters) and the page numbers. The right half of the marker also contains four strokes, so the user looks for the number 4 and turns to the page number. From there, the user has to scan the markings to find the mark he is looking for. Some dictionaries have a sub-index listing all the characters that contain each radical, and if the user knows the number of strokes in the non-radical part of the character, they can search for the correct page directly.

**Question 0**

Which contains four strikes?

**Question 1**

What do some dictionaries have?

**Question 2**

What gives the remaining stroke numbers?

**Text number 19**

Dictionaries of Chinese characters often allow users to search for entries in several different ways. In many Chinese, Japanese and Korean Chinese character dictionaries, characters are listed in radical order: characters are grouped by radical, with less-striking radicals preceding more-striking radicals (radical and strike sorting). Under each radical, the labels are listed according to their total number of strikes. It is also often possible to search for characters by phoneme, using pinyin (in Chinese dictionaries), zhuyin (in Taiwanese dictionaries), kana (in Japanese dictionaries) or hangul (in Korean dictionaries). Most dictionaries also allow searching by total number of strokes, and individual dictionaries often allow other search methods.

**Question 0**

What often allows users to search for entries in several different ways?

**Question 1**

What lists the Chinese brands in radical order?

**Question 2**

What are radicals grouped under?

**Text number 20**

While new characters can be easily created by writing them on paper, they are difficult to represent on a computer - they usually have to be presented as images rather than text - which is a major barrier to their use or widespread dissemination. Compare this to the use of symbols as names on 20th century music albums such as Led Zeppelin IV (1971) and the Love Symbol Album (1993); the album cover could potentially contain any number of graphics, but for writing and other computing purposes these symbols are difficult to use.

**Question 0**

What can you easily invent by writing on paper?

**Question 1**

What can be difficult to present on a computer?

**Question 2**

What has been their significant supply in the 20th century?

**Text number 21**

In principle, new characters can be invented at any time, just as new words can be invented but not necessarily adopted. Historically significant recent inventions include the scientific terms of the 19th century. In particular, the Chinese invented new symbols for chemical elements - see chemical elements in East Asian languages - which are still used and taught in Chinese and Taiwanese schools. In Japan, new symbols were invented in the Meiji period (especially in the late 19th century) for some (but not all) SI units, such as 粁 (米 "metre" + 千 "thousand, kilo-") for kilometre. These kokuji (Japanese tokens) have also been used in China - see the section on Chinese tokens for SI units for more information.

**Question 0**

What can be invented at any time?

**Question 1**

What is unacceptable?

**Question 2**

What are also called Japanese coins?

**Text number 22**

In addition, there are several dialect characters (方言字) that are not used in official written Chinese, but represent colloquial terms in non-Mandarin Chinese languages. One such variety is written Cantonese Chinese, which is widely used in Hong Kong, even in certain official documents, since the former British colonial administration recognised Cantonese as a language for official purposes. Taiwan also has an unofficial collection of characters used to represent Hokkien Chinese. Many varieties have their own characters for their exclusive words. For example, the vernacular character 㓾, pronounced cii11 in Hakka, means "to kill". In addition, Shangainese and Sitsuan also have their own sets of characters, but these are not widely used in actual texts, as Mandarin Chinese is primarily used in all regions of the mainland.

**Question 0**

What is not used in official written Chinese?

**Question 1**

What is included in the set of signs used for the presentation of the hokkien-kin?

**Question 2**

What was the order of preference for all the regions of continental Europe?

**Text number 23**

In the Republic of China (Taiwan), where traditional Chinese characters are used, the Ministry of Education's Chángyòng Guózì Biāozhǔn Zìtǐ Biǎo (常用國字標準字體表, Chart of Standard Forms of Common National Characters) lists 4 808 characters; Cì Chángyòng Guózì Biāozhǔn Zìtǐ Biǎo (次常用國字標準字體表, Chart of Standard Forms of Less-Than-Common National Characters) lists a further 6 341 characters. The Chinese Standard Code (CNS11643) - the official national coding standard - supports 48 027 characters, while the most widely used coding system, BIG-5, supports only 13 053 characters.

**Question 0**

What supports 48 027 characters?

**Question 1**

What supports 13 053 characters?

**Question 2**

In which region are traditional Chinese characters used?

**Text number 24**

In China, where simplified Chinese characters are used, Xiàndài Hànyǔ Chángyòng Zìbiǎo (现代汉语常用字表, Chart of Common Characters of Modern Chinese) lists 2 500 common characters and 1 000 less common characters, while Xiàndài Hànyǔ Tōngyòng Zìbiǎo (现代汉语通用字表, Chart of Generally Utilized Characters of Modern Chinese) lists 7 000 characters, including the 3 500 already listed above. GB2312, an early version of the National Coding Standard of the People's Republic of China, contains 6 763 code points. The modern, mandatory GB18030 standard has a much larger number. The new Hànyǔ Shuǐpíng Kǎoshì (汉语水平考试, Chinese language proficiency test) covers about 2600 characters at its highest level (level 6).

**Question 0**

Which country uses simplified Chinese characters?

**Question 1**

Where are the 2500 common signs listed?

**Question 2**

What is the early version of the national coding standard used in the People's Republic of China?

**Text number 25**

Modified radicals and new variants are two common reasons for the ever-increasing number of signs. There are around 300 radicals, of which 100 are in common use. Creating a new character by modifying a radical is an easy way to distinguish homographs from xíngshēngzì descriptive compounds. This practice began long before Qin Shi Huang standardised Chinese writing and continues to the present day. The traditional 3rd person pronoun tā (他 "he, she, it"), written in "person radical", illustrates the transformation of characters to form new ones. In modern usage, there is a graphic distinction between tā (她 "he") with "female radical", tā (牠 "it") with "animal radical", tā (它 "it") with "roof radical" and tā (祂 "he") with "deity radical", One consequence of radical modification is the fossilization of rare and obscure variant literatures, some of which are not even used in classical Chinese. For example, he 和 "harmony, peace", which combines "grain radical" and "mouth radical", has rare variants 咊, with radicals inverted, and 龢, with "flute radical".

**Question 0**

What is written in modern usage?

**Question 1**

What is one consequence of radical conversion?

**Question 2**

What is the link between "grain radish" and "large radish"?

**Text number 26**

Even Zhonghua Zihai contains no signs of a Chinese script family created to represent non-Chinese languages. Characters in other languages formed on Chinese principles include the approximately 1 500 Japanese-made kokuji presented in Kokuji no Jiten, the Korean-made gukja, the more than 10 000 sawndip characters still in use in Guangxi, and the nearly 20 000 nôm characters formerly used in Vietnam. More divergent descendants of the Chinese script include the tangut script, which created more than 5 000 characters with a similar script, but with different principles of formation than the Chinese characters.

**Question 0**

What does not contain signs in a Chinese family?

**Question 1**

What are the Chinese principles?

**Question 2**

What created more than 5 000 brands with similar features?

**Text number 27**

The total number of Chinese brands from the past to the present cannot be known because new brands are being developed all the time - for example, brands may create new brands when none of the existing ones give meaning. In theory, Chinese marks are an open set and anyone can create new marks, although such inventions are rarely included in official trademark collections. The number of entries in the major Chinese language dictionaries is the best measure of the historical growth of the character pool.

**Question 0**

What remains unknown?

**Question 1**

What is evolving all the time?

**Question 2**

What is the best way to estimate the historical growth of the character stock?

**Text number 28**

One of the most complex characters[g] found in modern Chinese dictionaries is 齉 (U+9F49) (nàng, listen (help-info), pictured below, middle image), which means "sniff" (i.e. a pronunciation disturbed by a stuffy nose), and has "only" thirty-six beats. However, this is not in common use. The most complex character that can be entered using Microsoft New Phonetic IME 2002a for Traditional Chinese is 龘 (dá, "the appearance of a flying dragon"). It consists of the dragon radical, which is presented three times, for a total of 16 × 3 = 48 strokes. The most complex characters in modern dictionaries and often in modern usage are 籲 (yù, "anoa"), with 32 strokes; 鬱 (yù, "lush, lush; gloomy"), 29 strokes, like 憂鬱 (yōuyù, "depressed"); 豔 (yàn, "colourful"), 28 strokes; and 釁 (xìn, "quarrel"), 25 strokes, like 挑釁 (tiǎoxìn, "quarrel"). Also 鱻 (xiān "fresh"; a variant of 鮮 xiān), with 33 strokes, is in occasional contemporary use.

**Question 0**

What is one of the most complex characters in modern Chinese dictionaries?

**Question 1**

What are the features of 33 beats?

**Question 2**

What are the most complex signs in modern dictionaries?

**Text number 29**

There are also some very complex characters, which have understandably become rare. According to Joël Bellassen (1989), the most complex Chinese character is /𪚥 (U+2A6A5) zhé listen (help-info), which means "word-precise" and has sixty-four beats; this character fell out of use around the 5th century. However, it can be argued that although it contains the most strokes, it is not necessarily the most complex character (in terms of difficulty), as it simply requires the same sixteen-stroke character 龍 lóng (literally "dragon") to be written four times in place of one character. Another 64-stroke character is /𠔻 (U+2053B) zhèng, which consists of 興 xīng/xìng (lit. "flourish") four times.

**Question 0**

Which have become less common?

**Question 1**

What is the most complex Chinese character?

**Question 2**

What is one 64-character character?

**Text number 30**

One man who has faced this problem is the Taiwanese politician Yu Shyi-kun, because the last letter of his name is rare. Newspapers have dealt with this problem in various ways, such as using software to combine two existing, similar characters and include a picture of the person, or, as in the case of Yu Shyi-kun, simply replacing the rare character with a homophone in the hope that the reader will be able to draw the right conclusion. In Taiwanese political posters, film posters, etc., bopomophone phonetic symbols are often added next to such a sign. In Japanese newspapers, such names and words may appear in katakana instead of kanji, and it is common practice for people to write names they are unsure of in katakana.

**Question 0**

Who is a Taiwanese politician?

**Question 1**

What often adds bopomofo phonetic symbols?

**Question 2**

What can make certain names katakana instead of kanji?

**Text number 31**

The use of such abbreviations is as old as the Chinese characters themselves, and they have often been used in religious or ritual contexts. In the Oracle Bone script, personal names, ritual objects and even phrases such as 受又(祐) shòu yòu "to receive blessings" are commonly abbreviated to single characters. A dramatic example is that in medieval manuscripts 菩薩 púsà "bodhisattva" (simplified: 菩萨) is sometimes written in a single character consisting of a 2×2 square of four 十 (derived from the radical of grass over two 十). However, for consistency and standardization, the CPC tries to limit the use of such multi-syllabic characters in public written language to ensure that each character has only one syllable.

**Question 0**

What has been consistently found in religious or ritual use?

**Question 1**

What is the aim of limiting the use of multi-word marks?

**Question 2**

What is sometimes written with one character?

**Text number 32**

Modern examples include, in particular, the Chinese characters of SI units. In Chinese, these units have two digits and are usually written with two characters, such as 厘米 límǐ "centimetre" (厘 centi-, 米 metre) or 千瓦 qiānwǎ "kilowatt". However, in the 19th century these were often written with hyphens, pronounced disyllabically, such as 瓩 for 千瓦 or 糎 for 厘米 - some of these were also used in Japan, where they were pronounced using borrowed European readings instead. These characters are no longer in common use, but they do occasionally appear. Less systematic examples include 圕 túshūguǎn "library", which is a contraction of 圖書館, the four-morpheme word 社会主义 shèhuì zhǔyì "socialism", commonly written with a single character, formed by combining the last character 义 with the radical 社 of the first character to give roughly 礻义.

**Question 0**

Which words have two letters and are usually written with two characters?

**Question 1**

What is a less systematic example?

**Question 2**

What is commonly written with a single character formed by combining the last character with the radical of the first character?

**Text number 33**

A commonly seen example is the double happiness symbol 囍, formed from the ligature of 喜喜 and referred to by its disyllabic name (simplified Chinese: 双喜; traditional Chinese: 雙喜; pinyin: shuāngxǐ). In handwriting, numbers are very often compressed into a single space or combined - common ligatures are 廿 niàn, "twenty", usually read 二十 èrshí, 卅 sà, "thirty", usually read 三十 sānshí, and 卌 xì "forty", usually read 四十 "sìshí". In some cases, counters are also combined into a single character, such as 七十人 qīshí rén "seventy people". Another common abbreviation is 门 with a "T" inside, for example 問題, 问题, wèntí ("question; problem"), where "T" comes from the second syllable of the pinyin tí . Because multi-syllable characters are often atypical, they are often omitted from rough dictionaries.

**Question 0**

Which signs are often atypical?

**Question 1**

What is a commonly seen example?

**Question 2**

What constitutes a ligature?

**Text number 34**

In certain cases, compound words and complete sentences can be reduced to single characters. Some of these can be considered logograms, where the signs represent whole words rather than syllable morphemes, although these are usually considered ligatures or abbreviations (resembling spelling prefixes such as "&" for "et") and are not standard. They are used particularly in handwriting or decoration, but in some cases also in printed matter. In Chinese, these ligatures are called héwén (合文), héshū (合書) or hétǐzì (合体字), and in the specific case of combining two characters, these are known as 'two-character Chinese characters' (双音节汉字, 雙音節漢字).

**Question 0**

What can be reduced to individual signs?

**Question 1**

What can be considered standard clauses?

**Question 2**

What are logograms?

**Text number 35**

Chinese characters are primarily morphosyllabic, meaning that most Chinese morphemes are monosyllabic and written with one character, although in modern Chinese most words are bisyllabic and dicorphemic, consisting of two syllables, each of which is a morpheme. In modern Chinese, 10% of morphemes occur only as part of a given compound word. However, a few morphemes are disyllabic, and some of them are from classical Chinese. Apart from foreign loanwords, these are typically words for plants and small animals. They are usually written with a pair of phonosemantic hyphens with a common radical. Examples are 蝴蝶 húdié 'butterfly' and 珊瑚 shānhú 'coral'. Note that húdié 蝴 hú and shānhú 瑚 hú have the same sound, 胡, but different radicals ("insect" and "jade"). Neither exists as an independent morpheme, except as a poetic abbreviation of a two-syllable word.

**Question 0**

Which are primarily morphosylabic?

**Question 1**

What is written with one character?

**Question 2**

Which have the same voice, but different radicals?

**Text number 36**

In addition to the strict size and shape of the characters, Chinese characters are written according to very strict rules. The most important rules concern the lines used, the positioning of the lines and the order of the lines. Just as each region using Chinese characters has standardised letterforms, each region also has standardised letter sequences, and each standard is different. Most characters can be written with only one correct stroke order, although some words also have several valid stroke orders, which can sometimes result in different numbers of strokes. Some characters are also written with different stroke sequences to simplify the characters.

**Question 0**

What is written with very specific rules?

**Question 1**

What are the standardised sign formats?

**Question 2**

What is also written in different stroke order to simplify the characters?

**Text number 37**

Just as Roman letters have a characteristic shape (lowercase letters mostly occupy the x-height, and some letters have upper or lower case), Chinese characters occupy a more or less square area, into which the parts of each character are written so that they fit to keep the size and shape uniform, especially in the small printed Ming and sans-serif style characters. This is why beginners often practice writing on square graph paper, and Chinese people sometimes use the term "square characters" (方块字 / 方塊字, fāngkuàizì) for Chinese characters, sometimes translated as tetragraph.

**Question 0**

What is the typical shape?

**Question 1**

What takes up more or less space in the area?

**Question 2**

What can sometimes be translated as tetragraphy?

**Text number 38**

Regular fonts are also commonly used, but they are not as common as Ming or sans-serif fonts in body text. Regular fonts are often used to teach Chinese characters, and often aim to match the standard forms of the area in which they are to be used. Most Song Dynasty period scripts were regular scripts that resembled the handwriting of a particular person (for example, Ouyang Xun, Yan Zhenqing or Liu Gongquan), while most modern regular scripts tend to be anonymous and regular.

**Question 0**

What is commonly used?

**Question 1**

What is often used to teach students Chinese characters?

**Question 2**

What resembles the handwriting of a real person?

**Text number 39**

Chinese character writing is called Chinese calligraphy. It is usually done with ink brushes. In ancient China, Chinese calligraphy is one of the four arts of Chinese scholars. The rules of Chinese calligraphy are minimalist. Each character in Chinese calligraphy is constructed in a uniform form by assigning it a geometric area in which the character must appear. Each character has a certain number of brush strokes, and no character may be added or removed to improve its visual appearance, so as not to lose its meaning. Nor is strict regularity required, so lines may be emphasised to create a dramatic effect of individual style. Calligraphy was a means by which scholars could record their thoughts and teachings forever, and as such it represents some of the most precious treasures to be found in ancient China.

**Question 0**

What is the art of writing Chinese characters?

**Question 1**

What is one of the four skills of Chinese scholars?

**Question 2**

What is not required?

**Text number 40**

Cursive script (草書(书), cǎoshū, literally "grass script") is used informally. Basic character forms are suggested rather than explicit, and abbreviations are sometimes extreme. Despite the fact that this script is so cursive that individual lines are indistinguishable and that the letters are often illegible to the untrained eye, this script (also known as draft) is highly valued for its beauty and freedom. Some of the simplified Chinese characters introduced by the People's Republic of China and some of the simplified characters used in Japan are derived from cursive. The Japanese hiragana character string is also derived from this character.

**Question 0**

What script is used informally?

**Question 1**

What is proposed and not explicitly implemented?

**Question 2**

Which spelling is derived from fiction?

**Text number 41**

The Shang dynasty oracle script and the Zhou dynasty scripts found in Chinese bronze inscriptions are no longer used; the oldest script still in use today is the seal script (篆書(书), zhuànshū). It evolved organically from the Spring and Autumn Zhou script and was introduced in a standardised form during the reign of China's first emperor Qin Shi Huang. As its name suggests, the seal script is nowadays used only for artistic seals. Few people today can still read it easily, although the art of engraving the traditional seal script is still alive; some calligraphers also work in this style.

**Question 0**

What typeface is used only for artistic seals?

**Question 1**

Which spelling is the oldest and still in use?

**Question 2**

Who is working on the style of carving a traditional seal script?

**Text number 42**

The following is a comparison of the Chinese characters, which are the Standard Form of National Characters of the Traditional Chinese Standard commonly used in Taiwan, the Table of General Standard Chinese Characters of Mainland China, and the jōyō kanji of the Japanese Kanji Standard. In general, jōyō kanji are more similar to traditional Chinese characters than simplified Chinese characters are to traditional Chinese characters. "Simplified" means that the characters differ significantly from the Taiwanese standard, but are not necessarily newly created characters or newly made substitutes. The characters in the Hong Kong Standard and Kangxi Dictionary are also known as "traditional" but are not shown.

**Question 0**

What is also called "traditional"?

**Question 1**

What is more similar to traditional Chinese brands in general?

**Question 2**

What is commonly used in Taiwan?

**Text number 43**

In the years after the Second World War, the Japanese government also introduced a number of orthographic reforms. Some characters were given simplified forms, called shinjitai 新字体 (literally "new character forms"; older forms were called kyūjitai 旧字体, literally. "old character forms"). The number of characters in common use was limited, and official lists of characters to be learned at each school level were established: first the 1,850-character tōyō kanji 当用漢字 list in 1945, the 1,945-character jōyō kanji 常用漢字 list in 1981, and the 2,136-character revised version of the jōyō kanji in 2010. Many variations of the characters and obscure alternatives to the common characters were not officially adopted. This was done to facilitate children's learning and to simplify the use of kanji in literature and magazines. These are only guidelines, so many characters outside these standards are still widely known and commonly used, especially those used in personal and place names (for the latter, see the "canji"). jinmeiyō-kanji),[citation needed] and some common words such as "dragon" (Japanese kana: たつ, Rōmaji: tatsu), where both the shinjitai 竜 and kyūjitai 龍 forms of kanji are acceptable and widely known among native Japanese speakers.

**Question 0**

What did the Japanese government do?

**Question 1**

What was restricted?

**Question 2**

When was the 2136 character redesigned?

**Text number 44**

Most of the simplified signs are derived from common abbreviated forms or ancient standard forms. For example, the orthodox character 來 lái ("come") was written with the structure 来 in Han dynasty ecclesiastical script (隶书 / 隸書, lìshū). This form of clerical writing uses one less stroke and was therefore adopted as a simplified form. The character 雲 yún ("cloud") was written in Shang dynasty oracle script with the structure 云, and was preserved in later use as a phonetic loan in the sense of "to say", while the 雨 radical was added to distinguish the meanings. The simplified form follows the original structure.

**Question 0**

What is made of conventional abbreviations?

**Question 1**

What was written with structure in the ecclesiastical script?

**Question 2**

Which script uses one less beat?

**Text number 45**

The People's Republic of China published the first official round of trademark simplification in two documents, the first in 1956 and the second in 1964. The second round of character simplification (known as the Erjian or "second round of simplified characters") was published in 1977. It was poorly received, and in 1986 the authorities cancelled the second round altogether, but made six amendments to the 1964 list, including the restoration of three simplified traditional characters: 叠 dié, 覆 fù, 像 xiàng.

**Question 0**

Who gave their first round of simplifying signs in two documents?

**Question 1**

When was the second round announced?

**Question 2**

How was the second round received?

**Text number 46**

Although the simplification of characters is most often associated with the People's Republic of China, it predates the Communist victory of 1949. Caoshu, or fiction, almost always involves the simplification of characters, and simplified forms have always existed in printed literature, even if not in the most formal works. In the 1930s and 1940s, the Kuomintang government discussed the simplification of characters, and many Chinese intellectuals and writers have long argued that simplifying characters would promote literacy in China. Kuomintang's efforts to simplify the Chinese writing system (inherited and implemented by the Chinese Communist Party) also fuelled some attempts to introduce a phonetic writing system based on the Latin script, and gave rise to inventions such as the Gwoyeu Romatzyh.

**Question 0**

What almost always involves simplifying the signs?

**Question 1**

What is Caoshu?

**Question 2**

When was simplifying the characters discussed?

**Text number 47**

The use of traditional Chinese characters compared to simplified Chinese characters varies greatly, and can depend on both local customs and the medium. Prior to the official reform, simplified marks were not officially recognised and usually used vulgar variations and idiosyncratic substitutes. Orthodox variants were obligatory in printed works, while (informal) simplified signs were used in archival writings or quick notes. Since the 1950s, and especially since the publication of the 1964 list, the People's Republic of China has officially introduced simplified Chinese characters in mainland China, while Hong Kong, Macao and the Republic of China (Taiwan) have not been covered by the reform. There is no absolute rule for the use of either system, and it is often determined by what the target audience understands and the writer's upbringing.

**Question 0**

What varies widely?

**Question 1**

What was compulsory in printed works?

**Question 2**

Which ones were introduced in mainland China?

**Text number 48**

According to Pastor John Gulick: "Muslims in Arabia and Persia have followed this method ... The Mongols, Manchus and Japanese also consistently choose breathless characters to represent the g, d, b and j sounds of their language. These surrounding Asian peoples, when writing Chinese words in their alphabets, have uniformly used g, d, b & c., to represent breathless sounds."

**Question 0**

Who is John Gulick?

**Question 1**

Who constantly chose breathless brands?

**Question 2**

Who has followed this method?

**Text number 49**

Although Chinese signs in Vietnam are now limited to ceremonial purposes, they were once widely used. Until the early 20th century, written Chinese was used in Vietnam for all official and scientific writing. Around the 13th century, the nôm script was developed to record Vietnamese vernacular literature. The script used Chinese characters to represent both the Sino-Vietnamese loanwords and native words with similar pronunciation or meaning. In addition, thousands of new hyphens were created to spell Vietnamese words. The result of this process was a highly complex system that was never mastered by more than 5% of the population. Both written Chinese and Nôm were replaced in the early 20th century by Vietnamese letters written in the Latin-based Vietnamese alphabet.

**Question 0**

What is now restricted for ceremonial use?

**Question 1**

Which were once widely used?

**Question 2**

What was used for schooling?

**Text number 50**

After the death of North Korea's second ruler Kim Jong Il in December 2011, Kim Jong Un took over and began to mandate the use of Han as the source of the definition of the Korean language. Currently, North Korea is said to teach some 3,000 Hanja characters to North Korean students, and in some cases the characters appear in advertisements and newspapers. However, authorities are also said to be urging students not to use the characters in public. Due to North Korea's strict seclusion, accurate reports on the use of Hanja in North Korea are difficult to obtain.

**Question 0**

When did North Korea's second ruler die?

**Question 1**

Who emerged after 2011?

**Question 2**

Who started to curb the use of tap?

**Text number 51**

When students learn to write hanja, they are taught to memorise the original Korean pronunciation and Chinese pronunciation (pronunciation based on the pronunciation of Chinese characters) of the meaning of each hanja so that they know what the syllable and meaning of a particular hanja is. For example, the name of hanja 水 is 물 수 (mul-su), where 물 (mul) is the Korean pronunciation of the word "water", while 수 (su) is the Chinese Korean pronunciation of the character. Naming a tap is similar to calling "water" "water-aqua", "horse-equus" or "gold-aurum", based on a cross between both English and Latin names. Other examples are 사람 인 (saram-in) for 人 'person/people', 큰 대 (keun-dae) for 大 'big/big/large', 작을 소 (jakeul-so) for 小 'small/small', 아래 하 (arae-ha) for 下 "below/low/low", 아비 부 (abi-bu) for 父 "father" and 나라이름 한 (naraimreum-han) for 韓 "Han/Korea".

**Question 0**

What are students taught to memorise?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the goose?

**Question 2**

How is water pronounced in Korean?

**Text number 52**

There is a clear trend towards the exclusive use of hangul in everyday South Korean society. Hanji are still used to some extent, especially in newspapers, weddings, place names and calligraphy (although not nearly as common as the use of kanji in Japanese society). Hanja is also widely used in situations where ambiguity must be avoided, such as in academic works, high-level corporate reports, government documents and newspapers; this is because the extensive borrowing of Chinese words has created a large number of homonyms.

**Question 0**

What is still used, according to experts?

**Question 1**

What is used in situations where ambiguity must be avoided?

**Question 2**

What is considered a place with a lot of ambiguity?

**Text number 53**

In the past, until the 15th century, the Korean alphabet was the dominant form of written communication in Korea, before the creation of the Korean hangul. Much of the vocabulary, especially in the fields of science and sociology, is directly derived from Chinese, comparable to the Latin or Greek root words of European languages. However, since Korean has no phonetic sounds, when words were imported from China, many of the characters that were different from each other acquired similar phonetic sounds and later a similar spelling in Hangul. Chinese characters are sometimes still used today, either for practical clarification or to show off their value, as knowledge of Chinese characters is considered a high quality and a necessary part of classical education.[citation needed] The preference for Chinese characters is also considered conservative and Confucian.

**Question 0**

What was the predominant form of written communication?

**Question 1**

What is considered conservative and Confucian?

**Question 2**

What comes directly from China?

**Text number 54**

Written Japanese also includes a couple of syllables known as kana, which are derived by simplifying Chinese characters chosen to represent Japanese syllables. The syllables differ because different characters were sometimes chosen for the syllables and because different strategies were used to reduce the characters to make them easier to write: angular katakana was obtained by selecting part of each character, while hiragana was derived from the italic forms of whole characters. In modern Japanese writing, a compound system is used, where word stems are marked with kanji, inflectional and grammatical words with hiragana, and non-Chinese loanwords with katakana, and katakana is used as a means of highlighting the original words (in the same way as italics are used in Romance languages).

**Question 0**

Which also includes a couple of pairs of syllables?

**Question 1**

Why are the syllables different?

**Question 2**

Where is the composite system used?

**Text number 55**

Although most of the simplified Chinese stamps in use today are the result of work done by the government of the People's Republic of China in the 1950s and 60s, the simplification of stamps predates the founding of the republic in 1949. One of the earliest proponents of simplification was Lufei Kui, who proposed in 1909 that simplified characters should be used in education. In the years following the May Fourth Movement of 1919, many anti-imperialist Chinese intellectuals sought ways to modernise China. In the 1930s and 1940s, the Kuomintang government debated the simplification of letters, and many Chinese intellectuals and writers have long argued that simplifying letters would help increase literacy in China. In many languages of the world, literacy has been defended as a justification for spelling reforms. The People's Republic of China published the first official simplification of characters in two documents, the first in 1956 and the second in 1964. In the 1950s and 1960s, when confusion about simplified characters was still rife, transitional characters, which mixed simplified parts with parts that had not yet been simplified, appeared briefly and then disappeared.

**Question 0**

What has been put forward to justify the spelling reforms?

**Question 1**

The simplification of the character preceded the establishment of the republic in what year?

**Question 2**

Who provided the official figures for the first round?

**Document number 238**

**Text number 0**

The first known European explorer to arrive in Bermuda was the Spanish captain Juan de Bermúdez in 1503, after whom the islands are named. He claimed the seemingly uninhabited islands for the Spanish Empire. Bermúdez visited the archipelago twice but never landed on the islands, but created a recognisable map of the archipelago. It is now believed that shipwrecked Portuguese sailors are responsible for the 1543 inscription on the Rock of Portugal (formerly called the Rock of Spain). Later Spanish or other European parties are believed to have released pigs there, which had run wild and proliferated on the island when European settlement began. In 1609, the English Virginia Company, which had established Jamestown in Virginia (the term originally applied to the entire North American continent) two years earlier, permanently settled in Bermuda in the aftermath of a hurricane, when the crew and passengers of the Sea Venture diverted the ship onto the surrounding reef to prevent it from sinking and then landed.

**Question 0**

What nationality was the first known European explorer to arrive in Bermuda?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the first European explorer to arrive in Bermuda?

**Question 2**

What animal did the Spaniards or other Europeans bring to the island that then became a wild animal?

**Question 3**

Which company settled permanently in Bermuda?

**Question 4**

Who was the first known European explorer to reach Bermuda?

**Question 5**

In what year did Jaun de Bermudez first arrive in Bermuda?

**Question 6**

How many times did Bermudez visit the archipelago?

**Question 7**

Which animal is the European parties responsible for releasing in Bermuda?

**Question 8**

In what year did the English Virginia Company settle permanently in Bermuda?

**Question 9**

Who first reached Bermuda in 1305?

**Question 10**

Who landed in the archipelago in 1503?

**Question 11**

Who was responsible for the inscription on a rock in Portugal in 1534?

**Question 12**

Who settled in Bermuda in 1690?

**Question 13**

Who settled in Jamestown in 1609?

**Text number 1**

The company administered the island as an extension of Virginia until 1614. Its offshoot, the Somers Isles Company, took over the island in 1615 and administered the colony until 1684. At that time, the Company's charter was revoked and the English Crown took over the administration. The islands became a British colony following the union of the Scottish and English Parliaments in 1707, when the Kingdom of Great Britain was created. After 1949, when Newfoundland became part of Canada, Bermuda automatically became the oldest remaining British overseas territory. Since the return of Hong Kong to China in 1997, it is the most populous territory. Its first capital, St George's, was founded in 1612 and is the oldest continuously inhabited English town in the New World.

**Question 0**

What is the capital of Bermuda?

**Question 1**

Which spin-off company took over Bermuda in 1615?

**Question 2**

In what year did Bermuda come under British control?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the company that ran the colony between 1615 and 1684?

**Question 4**

In what year did the islands become a British colony?

**Question 5**

What event automatically made Bermuda the oldest remaining British overseas territory?

**Question 6**

What was Bermuda's first capital?

**Question 7**

Which company was a spin-off of Somers Isles Company?

**Question 8**

Who took over the colony of Virginia in 1614?

**Question 9**

Who ran the colony until 1648?

**Question 10**

What happened in 1770?

**Question 11**

When was China returned to Hong Kong?

**Text number 2**

Bermuda's economy is based on offshore insurance and reinsurance and tourism, the two largest economic sectors. Bermuda had one of the highest GDPs per capita in the world for most of the 20th century and for many years afterwards. More recently, its economic position has been affected by the global recession. Bermuda has a subtropical climate. Bermuda is the northernmost point of the Bermuda Triangle. The Bermuda Triangle is a maritime area where legend has it that several aircraft and surface vessels have disappeared under unexplained or mysterious circumstances. The island is located in the hurricane belt and is prone to severe weather conditions. However, the coral reef surrounding the island provides some protection from the full force of the hurricane.

**Question 0**

Which two businesses drive Bermuda's economy?

**Question 1**

What is the climate like in Bermuda?

**Question 2**

Bermuda is the northern point of what suspected area of strange activity and disappearances?

**Question 3**

What protects the island from storms?

**Question 4**

What are the biggest economic sectors in Bermuda?

**Question 5**

Which event is the biggest factor affecting Bermuda's economy?

**Question 6**

Why is the Bermuda Triangle an area of interest?

**Question 7**

Why is the island safe from full hurricane damage?

**Question 8**

What is Bermuda's climate like?

**Question 9**

Who had the highest GDP per capita in the 20th century?

**Question 10**

What is the northernmost point of the Bermuda Triangle?

**Question 11**

What is the legend associated with Bermuda?

**Question 12**

What is Bermuda's economy based on besides offshore tourism?

**Text number 3**

Bermuda is a group of low volcanoes located in the Atlantic Ocean, near the western edge of the Sargasso Sea, about 578 nautical miles (1 070 km) east-southeast of Cape Hatteras on North Carolina's Outer Banks and about 594 nautical miles (1 100 km) southeast of Martha's Vineyard in Massachusetts. It is 898 nautical miles (1 664 km) northeast of Miami, Florida, and 667 nautical miles (1 236 km) from Cape Sable Island, Nova Scotia, Canada. The islands are located east of Fripp Island, South Carolina, west of Portugal and north of Puerto Rico.

**Question 0**

In which ocean is Bermuda located?

**Question 1**

On the western edge of which sea is Bermuda located?

**Question 2**

Which way to travel from Puerto Rico to Bermuda?

**Question 3**

Which direction would you travel from Portugal to Bermuda?

**Question 4**

Which direction would you travel from South Carolina to Bermuda?

**Question 5**

What natural features make up Bermuda?

**Question 6**

In which major ocean is Bermuda located?

**Question 7**

Bermuda is 898 nautical miles from which US city?

**Question 8**

Bermuda is closest (in nautical miles) to which US state?

**Question 9**

Which ocean formed Bermuda?

**Question 10**

In which sea is Bermuda located?

**Question 11**

How many nautical miles is Bermuda from Cape Hatteras?

**Question 12**

How many nautical miles is Bermuda from Miami, Florida?

**Question 13**

Where are the islands to the west?

**Text number 4**

The archipelago consists of high points on the edge of a caldera of a submarine volcano, forming a submarine mountain. The volcano is part of a mountain range formed as part of the same process that formed the Atlantic floor and the Mid-Atlantic Ridge. The summit of Seamount has experienced periods of complete submergence by marine organisms to form its limestone cap, and during the ice ages the entire caldera was above sea level, forming an island about 200 square kilometres in size.

**Question 0**

What is the limestone used to make the kerbstone?

**Question 1**

What area of land was above water during the Ice Age?

**Question 2**

Has the seamrock always been above sea level?

**Question 3**

What kind of volcano forms an archipelago?

**Question 4**

Why have submarine organisms formed a sea top?

**Question 5**

What was the consequence of the entire cladera being above sea level during the ice ages?

**Question 6**

An underwater volcano formed as part of the same process as which two things?

**Question 7**

When was the caldera partly above sea level?

**Question 8**

Where does the volcano belong?

**Question 9**

What has formed the Mid-Atlantic Ridge?

**Question 10**

What kind of seam is formed?

**Text number 5**

Despite the small land mass, place names recur; for example, there are two islands called Long Island, three bays called Long Bay (on Somerset, Main and Cooper's Islands), two in Horseshoe Bay (one in Southampton on Main Island, the other at Morgan's Point, formerly Tucker's Island), two roads through the cuts called Khyber Pass (one in Warwick, the other in St. George's Parish), and St George's Town is located on St George's Island in St George's Parish (both known as St George's). In addition to Hamilton Town, there is Hamilton Parish (which is in Pembroke Parish).

**Question 0**

How many islands in the Bermuda landmass are called "Long Island"?

**Question 1**

How many bays in Bermuda's land area are named "Horseshoe Bay"?

**Question 2**

How many bays in Bermuda's land area are called "Long Bay"?

**Question 3**

Where can you find the city of St George?

**Question 4**

What are the names of the three bays?

**Question 5**

What is the common name of Southampton and Morgan's Point bays?

**Question 6**

What are the names of the city of St George, the island of St George and the parish of St George?

**Question 7**

What is the name of the parish in the town of Hamilton?

**Question 8**

How many islands are called Bay Island?

**Question 9**

How many bays are called Island Bay?

**Question 10**

How many bays are called Khyber Bay?

**Question 11**

How many roads are called Horseshoe Pass?

**Text number 6**

Bermuda's pink sandy beaches and clear, bright blue sea waters are a favourite with tourists. Many of Bermuda's hotels are located on the south coast of the island. In addition to the beaches, the island has many attractions. Historic St George's has been designated a World Heritage Site. Divers can explore numerous wrecks and coral reefs in relatively shallow water (usually 30-40 feet or 9-12 metres deep) with almost unlimited visibility. Snorkelers have easy access from the shore to many nearby reefs, especially at Church Bay.

**Question 0**

On which side of Bermuda are most Bermuda hotels located?

**Question 1**

Bermuda's coral reefs, shipwrecks and shallow waters are perfect for what activity?

**Question 2**

What honour has been bestowed on the historic St George's?

**Question 3**

What strange coloured sand attracts tourists to Bermuda's beaches?

**Question 4**

What makes Bermuda a popular tourist destination?

**Question 5**

Where are most of the hotels in Bermuda?

**Question 6**

What is the name of St George?

**Question 7**

Why are divers interested in Bermuda?

**Question 8**

Why is Bermuda a good place for snorkellers?

**Question 9**

Which are located on the beach along the coral reefs?

**Question 10**

What is the name of Bermuda?

**Question 11**

What can be explored in 9-12 feet of water?

**Question 12**

What can be explored at 30-40 metres depth?

**Text number 7**

Bermuda's only native mammals are five bat species, all of which are also found in the eastern United States: Lasionycteris noctivagans, Lasiurus borealis, Lasiurus cinereus, Lasiurus seminolus and Perimyotis subflavus. Bermuda's other commonly known fauna includes its national bird, the Bermuda cahow. It was rediscovered in 1951 after it was thought to have been extinct since the 1620s. It is an important example of the Lazarus species. The government has a programme to protect it, including habitat restoration. The Bermuda rock turtle was long considered Bermuda's only native land vertebrate, apart from the sea turtles that lay eggs on Bermuda's beaches. Recently, through genetic DNA studies, scientists have discovered that a species of turtle, the diamondback terrapin, previously thought to have been introduced to the archipelago before humans arrived. Since this species spends most of its time in brackish water ponds, some question whether it should be classified as a terrestrial vertebrate to compete with the unique status of the skink.

**Question 0**

Bermuda's only native mammals are five species of what animal?

**Question 1**

What is the national bird of Bermuda?

**Question 2**

Which animal was believed to be the only land vertebrate in Bermuda?

**Question 3**

Which animal was found by DNA testing to predate the arrival of humans in the archipelago?

**Question 4**

What are Bermuda's only indigenous mammals?

**Question 5**

What is the national bird of Bermuda?

**Question 6**

Why is a national bird important?

**Question 7**

Which animal was Bermuda's only native land vertabrat?

**Question 8**

Why is there a debate about whether the turtle should be considered the oldest original land vertebrate?

**Question 9**

What is one of Bermuda's five indigenous species?

**Question 10**

In which parts of Bermuda are bats found?

**Question 11**

When was Bermuda's national bird first discovered?

**Question 12**

What became extinct in 1620?

**Question 13**

Which species of turtle was planted in Bermuda?

**Text number 8**

The island experienced large-scale immigration in the 20th century, especially after the Second World War. Bermuda's population is diverse, including both populations with relatively deep roots in Bermuda going back centuries, and newer communities with origins in recent immigration, particularly from Britain, North America, the West Indies and the Portuguese Atlantic islands (particularly the Azores), although these groups are steadily merging. Some 46% of the population reported Bermudian ancestry in 2010, down from 51% in the 2000 census. The proportion of people of British ancestry fell by 1% to 11% (although those born in Britain remain the largest non-native group with 3,942 people). The number born in Canada fell by 13%. The proportion of people declaring West Indian ancestry was 13%. The number of West Indians actually increased by 538. A significant proportion of the population is of Portuguese origin (10%), as a result of immigration over the last 160 years, and 79% of them have a residence permit.

**Question 0**

When did a lot of people move to Bermuda?

**Question 1**

Where do most of Bermuda's non-native speakers come from?

**Question 2**

According to the census results, the biggest decrease was in the number of people who claimed to be of what origin?

**Question 3**

Which cultural group can claim 79% residence?

**Question 4**

In which century was there diverse immigration?

**Question 5**

What did 46% of the population identify themselves as in 2000?

**Question 6**

What did 51% of the population identify as in 2010?

**Question 7**

Which group contains 3924 people?

**Question 8**

Which group of people grew by 583?

**Text number 9**

The ethnic homogenisation of the past four centuries has masked a deeper ancestral demography of the Bermuda population. There is virtually no ethnic distinction between black and white Bermudians other than that characteristic of recent immigrant communities. This was not the case in the 17th century. In the first hundred years, white Protestants of English origin were a clear majority, and white minorities were Irish (whose mother tongue can be assumed to have been Gaelic) and Scots, sent to Bermuda after the English invasions of their homeland following the English Civil War. Non-white minorities included Spanish-speaking, free (indentured) blacks from the West Indies, black chattel slaves captured by Bermudian privateers, mainly from Spanish and Portuguese ships, and Indians, mainly from Algonquian and other tribes living along the Atlantic coast, but possibly as far away as Mexico. By the 19th century, white, ethnically English Bermudians had lost their numerical advantage. Despite the ban on Irish immigration and repeated attempts to force free blacks off the land and black slave owners off the land, the amalgamation of various minority groups and some white English had resulted in a new population group, the 'coloured' Bermudians (a term used in Bermuda to describe anyone who was not of fully European descent), having achieved a slight majority. All children born before or after that date, with one parent coloured and one white, were added to the coloured statistics. The majority of those historically described as 'coloured' are now described as 'black' or 'of African descent', thus obscuring their non-African ancestry (previously described as 'coloured', people of non-African descent were very rare, although the number of South Asians in particular is now increasing. The number of people born in Asian countries doubled between the 2000 and 2010 censuses), and blacks have remained in the majority, with new white immigration from Portugal, the UK and elsewhere being counterbalanced by black immigration from the West Indies.

**Question 0**

What two ethnic groups do Bermudians not distinguish between?

**Question 1**

Which ethnic group was in the majority in Bermuda in the 17th century?

**Question 2**

Any Bermudian who is not considered 100% European is what?

**Question 3**

Why is it problematic that the "coloured" population of Bermuda is now called "black" or "of African descent"?

**Question 4**

In which country has the number of people born doubled?

**Question 5**

Which groups of Bermudians are ethnically different?

**Question 6**

Who was the clear majority in the first 17 years?

**Question 7**

Who was in the minority for the first 17 years?

**Question 8**

Who lost their numerical advantage in the 17th century?

**Question 9**

Which group of people doubled in population in 2000?

**Text number 10**

Bermuda's modern black population is made up of more than one demographic group. Although very small, the African-born population has tripled between 2000 and 2010 (this group includes non-blacks). The majority of Bermuda's blacks can be called 'Bermudian blacks', whose ancestry dates back centuries between the 17th century and the end of slavery in 1834 Bermuda's black population was self-sufficient, and its growth was largely due to natural expansion. This contrasts with the enslaved blacks of the plantation colonies, who experienced such harsh conditions that their birth rate fell below the death rate, and the slave owners of the United States and the West Indies found it necessary to import more enslaved blacks from Africa until the end of slavery (the same was true of the Native Americans who had been replaced by Africans on the New World plantations). The indigenous population of many West Indian islands and much of the southeastern part of the present-day United States, which had survived the disease epidemics that had spread in Europe in the 1500s and 1600s, fell victim to large-scale slave raids, and much of the region was completely depopulated. When the supply of local slaves ran out, slave owners turned to Africa.) The ancestry of Bermuda's black population differs from that of the black population of the British West Indies in two ways: first, the greater number of European and Amerindian mixtures; and second, the African ancestry.

**Question 0**

What term is used to refer to the black majority in Bermuda?

**Question 1**

Why were so many blacks repeatedly imported from Africa?

**Question 2**

Why can Bermudian blacks trace their ancestry back centuries in Bermuda?

**Question 3**

How does the ancestry of the black population of Bermuda differ from that of the black population of the British West Indies?

**Question 4**

What modern population includes one population group?

**Question 5**

What tripled in 2000?

**Question 6**

Which ended in 1843?

**Question 7**

What is the ancestry of Britain's West Indian black population?

**Question 8**

What happened in 1843?

**Text number 11**

In the British West Indies (and also in the United States), most of the enslaved blacks brought across the Atlantic came from West Africa (roughly between present-day Senegal and Ghana). A very small proportion of Bermuda's original black immigration came from this region. The first blacks to arrive in Bermuda, of which there were some, were free blacks from the Spanish-speaking areas of the West Indies, and most of the rest were enslaved Africans recently captured from the Spanish and Portuguese. Spain and Portugal acquired most of their slaves from south-west Africa (the Portuguese through the ports of present-day Angola; the Spanish bought most of their African slaves from Portuguese traders and Arabs, whose slave trade was concentrated in Zanzibar). Indeed, genetic studies have shown that the ancestry of black Africans in Bermuda (other than those born as a result of recent immigration from the British West Indies) is largely from the southern African band between Angola and Mozambique, similar to that in Latin America but markedly different from that of blacks in the West Indies and the United States.

**Question 0**

Why is the black population of Bermuda different from the black population of the British West Indies and the United States?

**Question 1**

Where did the Spanish and Portuguese enslave most of the blacks?

**Question 2**

What is one way we can show that black Bermudians have a different heritage than African Americans?

**Question 3**

Who came from Ghana?

**Question 4**

What language was spoken by the first blacks to arrive in Bermuda?

**Question 5**

Where did South West Africa get most of its slaves?

**Question 6**

Who has very similar ancestry to blacks in the US?

**Question 7**

Whose ancestry is clearly different from that of blacks in Latin America?

**Text number 12**

The majority of Bermuda's black population has some Native American roots, although awareness of this is largely limited to the inhabitants of St David's Island, and most of those with such ancestry are unaware of it. In colonial times, hundreds of Native Americans were transported to Bermuda. The most famous examples were the Algonquian peoples who were expelled from the southern New England colonies and sold into slavery in the 1600s, particularly in the aftermath of the Pequot and King Philip wars.

**Question 0**

To which group can black people in Bermuda attribute some of their ancestry?

**Question 1**

Which people in the region are aware of this link to their Indian heritage?

**Question 2**

During what period were hundreds of Indians transported to Bermuda?

**Question 3**

Why were there so many Algonquians living in Bermuda?

**Question 4**

From whom do Indians trace most of their ancestry?

**Question 5**

During what period were hundreds of St David's Islanders transported to Bermuda?

**Question 6**

Who was deported from the New England settlements?

**Question 7**

Who was sold into slavery during King Philip's War?

**Text number 13**

Bermuda's culture is a mixture of the different sources of its population: Native American, Spanish-Caribbean, English, Irish and Scottish cultures appeared in the 17th century and became part of the dominant British culture. English is the primary and official language. Due to 160 years of immigration from the Portuguese Atlantic islands (mainly the Azores, but also Madeira and Cape Verde), part of the population also speaks Portuguese. British influences are strong, as are Afro-Caribbean influences.

**Question 0**

What is considered the main language of Bermuda?

**Question 1**

What is the least spoken, secondary language in Bermuda?

**Question 2**

Who are the biggest influences on Bermuda culture?

**Question 3**

Which cultures claim to be the dominant source of Bermuda's cultural heritage?

**Question 4**

Whose culture is a mix of Hispanic-American and Irish?

**Question 5**

What cultures could be seen in the 16th century?

**Question 6**

What took 170 years?

**Question 7**

What are some people saying about 170 years of immigration?

**Text number 14**

The first significant and historically significant book to be attributed to a Bermudian was The History of Mary Prince, a slave story written by Mary Prince. It is believed to have contributed to the abolition of slavery in the British Empire. Foreign author Ernest Graham Ingham published his books at the turn of the 19th and 20th centuries. Numerous books were written and published locally in the 20th century, but few were aimed at a wider market than Bermuda (the latter consisting mainly of scholarly works rather than creative literature). Author Brian Burland (1931-2010) achieved some success and recognition internationally. More recently, Angela Barry has received critical acclaim for her published fiction.

**Question 0**

What is the historical significance of The History of Mary Prince?

**Question 1**

What contribution is the story of Mary Prince believed to have made to history?

**Question 2**

What was the majority of books published by local authors?

**Question 3**

Who was the last local author to achieve success through published fiction?

**Question 4**

What was the first Bermudian book?

**Question 5**

Who wrote the history of Prince Mary?

**Question 6**

What is believed to have contributed to the abolition of slavery in Bermuda?

**Question 7**

When did Graham Ernest Ingham publish books?

**Question 8**

What year did Angela Barry live?

**Text number 15**

Bermuda watercolours painted by local artists are sold in various galleries. Another speciality are hand-carved cedar wood carvings. One such sculpture, by Bermudian sculptor Chesley Trott, is 2.1 metres long and is located in the baggage claim area of the airport. In 2010, his sculpture The Arrival was unveiled near the bay to commemorate the release of slaves from the American Enterprise brig in 1835. Local artworks can also be seen in several galleries around the island. Alfred Birdsey was one of the most famous and talented watercolourists; his impressionistic landscape paintings of Hamilton, St George's and the surrounding sailing boats, homes and Bermuda Bays are world famous.

**Question 0**

What kind of painting are Bermudian artists known for?

**Question 1**

What kind of artworks does Chesley Trott produce?

**Question 2**

What significant event does the sculpture The Arrival depict?

**Question 3**

Who is one of Bermuda's most famous watercolourists?

**Question 4**

Where are hand-carved cedar wood sculptures sold?

**Question 5**

Who created the 7-metre sculpture installed at the airport?

**Question 6**

Which sculpture was unveiled in 2001?

**Question 7**

What event in 1853 is The Arrival made to commemorate?

**Question 8**

What is Birdsey Alfred's occupation?

**Text number 16**

Bermuda was discovered by the Spanish explorer Juan de Bermúdez in 1503. It is mentioned in the Legatio Babylonica published by the historian Pedro Mártir de Anglería in 1511, and also appeared on Spanish nautical charts published in the same year. Both Spanish and Portuguese ships used the islands as a resupply point for fresh meat and water. Legends of spirits and devils arose, now believed to be caused by the calls of noisy birds (probably Bermuda gulls, or Cahow's) and the loud noises of wild pigs at night. Coupled with the often storm-tossed conditions and dangerous reefs, the archipelago became known as Devil's Island. Spain and Portugal made no attempt to colonise it.

**Question 0**

Who is considered to have discovered Bermuda?

**Question 1**

What did Spanish and Portuguese ships use the islands for?

**Question 2**

Where did the first visitors deduce the sounds of the islands?

**Question 3**

The crazy sounds of the natives, frequent storms and dangerous reefs gave the islands what name?

**Question 4**

What was discovered in 1305?

**Question 5**

Who discovered Bermuda in 1305?

**Question 6**

What did Angleria de Pedro Martir publish in 1511?

**Question 7**

When did Pedro Angleria de Martir publish Legatio Babylonica?

**Text number 17**

It established a colony in Jamestown, Virginia in 1607. Two years later, a seven-ship fleet led by Company Admiral Sir George Somers and the new governor of Jamestown, Sir Thomas Gates, set sail from England with several hundred settlers, food and supplies to help the Jamestown colony. Somers had previous experience of sailing with both Sir Francis Drake and Sir Walter Raleigh. A storm broke up the squadron. As the flagship Sea Venture was taking on water, Somers drove it onto the Bermuda reef and, using smaller boats, made it safely ashore - all 150 passengers and the dog survived. (William Shakespeare's play The Tempest, in which Ariel refers to 'still-vex'd Bermoothes' (I.ii.229), is believed to have been inspired by William Strachey's account of this shipwreck). They stayed there for 10 months, established a new settlement and built two small ships to sail to Jamestown. The island was claimed by the English Crown, and the Virginia Company's charter was later extended to include it.

**Question 0**

What did Sir George Somers go off to do?

**Question 1**

Which playwright is said to have been inspired by a disastrous shipwreck?

**Question 2**

How long did the Sommer settlers stay in Bermuda?

**Question 3**

Who did Sommer's claim the island for?

**Question 4**

What was founded in 1706?

**Question 5**

Where was the colony established in 1706?

**Question 6**

Who was Sir Thomas Somers?

**Question 7**

Who was Sir George Gates?

**Question 8**

What 229 passengers and the dog survived?

**Text number 18**

In 1610, all but three survivors of the Sea Venture sailed to Jamestown. Among them was John Rolfe, whose wife and child died and were buried in Bermuda. Later in Jamestown he married Pocahontas, daughter of the powerful Powhatan. Powhatan led a large confederacy of about 30 Algonquian tribes on the Virginia coast. In 1612, the English began a deliberate settlement of Bermuda with the arrival of the Plough ship. St. George's was settled in the same year, and was named Bermuda's first capital. It is the oldest continuously inhabited English town in the New World.

**Question 0**

one of the original survivors who sailed to Jamestown.

**Question 1**

What is one of the main things John Rolfe is known for?

**Question 2**

When did the English start deliberately settling Bermuda?

**Question 3**

What has St George achieved?

**Question 4**

What happened in 1601?

**Question 5**

Who sailed to Jamestown in 1601?

**Question 6**

Who does Rolfe John marry?

**Question 7**

What happened in 1621?

**Question 8**

Who started the deliberate settlement of Bermuda in 1621?

**Text number 19**

Because of its limited land area, Bermuda has had difficulties with overpopulation. In the first two centuries after settlement, it relied on steady migration of people to keep its population under control. Before the American Revolution, more than 10,000 Bermudians (more than half of the total population over the years) gradually emigrated, mainly to the southern United States. When Britain replaced Spain as the dominant European imperial power, it opened up more land for colonial development. Emigration continued in a steady stream. In the early decades, shipping was the only real livelihood, and by the late 1700s at least a third of the island's workforce was at sea.

**Question 0**

What is a major reason why Bermuda has overpopulation problems?

**Question 1**

What is Bermuda counting on to combat overpopulation?

**Question 2**

Where did large numbers of Bermudians move to before the American Revolution?

**Question 3**

Why does a third of the population spend time at sea?

**Question 4**

How many Bermudians emigrated during the American Revolution?

**Question 5**

Which part of the UK did more than ten thousand Bermudians move to?

**Question 6**

Who did Spain supplant as the dominant imperial power in Europe?

**Question 7**

What was the most important industry of the 17th century?

**Text number 20**

In the 17th century, the Somers Isles Company suppressed shipbuilding because it needed Bermudians to farm the land to generate income. However, agricultural production was not very successful. Bermuda's cedar crates, used to transport tobacco to England, were reportedly worth more than their contents. In the quality and quantity of tobacco produced in Virginia, the Virginia colony far surpassed Bermuda. Bermudians began to turn to maritime trade relatively early in the 17th century, but the Somers Isles Company used all its power to stifle the turn away from agriculture. This interference led to the islanders demanding and obtaining the revocation of the company's charter in 1684, and the company was dissolved.

**Question 0**

Why did the Somers Isles Company decide to stop building ships?

**Question 1**

Why did agriculture fail?

**Question 2**

What did Bermudians do when agriculture failed?

**Question 3**

Why was the charter of the Somers Isles Company cancelled?

**Question 4**

What was the Somers Isles Company printing in the 1600s?

**Question 5**

Which colony did Bermuda surpass in tobacco production?

**Question 6**

Which settlement did Bermuda surpass in the quality of tobacco produced?

**Question 7**

Which company was dissolved in 1648?

**Text number 21**

However, the end of the war brought profound changes to Bermuda, although some changes took decades to crystallise. After the war, with the building of Bermuda's navy and military, the mainstay of Bermuda's economy was its defence infrastructure. Even after the advent of tourism in the later 19th century, Bermuda remained more of a base than a colony in London's eyes. As the Crown strengthened its political and economic ties with Bermuda, the colony's independence on the world stage declined.

**Question 0**

What event caused the big changes in Bermuda?

**Question 1**

Why did defence infrastructure become the main source of Bermuda's economy?

**Question 2**

How does the British Crown view Bermuda?

**Question 3**

What happened to Bermuda's independence, which was due to the fact that Britain considered them important for military reasons?

**Question 4**

Which colony caused the profound change at the end of the war?

**Question 5**

What infrastructure was built in the 19th century?

**Question 6**

What did Bermuda consider London more than a colony?

**Text number 22**

The war had removed Bermuda's main trading partners, the American colonies, from the empire and dealt a severe blow to Bermuda's merchant marine. It also suffered from Bermuda's deforestation and the introduction of metal ships and steam power, for which Bermuda had no raw materials. During the ensuing war of 1812, Bermuda's primary market for salt disappeared as the Americans developed their own sources. Control of the Turkish territories had passed to the Bahamas in 1819.

**Question 0**

Who was Bermuda's main trading partner before the war?

**Question 1**

What is the factor that hampered Bermuda's merchant shipping?

**Question 2**

Why didn't Bermuda make metal ships?

**Question 3**

Why did Bermuda's need for salt decrease?

**Question 4**

What was Bermuda's primary market after the War of 1812?

**Question 5**

To whom did power in the Bahamas pass in 1819?

**Question 6**

What happened in 1918?

**Question 7**

When did the American salt market disappear?

**Text number 23**

The most famous escapee was Boer prisoner of war Captain Fritz Joubert Duquesne, who was serving a life sentence for "conspiracy against the British government and espionage". On the night of 25 June 1902, Duquesne slipped out of his tent, carved his way over the barbed wire fence, swam 2.4 miles past patrol boats and bright lights through storm-tossed and shark-infested waters, and used a distant lighthouse to navigate his way to land on the main island. From there he escaped to St. George's harbor, and a week later boarded a ship bound for Baltimore, Maryland. He settled in the United States and later served as a German spy in both world wars. In 1942, Colonel Duquesne was arrested by the FBI while leading the Duquesne Spy Ring, which remains to this day the largest espionage case in US history.

**Question 0**

Why is Captain Fritz Joubert Duquesne famous?

**Question 1**

What did Duquesne do after he got to St George's?

**Question 2**

What did Duquesne do after settling in the United States?

**Question 3**

For what did Captain Joubert Fritz Duquesne serve his sentence?

**Question 4**

What sentence did Captain Joubert Fritz Duquesne serve?

**Question 5**

Who escaped on 25 June 1942?

**Question 6**

What happened in 1924?

**Text number 24**

After several unsuccessful attempts, in 1930 the first aircraft arrived in Bermuda. A Stinson Detroiter seaplane from New York had to land twice at sea: once for darkness and once for refuelling. Navigation and weather forecasts improved in 1933, when the Royal Air Force (then responsible for supplying the Royal Navy's naval air fleet with equipment and personnel) established a station at the Navy Yard to repair (and supply replacement) floatplanes for the fleet. In 1936, Luft Hansa began experimenting with seaplane flights from Berlin via the Azores to New York.

**Question 0**

When did the first plane arrive in Bermuda?

**Question 1**

Why did the plane have to land twice before it reached Bermuda?

**Question 2**

What was improved by the Royal Air Force in 1933?

**Question 3**

Who started the experiment of flights from Berlin to New York with a stopover in the Azores?

**Question 4**

What reached Bermuda in 1903?

**Question 5**

What type is a Detroiter Stinson?

**Question 6**

What improved in 1936 thanks to the Royal Air Force?

**Question 7**

Who started experimenting with seaplanes in 1933?

**Text number 25**

In 1937, Imperial Airways and Pan American World Airways began scheduled service from New York and Baltimore to Darrell's Island in Bermuda. In 1948, regular commercial scheduled air service by land-based aircraft began at Kindley Field (now L.F. Wade International Airport), helping tourism to reach its peak in the 1960s and 1970s. By the late 1970s, international business had supplanted tourism as the dominant sector of Bermuda's economy (see Bermuda's economy).

**Question 0**

What did Imperial Airways and Pan American start scheduling in 1937?

**Question 1**

What helped tourism to boom in the 1960s and 1970s?

**Question 2**

What became the main source of Bermuda's economy in the 1970s?

**Question 3**

Who started the service in 1973?

**Question 4**

What did Imperial World Airways and Pan American Airways start doing in 1937?

**Question 5**

What is now known as F.L. Wade International Airport?

**Question 6**

What peaked in 1960?

**Text number 26**

In Bermuda, executive power belongs to the monarch and is exercised on his behalf by the governor. The Governor is appointed by the Queen on the advice of the UK Government. The current Governor is George Fergusson, who was sworn in on 23 May 2012. The Governor also has a Deputy Governor (currently David Arkley JP). Defence and external affairs are the responsibility of the UK, which is also responsible for ensuring good governance. It must approve any amendments to the Bermuda Constitution. Bermuda is classified as a British Overseas Territory, but is Britain's oldest colony. In 1620, Bermuda was granted limited self-government by royal assent; its parliament is the fifth oldest in the world after the UK parliament, the Isle of Man's Tynwald, Iceland's Althingi and Poland's Sejm. Of these, only Bermuda and the Isle of Man Tynwald have existed continuously since 1620.

**Question 0**

Who does the Governor of Bermuda get his powers from?

**Question 1**

Who will appoint the Governor of Bermuda?

**Question 2**

Who is currently the Governor of Bermuda?

**Question 3**

Who is responsible for defence and foreign affairs?

**Question 4**

What is Bermuda officially classified as?

**Question 5**

Who exercises executive power on behalf of the Governor?

**Question 6**

Who has appointed the Queen?

**Question 7**

What is George Arkely's current title?

**Question 8**

What is David Fergusson's current title?

**Question 9**

What happened in 1602?

**Text number 27**

Bermuda's Constitution came into force on 1 June 1967 and was amended in 1989 and 2003. The head of government is the Prime Minister. The Prime Minister appoints the Government, which is formally appointed by the Governor. The legislature consists of a bicameral parliament, following the Westminster system. The Senate is the House of Lords, consisting of 11 members appointed by the Governor on the advice of the Prime Minister and the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Commons, the lower house of Congress, consists of 36 members elected by secret ballot by the electorate to represent geographically defined constituencies.

**Question 0**

When was the Bermuda Constitution implemented?

**Question 1**

Has the Bermuda Constitution ever been amended?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the head of the Bermuda government?

**Question 3**

What model does the Bermuda legislature follow?

**Question 4**

Where can the population vote?

**Question 5**

What came into force on 7 June 1961?

**Question 6**

What changed between 1983 and 2009?

**Question 7**

Which is appointed by the Governor and appointed by the Prime Minister?

**Question 8**

What is the name of the 36-member House of Lords?

**Question 9**

What is the name of the House of Commons, which consists of 11 members?

**Text number 28**

There are few accredited diplomats in Bermuda. The United States has the largest diplomatic mission in Bermuda, including both the US Consulate and the US Customs and Border Protection office at L.F. Wade International Airport. The current US Consul General is Robert Settje, who took up his post in August 2012. The US is Bermuda's largest trading partner (over 71% of total imports, 85% of tourists and an estimated $163 billion in US capital in the Bermuda insurance and reinsurance sector), and an estimated 5% of Bermuda residents are US citizens, representing 14% of all foreign-born persons. The US diplomatic presence is an important part of Bermuda's political landscape.

**Question 0**

Who has the most accredited diplomats in Bermuda?

**Question 1**

Who is the current US Consul General?

**Question 2**

Why is the United States so important to Bermuda?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Bermuda residents are US citizens?

**Question 4**

What does Bermuda maintain in the United States?

**Question 5**

What is Bermuda's diplomatic corps made up of?

**Question 6**

Who is Robert Wade?

**Question 7**

When did Robert Wade take office?

**Question 8**

What percentage of the 14% of US citizens living in Bermuda are foreign-born?

**Text number 29**

On 11 June 2009, four Uighurs who had been detained at the US Guantánamo Bay detention camp in Cuba were transferred to Bermuda. The four men were among 22 Uighurs claiming to be refugees who were captured in Pakistan in 2001 after fleeing US aerial bombardment in Afghanistan. They were accused of training to assist the Taliban army. They were released from Guantánamo in 2005 or 2006, but US domestic law prohibited their deportation back to China, where they had been living, because the US government considered that China was likely to violate their human rights.

**Question 0**

Where were the Uyghurs relocated from?

**Question 1**

What did the Uighurs claim to be?

**Question 2**

What were the Uyghurs accused of?

**Question 3**

Why were the Uyghurs not deported back to China?

**Question 4**

What happened on 9 June 2011?

**Question 5**

How many Uyghurs were relocated to Bermuda on 9 June 2011?

**Question 6**

What year were the Uyghurs captured as they fled America?

**Question 7**

Who was safely released from Guantanamo in 2005?

**Text number 30**

Homosexuality was decriminalised in Bermuda when the Stubbs Bill was passed in May 1994. In February 2016, PLP MP Wayne Furbert introduced a Private Member's Bill to amend the Bermuda Human Rights Act to prohibit same-sex marriage under the Act. The OBA government simultaneously introduced a bill to allow civil marriages. Both measures were in response to an earlier ruling by Bermuda's Chief Justice, His Honour Ian Kawaley, that same-sex spouses of Bermudian citizens could not be denied basic human rights.

**Question 0**

When was homosexuality legalised in Bermuda?

**Question 1**

What happened in February 2016?

**Question 2**

What did the Chief Judge decide?

**Question 3**

What happened to the Stubbs bill in February 1994?

**Question 4**

What did Wayne Kawaley want to do in 2016?

**Question 5**

What did the OAB Board do in 2016?

**Question 6**

What was the content of Judge Ian Furbert's previous judgment?

**Text number 31**

It is a socio-economic grouping of countries in or near the Caribbean Sea. Other outermost member countries are Guyana and the Republic of Suriname in South America and Belize in Central America. The Turks and Caicos Islands, an associate member of CARICOM, and the Commonwealth of the Bahamas, a full member of CARICOM, are located in the Atlantic but close to the Caribbean. Other nearby states or territories, such as the United States, are not members (although the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico has observer status and the US Virgin Islands announced in 2007 that it was seeking to establish links with CARICOM). Bermuda, located about 1,000 kilometres from the Caribbean Sea, has few trade and economic links with the region and joined CARICOM mainly to strengthen cultural ties.

**Question 0**

Who has observer status in CARICOM?

**Question 1**

What did the Virgin Islands report in 2007?

**Question 2**

Why did Bermuda join CARICOM?

**Question 3**

Which other Member States are part of the Caribbean region?

**Question 4**

What did Bermuda join to strengthen its economy?

**Question 5**

What role does the US Virgin Islands play in CARICOM?

**Question 6**

Which Commonwealth announced in 2007 that it would seek to establish links with CARICOM?

**Text number 32**

Settled by the English from Virginia, Bermuda has long had close links with the Atlantic coast of the United States and the Canadian Maritimes and the United Kingdom. Bermuda had a history of African slavery, but Britain abolished it decades before the United States. Since the 20th century, Bermuda has experienced significant immigration from the West Indies, as well as continued immigration from the Portuguese Atlantic islands. Unlike the British colonies in the West Indies, the latter immigrants have had greater difficulty becoming permanent residents because they lacked British citizenship, mostly did not speak English, and needed to renew their work permits to remain in the country after the initial period. From the 1950s onwards, Bermuda relaxed its immigration laws, allowing increased immigration from Britain and Canada. Some black politicians accused the government of using this as a counterweight to West Indian immigration in earlier decades.

**Question 0**

Why did the English originally settle Bermuda?

**Question 1**

Which two areas have caused a steady flow of immigration to Bermuda since the 20th century?

**Question 2**

Why have these new immigrants had difficulty becoming permanent residents?

**Question 3**

When did Bermuda relax its immigration laws?

**Question 4**

Why are black politicians upset about the change in immigration laws?

**Question 5**

By whom did the English become a colony?

**Question 6**

With whom has Virginia long had close relations?

**Question 7**

What had happened in Virginia?

**Question 8**

During which century did Bermuda experience significant immigration from the West Indies?

**Question 9**

In which year did Bermuda relax its immigration laws?

**Text number 33**

West Indians and their descendants have dominated for decades the PLP, which was in government when the decision to join CARICOM was taken (West Indians were prominent among Bermuda's black politicians and labour activists before party politics in Bermuda, as exemplified by Dr. E. F. Gordon). The late PLP leader Dame Lois Browne-Evans and her Trinidadian-born husband John Evans (who co-founded the West Bermuda Indian Association in 1976) were prominent members of this group. They have emphasised Bermuda's cultural links with the West Indies. Many Bermudians, both black and white, who have no kinship links with the West Indies, have resisted this emphasis.

**Question 0**

Which cultural group has dominated the PLP?

**Question 1**

Who are the two prominent members of the PLP?

**Question 2**

What do Dame Lois Browne-Evans and her husband emphasise?

**Question 3**

Why do some Bermudians oppose the emphasis on West Indian cultural links?

**Question 4**

Who had ruled CARICOM?

**Question 5**

Who was Dame Lois Evans-Browne?

**Question 6**

Whose husband was Evan Johns?

**Text number 34**

Once known as the "Gibraltar of the West" and "Fortress Bermuda", Bermuda is now defended by British government troops. For the first two centuries after Bermuda's settlement, the most powerful armed force was its merchant fleet, which engaged in privateering whenever the opportunity arose. The Bermuda government maintained a local militia. After the American War of Independence, Bermuda became the Western Atlantic headquarters of the Royal Navy. However, after the Royal Navy established a base and dockyard defended by regular soldiers, the militia was disbanded after the War of 1812. In the late 19th century, the colony gathered volunteers to form a reserve force for the garrison.

**Question 0**

For the British government's defence forces, what are two nicknames for Bermuda?

**Question 1**

What did the Bermuda merchant fleet do whenever it had the chance?

**Question 2**

What was Bermuda called after the American Revolutionary War?

**Question 3**

When were the Bermuda militias abolished?

**Question 4**

How did the colony form a military garrison in the 19th century?

**Question 5**

What was known as the Fortress of the West and Gibraltar Bermuda?

**Question 6**

Who will defend the British government?

**Question 7**

What did the British government claim?

**Question 8**

In what year were the militias abolished?

**Text number 35**

In May 1940, the United States asked the United Kingdom for base rights in Bermuda, but British Prime Minister Winston Churchill was initially reluctant to agree to the American request without receiving something in return. In September 1940, the UK granted the US base rights in Bermuda as part of the 'Destroyers for Bases' agreement. Bermuda and Newfoundland were not originally included in the treaty, but both were added without the UK receiving any war material in return. One of the terms of the agreement was that the airfield built by the US Army would be shared between the US and the UK (and it was throughout the war, as RAF Transport Command moved there from Darrell's Island in 1943).

**Question 0**

What did the United States ask Britain to do in May 1940?

**Question 1**

What did the base fighter agreement do?

**Question 2**

What was the one thing the UK wanted in return for granting access to Bermuda?

**Question 3**

Who was the Prime Minister who made this agreement with the United States?

**Question 4**

When did the United States request base rights from Bermuda?

**Question 5**

Who was Darrell Churchill?

**Question 6**

What happened in September 1904?

**Question 7**

What was moved in 1934?

**Question 8**

Where did the RAF transport command move from in 1934?

**Text number 36**

In 1941, construction began on two airbases, consisting of 5.8 square kilometres (2.2 square miles) of land mostly reclaimed from the sea. For several years, the Bermuda bases were used by US Air Force transport and refuelling aircraft and US Navy aircraft patrolling the Atlantic for enemy submarines, first German and later Soviet. The main facility, Kindley Air Force Base on the east coast, was transferred to the US Navy in 1970 and renamed Bermuda Naval Station. As a naval air base, the base continued to house both US Navy and US Air Force aircraft, as well as transient and deployed aircraft, and transient or deployed Royal Air Force and Canadian Forces aircraft.

**Question 0**

What did the United States start building in 1941?

**Question 1**

Who primarily used the Bermuda bases?

**Question 2**

Why does the navy patrol?

**Question 3**

What was the original Bermuda Naval Air Station?

**Question 4**

What is the naval airport used for?

**Question 5**

What started in 1914?

**Question 6**

What consisted of 5.8 square kilometres of land?

**Question 7**

Where was Kindley's airbase located?

**Question 8**

What was transferred to the US Navy in 1907?

**Text number 37**

The original NAS Bermuda, located on the west side of the island, which was a seaplane base until the mid-1960s, was renamed Navy Air Station Bermuda. It provided optional anchorage and/or docking facilities for US Navy, Coast Guard and NATO ships, depending on their size. To the west of the Annex, near the Canadian Forces Communications Facility, was an additional US Navy area known as Naval Facility Bermuda (NAVFAC Bermuda), which was a SOSUS station. Although the US forces were on the lease for 99 years, they withdrew in 1995 as part of a wave of base closures following the end of the Cold War.

**Question 0**

What was the NAS primarily a base for?

**Question 1**

What did NAS Bermuda offer when it was designated as an annex?

**Question 2**

What is located on the west side of the NAS Annex?

**Question 3**

What happened at the end of the Cold War?

**Question 4**

What was built in 1960?

**Question 5**

What became of NAS Bermuda?

**Question 6**

What did US troops do in 1999?

**Question 7**

What was rented for 95 years?

**Text number 38**

Bermudians served in the British armed forces during both the First and Second World Wars. After the latter, Major General Glyn Charles Anglim Gilbert, Bermuda's highest ranking soldier, played a key role in the development of the Bermuda Regiment. He had been preceded by many other Bermudians and their descendants, including the Bahamian-born Admiral Lord Gambier and the Bermudian-born Marine Brigadier General Harvey. When Harvey was promoted to Brigadier General at the age of 39 after being wounded in the invasion of Anzio, he became the youngest ever Royal Marine Brigadier General. The Cenotaph in front of the Cabinet Building (in Hamilton) was erected as a tribute to those who died in the Great Bermuda War (a tribute later extended to include those who died in Bermuda's Second World War), and an annual Remembrance Day ceremony is held there.

**Question 0**

When did Bermudians serve in the British armed forces?

**Question 1**

Who played a key role in the creation of the Bermuda Regiment?

**Question 2**

Who was the youngest Royal Marine Brigadier General?

**Question 3**

What is the location of Bermuda Remembrance Day?

**Question 4**

Who was Major General Charles Glyn Gilbert Anglim?

**Question 5**

What was Major General Charles Glyn Gilbert Anglim's influence?

**Question 6**

Who were preceded by Admiral Lord Gambier and Brigadier General Royal Harvey of the Marines?

**Question 7**

Who became the youngest ever Royal Marine Brigadier General?

**Text number 39**

In 1970, the country changed its currency from the Bermuda pound to the Bermuda dollar, which is pegged to the US dollar. US notes and coins are used as interchangeable with Bermuda notes and coins on the islands for most practical purposes; however, banks charge an exchange rate fee if US dollars are purchased with Bermuda dollars. Bermuda banknotes bear the image of Queen Elizabeth II. The Bermuda Monetary Authority is the issuing authority for all banknotes and coins and also regulates financial institutions. The Royal Naval Dockyard Museum has a permanent exhibition of Bermuda banknotes and coins.

**Question 0**

What was Bermuda's new currency in 1970?

**Question 1**

What other currency is the Bermudan dollar equivalent to and can be used as a medium of exchange?

**Question 2**

Who is pictured in Bermuda dollars?

**Question 3**

Who regulates all financial institutions and the issuance of money?

**Question 4**

Where is the permanent exhibition on Bermuda's currency?

**Question 5**

What did the country change in 1907?

**Question 6**

What currency did Bermuda change to in 1907?

**Question 7**

Whose picture is on US banknotes?

**Question 8**

What is the permanent collection at the Royal Naval Dockyard Museum?

**Text number 40**

Bermuda is an offshore financial centre due to its low requirements for business regulation/legislation and direct taxation of personal or corporate income. Bermuda has one of the highest consumption taxes in the world and taxes all imports instead of income taxes. Bermuda's consumption tax is equivalent to the income tax paid by local residents and is used to finance government and infrastructure spending. The local tax system is based on import duties, payroll taxes and consumption taxes. The legal system is derived from the British legal system and is governed by the English courts of appeal. Foreign individuals cannot easily open bank accounts or subscribe to mobile phone or internet services.

**Question 0**

Why is Bermuda considered an offshore financial centre?

**Question 1**

What does it do instead of an income tax system?

**Question 2**

What is the consumption tax used for in Bermuda?

**Question 3**

Which three things does the tax system depend on?

**Question 4**

Where does the Bermuda legal system originate?

**Question 5**

Which country uses an income tax instead of an import tax?

**Question 6**

What does Bermuda income tax fund?

**Question 7**

What comes from the English courts?

**Question 8**

What can foreign individuals easily do?

**Text number 41**

Four hundred securities are listed on the exchange, of which almost three hundred are offshore funds and alternative investment structures, which are attracted by Bermuda's regulatory environment. The Exchange specialises in the listing and trading of capital market instruments such as equities, debt issues, funds (including hedge fund structures) and certificate of deposit schemes. BSX is a full member of the World Federation of Exchanges and is located in an OECD member country. It also has approved exchange status under the Australian Foreign Investment Fund (FIF) tax rules and investment exchange status designated by the UK Financial Services Authority.

**Question 0**

What does the stock exchange specialise in?

**Question 1**

Where does BSX belong?

**Question 2**

Where is BSX located?

**Question 3**

Which foreign country offers BSX approved exchange status?

**Question 4**

Where are the 300 securities listed?

**Question 5**

To which BXS is a full member?

**Question 6**

Where is BXS located?

**Question 7**

What is FFI?

**Text number 42**

Many of today's popular sports were formalised in British public schools and universities in the 19th century. These schools produced the civil servants, military and naval officers needed to build and maintain the British Empire, and team sports were seen as a vital tool to train students to think and act as part of a team. Former public school pupils continued these activities and set up organisations such as the Football Association (FA). The current link between football and the working class began in 1885 when the FA changed its rules to allow professional players.

**Question 0**

Who created and popularised many of the sports we love today?

**Question 1**

Why was sport important in these schools?

**Question 2**

Who set up organisations like the FA?

**Question 3**

What changed in 1885 because of the change in the FA rules?

**Question 4**

What does AF mean?

**Question 5**

What started in 1858?

**Question 6**

What did the British Empire formalize in the 19th century?

**Text number 43**

The professionals soon displaced the former schoolboys. Bermuda's position as the most important Royal Navy base in the Western Hemisphere and the corresponding army garrison ensured that naval and army officers quickly brought to Bermuda new formalised sports such as cricket, football, rugby football and even tennis and rowing (rowing did not adapt well to the British in the turbulent Atlantic). Officers soon moved into sailing competitions and founded the Royal Bermuda Sailing Club). When these sports arrived in Bermuda, Bermudians took to them with enthusiasm.

**Question 0**

What happened to public school boys in these sports?

**Question 1**

How was sport introduced in Bermuda?

**Question 2**

Which sport did not transfer well to Bermuda?

**Question 3**

Which sport was introduced quickly?

**Question 4**

What sports did schoolboys play in Bermuda?

**Question 5**

Who founded the Royal Bermuda Sailing Club?

**Question 6**

Which sport adapted well between the British rivers and the Atlantic?

**Question 7**

What sports were played at the Royal Yacht Club of Bermuda?

**Question 8**

Who were displaced by schoolboys?

**Text number 44**

The Bermuda national cricket team participated in the 2007 Cricket World Cup in the West Indies. Their most famous player is a 130 kg policeman named Dwayne Leverock. India, however, defeated Bermuda by a record 413 runs in a one-day international (ODI). Bermuda were knocked out of the World Cup. Also well known is David Hemp, the former captain of Glamorgan, who play first-class cricket for England. The annual 'Cup Match' cricket tournament between the rival parishes of St George's in the east and Somerset in the west is a popular national holiday. The tournament originated in 1872 when Captain Moresby of the Royal Navy brought the game to Bermuda and organised a match in Somerset to commemorate the 40th anniversary of the unjust enslavement of slaves. The rivalry between the East End and West End was due to the fact that St George's Garrison (the original army headquarters in Bermuda) was located on Barrack Hill in St George's and the Royal Navy dockyard on Ireland Island. Moresby founded the Somerset Cricket Club, which is playing in this match against St George's Cricket Club (both clubs have long had a mostly civilian membership).

**Question 0**

Which Bermuda sports team participated in the 2007 World Cup?

**Question 1**

Who is the most popular cricketer in Bermuda?

**Question 2**

Who won Bermuda?

**Question 3**

What started in 1872 when cricket was introduced in Bermuda?

**Question 4**

Why is there competition between the East End and the West End?

**Question 5**

Which team took part in the 2007 Cricket World Cup?

**Question 6**

Who is 130 lb Dwayne Leverock for the cricket team?

**Question 7**

What is Dwayne Hemp's professional title?

**Question 8**

Who is David Leverock?

**Question 9**

What started in 1827?

**Text number 45**

At the 2004 Summer Olympics, Bermuda competed in sailing, athletics, swimming, diving, triathlon and equestrian events. Bermudian Katura Horton-Perinchief made history at the Olympics when she became the first black female diver to compete at the Games. Bermuda has had one Olympic medallist, Clarence Hill, who won a bronze medal in boxing. Bermuda also competed in the men's skating competition at the 2006 Winter Olympics in Turin, Italy. Patrick Singleton finished 19th with a time of 1.59,81. Jillian Teceira competed at the 2008 Beijing Olympics. Bermuda has a tradition of marching in Bermuda shorts at the opening ceremony, regardless of whether it is the Summer or Winter Olympics. Bermuda also competes in the biennial Island Games, which it hosted in 2013.

**Question 0**

In which sports did Bermuda compete at the 2004 Summer Olympics?

**Question 1**

What did Katura Horton-Perinchief do?

**Question 2**

What is the only medal ever won by Bermuda?

**Question 3**

What is Bermuda's Olympic tradition, whatever the season?

**Question 4**

Which events did Bermuda participate in at the 2004 Winter Olympics?

**Question 5**

What did Katura Perinchief-Horton do?

**Question 6**

Which event did Bermuda participate in at the 2006 Summer Olympics?

**Question 7**

Who competed at the Beijing Olympics in 213?

**Question 8**

What games will Bermuda host in 2008?

**Text number 46**

Bermuda has developed a proud rugby union community. Bermuda's rugby union team won the 2011 Caribbean Championship, beating Guyana in the final. Before that, it beat the Bahamas and Mexico to take the crown. Bermuda also plays rugby 7, with four rounds scheduled for the 2011-2012 season. The Bermuda 7's team competed in the Las Vegas 7's in 2011 and beat the Mexican team. There are four clubs on the island: (1) Police (2) Mariners (3) Teachers (4) Renegades. There is a men's and women's competition - the current league champions are the Police (men) (won the championship for the first time since the 1990s) and the Renegades (women). Games are currently played at Warwick Academy. Bermuda's u/19 team won the 2010 Caribbean championship.

**Question 0**

Who won the 2011 Caribbean Championships?

**Question 1**

How many clubs are there on the island?

**Question 2**

Who are the reigning league champions?

**Question 3**

Where are the women's games played?

**Question 4**

What did the Bermuda u/19 team win?

**Question 5**

Which country has a proud Union Rugby community?

**Question 6**

Who won the 2011 Guyana Championships?

**Question 7**

Who did Bermuda's 7-team team beat in 2010?

**Question 8**

What is played at Warwick Academy?

**Question 9**

Who won the 1990 Caribbean Championships?

**Document number 239**

**Text number 0**

Over the millennia, modern Nigeria has been home to numerous kingdoms and tribal states. The modern state was born out of the British colonial rule that began in the 19th century and the 1914 merger of the Southern Nigeria Protectorate and the Northern Nigeria Protectorate, which created administrative and legal structures while exercising indirect rule through traditional chiefs. Nigeria formally became an independent federal state in 1960 and was plunged into civil war between 1967 and 1970. Since then, Nigeria has alternated between democratically elected civilian governments and military dictatorships until it achieved stable democracy in 1999, and the 2011 presidential elections are considered the first reasonably free and fair elections.

**Question 0**

When did the protectorates of southern and northern Nigeria unite?

**Question 1**

Which empire ruled Nigeria as a colony?

**Question 2**

When did Nigeria become independent from Britain?

**Question 3**

When did the Nigerian civil war start?

**Question 4**

When has Nigeria ever had a fair presidential election?

**Text number 1**

Nigeria is often called the "giant of Africa" because of its large population and economy. With around 182 million inhabitants, Nigeria is the most populous country in Africa and the seventh most populous in the world. Nigeria has one of the largest youth populations in the world. The country is considered a multi-ethnic state, with over 500 ethnic groups, the three largest being Hausa, Igbo and Yoruba, speaking over 500 different languages and associated with a wide range of cultures. The official language is English. Nigeria is roughly divided into two groups: Christians, who live mostly in the south of the country, and Muslims, who live in the north. A minority of the population practises indigenous Nigerian religions, such as those of the Igbo and Yoruba peoples.

**Question 0**

What country is called the giant of Africa?

**Question 1**

How many people live in Nigeria?

**Question 2**

How does Nigeria rank among the world's most populous countries?

**Question 3**

How many languages do Nigerians speak?

**Question 4**

What is the official language of Nigeria?

**Text number 2**

In 2015[update] Nigeria is the world's 20th largest economy, worth over $500 billion in nominal GDP and $1 trillion in purchasing power parity. It overtook South Africa to become Africa's largest economy in 2014. It also has a debt-to-GDP ratio of just 11%, down 8% from 2012. The World Bank sees Nigeria as an emerging market; it is defined as a regional power on the African continent, a middle-ranking power in international affairs and also an emerging global power. Nigeria belongs to the group of MINT countries, widely regarded as the world's next BRIC-like economies. It is also one of the "Next Eleven" economies, which is becoming one of the largest economies in the world. Nigeria is a founding member of the Commonwealth, the African Union, OPEC and the United Nations, among other international organisations.

**Question 0**

What is Nigeria's GDP 2015?

**Question 1**

What is Nigeria's 2015 purchasing power parity?

**Question 2**

When did Nigeria's economy become bigger than South Africa's?

**Question 3**

What is the largest economy in Africa?

**Question 4**

What is Nigeria's debt to GDP ratio?

**Text number 3**

Since 2002, the north-east of the country has been the scene of religious violence perpetrated by Boko Haram, an Islamist movement seeking to overthrow the secular system of government and introduce Sharia law. In May 2014, Nigerian President Goodluck Jonathan claimed that at least 12 000 people had been killed and 8 000 injured as a result of Boko Haram attacks. Meanwhile, neighbouring Benin, Chad, Cameroon and Niger joined Nigeria in a joint effort to fight Boko Haram after the kidnapping of 276 schoolgirls and the spread of Boko Haram attacks to these countries.

**Question 0**

When did Boko Haram start operating in Nigeria?

**Question 1**

Who is the President of Nigeria?

**Question 2**

How many people had been killed by Boko Haram by May 2014?

**Question 3**

How many schoolgirls were kidnapped by Boko Haram?

**Text number 4**

Nigeria's name comes from the Niger River, which flows through the country. It is claimed that the name was coined in the late 19th century by British journalist Flora Shaw, who was inspired by the river's name when she preferred the term 'Central Sudan'. The name 'Nigeria' is derived from the name of the Niger River. The word ( Niger ) is a variant of the Tuareg name egerew n-igerewen, used by the inhabitants of the middle reaches of the river around Timbuktu before European colonialism in the 19th century. Egerew n-igerewen means river of rivers.

**Question 0**

What is Nigeria named after?

**Question 1**

Who invented the name Nigeria in the 19th century?

**Question 2**

What did the British call the Nigerian territory before the name Nigeria?

**Question 3**

What language does the name Niger River come from?

**Question 4**

Which river reaches Timbuktu?

**Text number 5**

The Nri Kingdom of the Igbo people was established in the 10th century and continued until it lost its sovereignty to the British in 1911. Nri was ruled by Eze Nri, and the town of Nri is considered the foundation of Igbo culture. Nri and Aguleri, where the Igbo creation myth originated, are in the Umeuri clan. Members of the clan trace their ancestry to the patriarchal royal figure of Eri. In West Africa, the oldest bronzes made with lost wax come from Igbo Ukwu, a city influenced by Nri.

**Question 0**

Which tribe ran the city of Nti?

**Question 1**

When did the British take over the Nr?

**Question 2**

Igbo Ukwu made the oldest bronze art using what method?

**Question 3**

Who controlled Nri?

**Question 4**

Which clan's territory is Nri in?

**Text number 6**

For centuries, the various peoples of modern Nigeria traded with overland traders from North Africa. The cities of the region became regional centres in a vast network of trade routes that stretched across West, Central and North Africa. Spanish and Portuguese explorers were the first Europeans in the 16th century to engage in significant direct trade with the peoples of modern Nigeria at the port of Lagos and Calabar. Europeans traded goods with coastal peoples; coastal trade with Europeans also marked the beginning of the Atlantic slave trade. The port of Calabar in the historic Bay of Biafra (now commonly called Bonny Bay) became one of the largest slave trading posts in West Africa during the transatlantic slave trade. Other important slave trading ports in Nigeria were Badagry, Lagos in the Bay of Benin and Bonny Island in the Bay of Biafra. Most of the enslaved people taken to these ports were captured during raids and wars. Generally, the captives were taken back to the conquerors' territory for forced labour, and over time they were sometimes acculturated and assimilated into the conquerors' society. Several slave routes ran throughout Nigeria, linking inland areas with the main coastal ports. Some of the most prolific slave traders were linked to the Oyo Empire in the south-west, the Aro Empire in the south-east and the Sokoto Caliphate in the north.

**Question 0**

Which region has Nigeria traded with for centuries?

**Question 1**

Which countries' explorers were the first Europeans to trade with Nigeria?

**Question 2**

On which historic bay is Calabar located?

**Question 3**

What is the current name of the Bay of Biafra?

**Question 4**

Who were the biggest slave traders through Nigeria from the South West?

**Text number 7**

The slave trade was carried out by European state and non-state actors, such as the UK, the Netherlands, Portugal and private companies, as well as several African states and non-state actors. As anti-slavery sentiment grew at home and economic realities changed, Britain banned the international slave trade in 1807. After the Napoleonic Wars, Britain established the West African Squadron in an attempt to stop the international slave trade. It intercepted ships from other countries that were leaving the coast of Africa with slaves; the seized slaves were taken to Freetown, a colony in West Africa originally established to resettle slaves freed from Britain. Britain intervened in the power struggle for the Lagos kingship by bombing Lagos in 1851, ousting the pro-slavery Oba Kosoko, helping to install the submissive Oba Akitoye, and signing a treaty between Britain and Lagos on 1 January 1852. Britain annexed Lagos as a crown colony in August 1861 by the Lagos Cession Treaty. British missionaries expanded their activities and travelled further inland. In 1864, Samuel Ajayi Crowther became the first African bishop of the Anglican Church.

**Question 0**

When did Britain ban the slave trade?

**Question 1**

After which war did Britain establish the West Africa Squadron?

**Question 2**

Where did Britain take the slaves it confiscated from traders?

**Question 3**

Where did Britain intervene in the power struggle?

**Question 4**

Which king of Lagos had supported the slave trade?

**Text number 8**

In 1885, at the Berlin Conference, the other European countries recognised Britain's claims to influence West Africa. The following year, it established the Royal Niger Company, headed by Sir George Taubman Goldie. In 1900, the company's territory came under the control of the British government, which sought to consolidate its grip on what is now Nigeria. On 1 January 1901, Nigeria became a British protectorate and part of the British Empire, at that time the world's leading superpower. In the late 19th and early 20th centuries, the independent kingdoms that later became Nigeria fought several conflicts against the British Empire's attempts to expand its territory. Through war, the British conquered Benin in 1897 and defeated other opponents in the Anglo-Aro War (1901-1902). The containment or conquest of these states opened up the Niger region to British control.

**Question 0**

Where was Britain's claim to West Africa recognised in 1885?

**Question 1**

What company was run by Sir George Taubman Goldie?

**Question 2**

When did the British government take over the Royal Niger Company's territory?

**Question 3**

When did Nigeria become a British protectorate?

**Question 4**

Which country was conquered by Britain in 1897?

**Text number 9**

Christian missionary organisations set up Western educational institutions in protected areas. In line with Britain's policy of indirect rule and strengthening the Islamic tradition, the Crown did not encourage Christian missionaries in the northern, Islamic part of the country. Some children of the southern elite went to Britain for higher education. By independence in 1960, regional disparities in access to modern education were considerable. The legacy, though less clear, continues to the present day. The North-South imbalance was also reflected in Nigeria's political life. In northern Nigeria, for example, slavery was not abolished until 1936, while in the rest of Nigeria slavery was abolished shortly after colonial rule.

**Question 0**

Which religion built Western schools in Nigeria?

**Question 1**

Britain discouraged from building Christian missionaries in what part of Nigeria?

**Question 2**

Which religion was in the majority in northern Nigeria?

**Question 3**

When did Nigeria become independent?

**Question 4**

When did Northern Nigeria ban slavery?

**Text number 10**

Nigeria gained independence from the United Kingdom as a Commonwealth on 1 October 1960. The Nigerian government was formed by a coalition of conservative parties: the Nigerian People's Congress (NPC), dominated by northerners and members of the Islamic faith, and the Igbo and Christian-dominated National Council of Nigeria and Cameroon (NCNC), led by Nnamdi Azikiwe. Azikiwe became Nigeria's first Governor-General in 1960. The opposition included the relatively liberal Action Group (AG), largely dominated by Yorubas and led by Obafemi Awolowo. There were sharp cultural and political divisions between Nigeria's dominant ethnic groups - Hausa ('northern'), Igbo ('eastern') and Yoruba ('western').

**Question 0**

What was Nigeria's status after independence from the UK?

**Question 1**

Which Nigerian political party was mostly Islamic?

**Question 2**

Which Nigerian political party was mostly Christian?

**Question 3**

Who led the NCNC party?

**Question 4**

Which Nigerian political party was mostly Yoruba?

**Text number 11**

The imbalance and corruption of the electoral and political process led to a succession of military coups in 1966. The first coup took place in January 1966 and was led by Igbo soldiers under the leadership of Major Emmanuel Ifeajuna and Chukwuma Kaduna Nzeogwu. The coup succeeded in assassinating the Prime Minister, Abubakar Tafawa Balewa, the Northern Regional Prime Minister, Ahmadu Bello, and the Western Regional Prime Minister, Ladoke Akintola. However, the coup plotters struggled to form a central government. President Nwafor Orizu handed over control of the government to the army, commanded at the time by another Igbo officer, General JTU Aguiyi-Ironsi.

**Question 0**

In what year did two military coups take place in Nigeria?

**Question 1**

Which group led the first coup in 1966?

**Question 2**

Which prime minister was assassinated in the Igbo coup?

**Question 3**

Which northern prime minister was assassinated in the Igbo coup?

**Question 4**

Which Western prime minister was assassinated in the Igbo coup?

**Text number 12**

In May 1967, the eastern region was declared an independent state under the leadership of Lieutenant Colonel Emeka Ojukwu, called the Republic of Biafra. The Nigerian civil war began when the official side of the Nigerian government (dominated by soldiers from the north and west) attacked Biafra (south-east) at Garkemi on 6 July 1967. The 30-month war, which involved a long siege of Biafra and its isolation from trade and supplies, ended in January 1970. Estimates of the death toll in the former eastern region range from 1 to 3 million people who died from warfare, disease and starvation during the 30-month civil war.

**Question 0**

What name did Eastern Nigeria want to call itself as an independent nation?

**Question 1**

When did Eastern Nigeria declare independence?

**Question 2**

Who led Eastern Nigeria during the Nigerian civil war?

**Question 3**

How many months did the civil war in Nigeria last?

**Question 4**

How many people died during the Nigerian civil war?

**Text number 13**

During the oil boom of the 1970s, Nigeria joined OPEC and the huge revenues generated enriched the Nigerian economy. Despite the huge revenues from oil production and sales, the military regime did little to improve the living standards of the population, help small and medium-sized enterprises or invest in infrastructure. As oil revenues increased federal subsidies to the states, the federal government became the centre of political struggle and the threshold of power in the country. As oil production and revenues increased, the Nigerian government became increasingly dependent on oil revenues and international commodity markets for budgetary and economic matters. It did not develop other sources of finance to ensure economic stability. This was the fate of Nigeria's federalism.

**Question 0**

Which oil group did Nigeria join?

**Question 1**

Who did not use oil revenues for infrastructure investments?

**Question 2**

Over-reliance on oil revenues led to the collapse of which form of government in Nigeria?

**Text number 14**

In 1979, Nigerians participated in a brief return to democracy when Olusegun Obasanjo transferred power to Shehu Shagari's civilian government. Almost all sectors of Nigerian society regarded the Shagari government as corrupt and incompetent. The military coup by Muhammadu Buhari shortly after the fraudulent re-election of the Shagari regime in 1984 was generally seen as a positive development. Buhari promised major reforms, but his government fared little better than its predecessor. His regime fell in a second military coup in 1985.

**Question 0**

Which Nigerian leader came to power in 1979?

**Question 1**

Which Nigerian leader came to power in 1979?

**Question 2**

How did Nigerians react to the Shagari regime?

**Question 3**

Who led the military coup against Shagar?

**Question 4**

When did the second military coup overthrow Buhari?

**Text number 15**

The new head of state, Ibrahim Babangida, declared himself president and commander-in-chief of the armed forces and the ruling Supreme Military Council. He set 1990 as the official deadline for the return to democratic rule. Babangida's tenure was marked by a flurry of political activity: he introduced the International Monetary Fund's Structural Adjustment Programme (SAP) to help repay the country's crushing international debt, on which most federal revenues were spent. He admitted Nigeria to the Organisation of the Islamic Conference, which exacerbated religious tensions in the country.

**Question 0**

Which Nigerian leader decided that Nigeria would return to democracy in 1990?

**Question 1**

What did Babangida set up to pay Nigeria's national debt?

**Question 2**

What was most of Nigeria's federal revenue spent on?

**Question 3**

Which controversial religious group did Nigeria join?

**Text number 16**

Babangida survived the failed coup and postponed the promised return to democracy until 1992. Free and fair elections were finally held on 12 June 1993, and Moshood Kashimawo Olawale Abiola won the presidential election. Babangida annulled the elections, leading to violent mass protests by the civilian population which effectively brought the country to a standstill for weeks. Babangida eventually kept his promise to hand over power to the civilian government, but not before appointing Ernest Shonekan to lead the interim government. Babangida's administration has been considered the most corrupt and was responsible for creating a culture of corruption in Nigeria.

**Question 0**

When did Babangida delay the return to democracy?

**Question 1**

When did Nigeria finally hold fair elections?

**Question 2**

Who won the Nigerian elections in 1993?

**Question 3**

Babangida's reaction to the election results caused violent protests for how long?

**Question 4**

Who did Babangida appoint to lead the interim government when he finally stepped down?

**Text number 17**

Nigeria regained democracy in 1999, when it elected former military leader Olusegun Obasanjo as its new president. This ended almost 33 years of military rule (from 1966 to 1999), with the exception of a short-lived Second Republic (1979-1983), which had been seized by military dictators through coups and counter-coups during Nigeria's military juntas from 1966-1979 and 1983-1998. Although the elections that brought Obasanjo to power in 1999 and again in 2003 were condemned as unfair and unjust, Nigeria has shown significant improvements in its efforts to fight government corruption and accelerate development.

**Question 0**

When did Nigeria regain democracy?

**Question 1**

Who won the Nigerian elections in 1999?

**Question 2**

How long was Nigeria under military rule?

**Question 3**

How were the 1999 elections held?

**Question 4**

What was the reaction to the 2003 elections?

**Text number 18**

Goodluck Jonathan served as President of Nigeria until 16 April 2011, when new presidential elections were held. Mr Jonathan of the PDP party was declared the winner on 19 April 2011. He won the election with a total of 22 495 187 votes out of 39 469 484 votes cast, defeating the main opposition Congress for Progressive Change (CPC) party, Muhammadu Buhari, who received 12 214 853 votes out of the total votes cast. According to international media reports, the elections went smoothly, unlike previous elections, with relatively little violence or electoral fraud.

**Question 0**

Who won the 2011 elections?

**Question 1**

How many votes did Goodluck get in 2011?

**Question 2**

Which was the main opposition party in 2011?

**Question 3**

Who was the CPC candidate in 2011?

**Question 4**

How many votes did Buhari get?

**Text number 19**

Nigeria is a federal republic, modelled on the United States, with the President exercising executive power. It is inspired by the Westminster system[citation needed] in the composition and administration of the upper and lower houses of the bicameral legislature. The President acts both as head of state and as head of the national executive, elected by popular vote for a maximum term of two four-year terms. In the 28 March 2015 presidential elections, General Muhammadu Buhari emerged victorious as Nigeria's Federal President, defeating then incumbent Goodluck Jonathan.

**Question 0**

What is Nigeria's form of government?

**Question 1**

What houses do Nigerian lawmakers have?

**Question 2**

How many times can a Nigerian president be elected?

**Question 3**

Who won the Nigerian presidential election 2015?

**Question 4**

Who lost the 2015 Nigerian presidential election?

**Text number 20**

Ethnocentrism, tribalism, religious persecution and prebendalism have influenced Nigerian politics both before and after independence in 1960. Kinship-based altruism has found its way into Nigerian politics, leading to tribalist efforts to concentrate federal power in a particular area of interest. Nationalism has also led to active separatist movements such as MASSOB, nationalist movements such as the Oodua Peoples Congress, the Movement for the Emancipation of the Niger Delta and civil war. Nigeria's three largest ethnic groups (Hausa, Igbo and Yoruba) have maintained a historical dominance in Nigerian politics; competition between the three groups has fuelled corruption and bribery.

**Question 0**

What are the 3 largest ethnic groups in Nigeria?

**Question 1**

When did Nigeria become independent?

**Question 2**

What has been the major secession movement in Nigeria?

**Question 3**

What has been the major nationalist movement in Nigeria?

**Text number 21**

Because of the above, Nigeria's political parties have a pan-national and secular character (which does not, however, prevent the continued dominance of the ruling ethnic groups). The main political parties include the then ruling People's Democratic Party of Nigeria, which has 223 seats in the House of Representatives and 76 in the Senate (61.9% and 69.7%); the former All Nigeria People's Party, now the All Progressives Congress, which was in opposition, has 96 seats in the House of Representatives and 27 in the Senate (26.6% and 24.7%). Some twenty small opposition parties are registered.

**Question 0**

How many seats does the Democratic People's Party of Nigeria have in the House of Representatives?

**Question 1**

How many seats does the Democratic People's Party of Nigeria have in the Senate?

**Question 2**

How many seats does the All Progressives Congress have in the House of Representatives?

**Question 3**

How many seats does the All Progressives Congress have in the Senate?

**Question 4**

How many small opposition parties are there in Nigeria?

**Text number 22**

Nigeria's foreign policy was put to the test in the 1970s, after the country had emerged united from its own civil war. It supported movements against white minority governments in the Southern African sub-region. Nigeria supported the African National Congress (ANC) by taking a hard line against the South African government and its military activities in southern Africa. Nigeria was also a founding member of the Organisation of African Unity (now the African Union) and has enormous influence in West Africa and Africa as a whole. Nigeria has also established regional cooperation efforts in West Africa and has been a driving force behind the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) and ECOMOG (Economic and Military Organisation of West African States).

**Question 0**

Which group did Nigeria support against white governments in southern Africa?

**Question 1**

Which group was Nigeria a founding member of?

**Question 2**

What is the current name of the Organisation of African Unity?

**Question 3**

In which international grouping is Nigeria a "flag bearer"?

**Text number 23**

Nigeria's landscape is varied. In the far south, a tropical rainforest climate prevails, with annual rainfall of 1 500-2 000 millimetres (60-80 inches) per year. In the south-east lies the Obudu Plateau. The coastal plains are found in both the southwest and the southeast. The southernmost part of this forest zone is defined as a 'saltwater marsh', also called mangrove swamp because of the abundance of mangroves. To the north of this is a freshwater marsh with vegetation that differs from the saltwater marsh, and to the north of this is rainforest.

**Question 0**

How many inches of rain does southern Nigeria receive each year?

**Question 1**

What is the climate like in southern Nigeria?

**Question 2**

In which part of Nigeria is the Obudu plateau located?

**Question 3**

What is Nigeria's northernmost climate?

**Text number 24**

Located close to the Cameroonian border near the coast, the area is a rich rainforest and part of the Cross-Sanaga-Bioko Coastal Forest Ecological Reserve, an important centre of biodiversity. It is a habitat for the reindeer monkey, which is found in the wild only in this area and across the border in Cameroon. Calabaria, in the areas surrounding Cross River State, which are also part of this forest, is believed to have the largest butterfly fauna in the world. The area between the Niger and Cross rivers in southern Niger has lost most of its forest due to logging caused by development and increased population, and has been replaced by grassland (see Cross-Niger Transitional Forests).

**Question 0**

What is the largest variety in the world in Cross River State, Nigeria?

**Question 1**

Southern Nigeria is changing from a forest to what kind of environment?

**Question 2**

What type of monkey is found only in parts of Nigeria and Cameroon?

**Question 3**

Which ecological region is located in Nigeria near the border with Cameroon?

**Question 4**

Why is southern Nigeria losing its forests?

**Text number 25**

Everything between south and north is savannah (sparse trees, grasses and flowers between the trees). Rainfall is lower, between 500 and 1 500 millimetres per year. The three categories of savannah zone are the Guinean forest-savannah mosaic, the Sudan savannah and the Sahel savannah. The Guinean forest-savannah mosaic is a high grass plateau cut by trees. The Sudan savannah is similar, but with shorter grass and shorter trees. The Sahel savannah consists of patches of grass and sand in the north-east. The Sahel region receives less than 500 millimetres of rain a year, and the Sahara desert is getting closer. In the dry north-eastern corner lies Lake Chad, which Nigeria shares with Niger, Chad and Cameroon.

**Question 0**

What kind of vegetation is there in central Nigeria?

**Question 1**

How many inches of rain does central Nigeria receive each year?

**Question 2**

How many sub-regions are there in Nigeria's savannah belt?

**Question 3**

How much does it rain in the Sahel savannah region in a year?

**Question 4**

Which desert is invading north-east Nigeria?

**Text number 26**

Waste management, including wastewater treatment, the associated processes of deforestation and land degradation, and climate change or global warming are among the major environmental problems facing Nigeria. In a megacity such as Lagos and other Nigerian cities, waste management poses problems related to economic development, population growth and the inability of municipalities to manage the resulting increase in industrial and domestic waste. This huge waste management problem is also due to the unsustainable environmental management lifestyle of the Kubwa community in the Federal Capital Territory, where waste is disposed of indiscriminately, waste is thrown into sewers or drains, sewerage systems which are channels for water flows, etc.

**Question 0**

What is the largest city in Nigeria?

**Question 1**

Which groups have failed to keep up with waste management in Nigeria?

**Question 2**

Which Nigerian community has the worst unsustainable waste management?

**Question 3**

In which area is the Kubwa community located?

**Text number 27**

Nigeria is divided into 36 states and one federal capital region, which are further subdivided into 774 Local Government Areas (LGAs). The large number of states, of which there were only three at independence, reflects the country's turbulent history and the difficulties of managing such a heterogeneous national entity at all levels of government. In some contexts, the states have been grouped into six geopolitical zones: north-west, north-east, north-east, central, south-east, south and south-west.

**Question 0**

How many states are there in Nigeria?

**Question 1**

What is the non-state territory of Nigeria?

**Question 2**

How many smaller regions are Nigeria's states divided into?

**Question 3**

What are the subdivisions of the Nigerian states called?

**Question 4**

How many geopolitical zones are Nigeria's states in?

**Text number 28**

In 2012, Nigeria ranked 30th in the world in terms of GDP (purchasing power parity). Nigeria is the United States' largest trading partner in sub-Saharan Africa, supplying one fifth of its oil (11% of oil imports). Nigeria has the world's seventh largest trade surplus with the US. Nigeria is the 50th largest export market for US goods and the 14th largest exporter of goods to the US. The United States is the country's largest foreign investor. The International Monetary Fund (IMF) estimates economic growth at 9% in 2008 and 8.3% in 2009. The IMF also forecasts Nigeria's economy to grow by 8% in 2011.

**Question 0**

Where does Nigeria's GDP 2012 rank?

**Question 1**

Which sub-Saharan African country trades most with the United States?

**Question 2**

How much of US oil comes from Nigeria?

**Question 3**

How much of US oil imports come from Nigeria?

**Question 4**

How much growth did the IMF expect for Nigeria's economy in 2009?

**Text number 29**

The Nembe Creek oil field in the Niger Delta was discovered in 1973 and produces sandstone shale oil from the Middle Miocene delta in an anticlinal structural trap at a depth of 2-4 km. In June 2013, the company announced that it was strategically reviewing its Nigerian operations and hinted that the assets could be divested. Many international oil companies have operated in Nigeria for decades, but by 2014 most had begun to divest their holdings, citing, among other things, oil theft. In August 2014, Shell Oil Company announced that it was ending its divestment of stakes in four Nigerian oil fields.

**Question 0**

When was the Nembe Creek oil field in the Niger Delta discovered?

**Question 1**

What is the depth of the Nembe Creek oil field in the Niger Delta?

**Question 2**

What is the geology of the Nembe Creek oil field in the Niger Delta?

**Question 3**

How long have international oil companies been in Nigeria?

**Text number 30**

According to the International Organisation for Migration, the amount of remittances sent home by Nigerian expatriates has increased dramatically, from US$2.3 billion in 2004 to US$17.9 billion in 2007. The majority of official remittances come from the United States, followed by the United Kingdom, Italy, Canada, Spain and France. On the African continent, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Chad, Libya and South Africa are important senders of remittances to Nigeria, while in Asia, China is the largest remittance sending country.

**Question 0**

How much money did Nigerians send home in 2004?

**Question 1**

How much money did Nigerians send home in 2007?

**Question 2**

In which country do Nigerians send the most money home?

**Question 3**

From which country do Nigerians send the second most money home?

**Question 4**

From which Asian country do Nigerians send the most money home?

**Text number 31**

In recent years, Nigeria has made efforts to industrialise. Nigeria currently has a domestic vehicle manufacturing company, Innoson Motors, which produces express buses, trucks and SUVs, with passenger cars soon to follow. There are also a few electronics manufacturers in Nigeria, such as Zinox, the first Nigerian manufacturer of branded computers and electronic gadgets (such as tablet computers). In 2013, Nigeria introduced a vehicle import duty policy to encourage local manufacturing companies in the country. In this regard, some foreign vehicle manufacturing companies, such as Nissan, have announced plans to set up production facilities in Nigeria. Ogun is considered to be the current industrial hub of Nigeria, as most of the factories are located in Ogun and more and more companies are moving there, followed by Lagos.

**Question 0**

What is the local vehicle manufacturer in Nigeria?

**Question 1**

What is a branded electronics manufacturer in Nigeria?

**Question 2**

When will Nigeria change its import policy to encourage local manufacturers?

**Question 3**

Which city is the most important industrial area in Nigeria?

**Question 4**

Which city is Nigeria's secondary industrial zone?

**Text number 32**

The Nigerian government has commissioned the manufacture and launch of four satellites abroad. Nigeriasat-1 was the first satellite sponsored by the Nigerian government. The satellite was launched from Russia on 27 September 2003. Nigeriasat-1 was part of the global Disaster Monitoring Constellation System. The main objectives of Nigeriasat-1 were: To provide early warning signals of environmental disasters, to help detect and manage desertification in northern Nigeria, to assist in population planning, to clarify the relationship between malaria vectors and the malaria-causing environment, and to provide early warning signals of future meningitis outbreaks using remote sensing technology, Provide the technology needed to bring education throughout the country through distance learning, and help resolve conflicts and border disputes by mapping state and international borders.

**Question 0**

When did Nigeria launch its first satellite?

**Question 1**

What was the name of Nigeria's first satellite?

**Question 2**

Where did Nigeria launch its first satellite?

**Question 3**

How many satellites has the Nigerian government ordered?

**Text number 33**

NigeriaSat-2, Nigeria's second satellite, was built by a high-resolution terrestrial satellite of Surrey Space Technology Limited, a UK-based satellite technology company. It is equipped with a 2.5 m panchromatic (very high resolution), 5 m multispectral (high resolution, NIR red, green and red band) and 32 m multispectral (medium resolution, NIR red, green and red band) antenna, and has a ground receiving station in Abuja. The NigeriaSat-2 spacecraft alone cost over £35 million to build. The satellite was launched into orbit from a military base in China.

**Question 0**

What was the name of Nigeria's second satellite?

**Question 1**

Who made Nigeria's second satellite?

**Question 2**

Where was Nigeria's second satellite made?

**Question 3**

Where is the ground receiving station for Nigeria's second satellite?

**Question 4**

Where was Nigeria's second satellite launched from?

**Text number 34**

NigComSat-1, a Nigerian satellite built in 2004, was Nigeria's third satellite and Africa's first communications satellite. It was launched on 13 May 2007 by the Chinese Long March 3B launch vehicle from the Xichang Satellite Launch Centre in China. The spacecraft is operated by NigComSat and the Nigerian Space Agency NASRDA. On 11 November 2008, NigComSat-1 failed in orbit when it ran out of power due to an anomaly in its solar cell. It was based on the Chinese DFH-4 satellite bus and has several transponders: 4 C, 14 Ku, 8 Ka and 2 L bands. It was designed to cover many parts of Africa, and the Ka-band transponders would also cover Italy.

**Question 0**

What was the name of Nigeria's third satellite?

**Question 1**

When was Nigeria's third satellite built?

**Question 2**

When was Nigeria's third satellite launched?

**Question 3**

When did Nigeria's third satellite run out of power?

**Question 4**

where Nigeria's third satellite was launched?

**Text number 35**

On 24 March 2009, the Federal Ministry of Science and Technology of Nigeria, NigComSat Ltd. and CGWIC signed a second contract for the delivery of the NigComSat-1R satellite into orbit. NigComSat-1R was also the DFH-4 satellite, and a replacement for the failed NigComSat-1 was successfully launched into orbit in Xichang, China on 19 December 2011. According to then Nigerian President Goodluck Jonathan, the satellite, which was paid for out of the insurance policy of the failed NigComSat-1 in 2009, would contribute positively to national development in various sectors such as communications, internet services, health, agriculture, environmental protection and national security.

**Question 0**

When was Nigeria's fourth satellite launched?

**Question 1**

Where was Nigeria's fourth satellite launched from?

**Question 2**

What paid for Nigeria's fourth satellite?

**Question 3**

What was the name of Nigeria's fourth satellite?

**Question 4**

Which satellite was replaced by Nigeria's fourth satellite?

**Text number 36**

According to United Nations estimates, the country had a population of 154 729 000 in 2009. Of the population, 51.7% lived in rural areas and 48.3% in urban areas, with a population density of 167.5 people per square kilometre. The results of national censuses have been controversial in recent decades. The most recent census, published in December 2006, put the population at 140 003 542. The only available breakdown was by sex: 71 709 859 men and 68 293 08 women. In June 2012, President Goodluck Jonathan said that Nigerians should limit the number of children they have.

**Question 0**

What was the population of Nigeria in 2009?

**Question 1**

What proportion of Nigeria's population lived in rural areas in 2009?

**Question 2**

What proportion of Nigeria's population was urban in 2009?

**Question 3**

What was Nigeria's population density in 2009?

**Question 4**

When did President Goodluck Jonathan advocate birth control?

**Text number 37**

Although most ethnic groups prefer to communicate in their own language, English is widely used as an official language for education, business and official purposes. English is used as a first language by only a small minority of the country's urban elite, and in some rural areas it is not spoken at all. Hausa is the most widely spoken of the three main languages spoken in Nigeria itself (Igbo, Hausa and Yoruba), but unlike Yoruba and Igbo, Hausa do not usually travel far outside Nigeria[citation needed].

**Question 0**

What is the official language of Nigeria?

**Question 1**

What proportion of Nigerians speak English as their first language?

**Question 2**

What is the most popular language in Nigeria?

**Question 3**

What are the top 3 languages in Nigeria?

**Text number 38**

As most of Nigeria's population lives in rural areas, the main languages of communication in the country are still indigenous. Some of these major languages, notably Yoruba and Igbo, have acquired standardised languages from a variety of dialects and are widely spoken by these ethnic groups. Nigerian Pidgin English, often known simply as "Pidgin" or "Broken", is also a popular language, although it has varying regional dialect and slang influences. Pidgin English or Nigerian English is widely spoken in the Niger Delta regions, mainly in Warri, Sabele, Port Harcourt, Agenebode, Ewu and Benin City.

**Question 0**

Why is Nigerian pidgin English often called?

**Question 1**

In which regions is Nigerian English commonly spoken?

**Question 2**

In which region do most Nigerians live?

**Question 3**

What are the most popular languages in Nigeria?

**Text number 39**

Nigeria is a religiously diverse society, with Islam and Christianity being the most widely recognised religions. Nigerians are almost equally divided between Christians and Muslims, with a small minority of adherents of animism and other religions. According to a recent estimate, more than 40% of the Nigerian population is Muslim (mainly Sunni, but other faiths are also present). Christianity is practised by 58% of the population (74% Protestant, 25% Roman Catholic and 1% other Christians). Animism and other religions account for 1.4% of the population.

**Question 0**

What are the most popular religions in Nigeria?

**Question 1**

What other religions are there in Nigeria apart from the two main religions?

**Question 2**

What proportion of the Nigerian population is Muslim?

**Question 3**

What proportion of the Nigerian population is Christian?

**Question 4**

What proportion of Nigeria's population is of animist and other religions?

**Text number 40**

The vast majority of Nigerian Muslims are Sunni, belonging to the Maliki school; however, a significant minority also belong to the Shafi-Madhhab. A large proportion of Sunni Muslims belong to Sufi brotherhoods. Most Sufis follow the Qadiriyya, Tijaniyya and/or Mouride movements. There is a significant Shia minority (see Shias in Nigeria). Some northern states have incorporated Sharia law into their previously secular legal system, which has caused controversy. Kano State has sought to incorporate Sharia law into its constitution. Most Quranists follow the Kalo Kato or Quraniyyun movement. There are also Ahmadiyya and Mahdiyya minorities.

**Question 0**

What kind of Islam is most prevalent in Nigeria?

**Question 1**

Which school of Sunni Islam is the most common in Nigeria?

**Question 2**

What Islamic law is used in some Nigerian states?

**Question 3**

Which Nigerian state is trying to incorporate Sharia law into its constitution?

**Text number 41**

According to The World Factbook published by the CIA in 2001, about 50% of the Nigerian population is Muslim, 40% Christian and 10% of local religions. However, according to a recent report, the number of Christians is now significantly higher than the Muslim population. A report on religion and public life published by the Pew Research Center on 18 December 2012 states that in 2010, 49.3% of Nigeria's population was Christian, 48.8% Muslim and 1.9% indigenous, non-religious or non-denominational. Furthermore, according to the 2010 census of the Association of Religion Data Archives, 46.5% of the total population is Christian, slightly higher than the 45.5% of the Muslim population, and 7.7% belong to other religious groups.

**Question 0**

What percentage of Nigeria's population was Muslim in 2001?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Nigeria's population was Christian in 2001?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the Nigerian population followed local religions in 2001?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Nigeria's population was Muslim in 2010, according to Pew?

**Question 4**

According to Pew, what percentage of the Nigerian population were Christians in 2010?

**Text number 42**

According to the Pew Research survey, 74% of Christians were Protestant, 25% Catholic and 1% belonged to other Christian denominations, including a small Orthodox Christian community. Of Nigeria's largest ethnic groups, the Hausa people (dominant in the north) were 95 per cent Muslim and 5 per cent Christian, while the Yoruba people (dominant in the west) were 55 per cent Muslim, 35 percent Christian and 10 percent adherents of other religions, while the Igbo (dominant in the east) and Ijaw (dominant in the south) were 98 percent Christian and 2 percent practitioners of traditional religions. Nigeria's central zone contains the largest number of ethnic minority groups in Nigeria, who were found to be mostly Christian and traditionalists, with a small proportion being Muslim.

**Question 0**

How many Nigerian Christians are Protestants?

**Question 1**

How many Nigerian Christians are Catholic?

**Question 2**

How many Nigerian Christians are Orthodox and other sects?

**Question 3**

Which Nigerian tribe is 95% Muslim?

**Question 4**

Which tribe in eastern Nigeria is 98% Christian?

**Text number 43**

The country's leading Protestant churches include the Anglican Communion Church of Nigeria, the Assemblies of God Church, the Nigerian Baptist Convention and The Synagogue, Church Of All Nations Since the 1990s, many other churches, particularly evangelical Protestant churches, have grown significantly. These include Redeemed Christian Church of God, Winners' Chapel, Christ Apostolic Church (Nigeria's first Aladura Movement), Deeper Christian Life Ministry, Evangelical Church of West Africa, Mountain of Fire and Miracles, Christ Embassy and The Synagogue Church Of All Nations, among others. In addition, the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Aladura Church, Seventh-day Adventists and various indigenous churches have also grown.

**Question 0**

When did many newer churches start to grow in Nigeria?

**Question 1**

What is the largest Anglican church in Nigeria?

**Question 2**

What is the largest Baptist church in Nigeria?

**Text number 44**

The provision of health care in Nigeria is the responsibility of the three levels of government and the private sector at the same time. Nigeria has been reorganising its health system since the Bamako initiative in 1987, which formally promoted community-based methods to increase access to medicines and health services for the population, including through the introduction of user fees. The new strategy led to a significant increase in access through community-based health reform, resulting in more efficient and equitable service delivery. The holistic approach strategy was extended to all health sectors, resulting in improved health indicators and improved health care efficiency and costs.

**Question 0**

When did the Bamako initiative start?

**Question 1**

What costs is Nigeria adding to its health system?

**Question 2**

When did Nigeria start restructuring its health system?

**Text number 45**

Nigeria's HIV/AIDS rate is much lower than other African countries, such as Kenya or South Africa, which have double-digit prevalence rates (percentages). In 2012[update], HIV prevalence among adults aged 15-49 was only 3.1%. In 2014[update] Nigeria has an average life expectancy of 52.62 years, according to the CIA, with just over half of the population having access to drinking water and adequate sanitation; in 2010[update] the infant mortality rate was 8.4 deaths per 1,000 live births.

**Question 0**

How much of Nigeria has HIV in 2012?

**Question 1**

What is life expectancy in Nigeria?

**Question 2**

How much of Nigeria's population has access to clean water?

**Question 3**

What was Nigeria's infant mortality rate in 2010?

**Text number 46**

Nigeria was the only African country that never eradicated polio, which it occasionally spread to other African countries; polio was 98% eradicated in 2009-2010. However, a major breakthrough came in December 2014, when it was reported that Nigeria had not had a polio case for six months and was on track to declare itself polio-free. In 2012, the University of Nigeria launched a new bone marrow donor programme that allows people with leukaemia, lymphoma or sickle cell disease to find a suitable donor who can give them a life-saving bone marrow transplant to cure their disease. Nigeria became the second African country to successfully perform this surgery. In the 2014 Ebola epidemic, Nigeria was the first country to effectively contain and eliminate the Ebola threat that was ravaging three other countries in the West African region. The unique contact tracing method used by Nigeria became an effective method that countries such as the United States later used when Ebola threats were detected.

**Question 0**

What was the last African country that still had a significant polio problem?

**Question 1**

When was the first time in 6 months that no polio case was reported in Nigeria?

**Question 2**

When did Nigeria start a bone marrow donation programme?

**Question 3**

Who runs the bone marrow donation programme in Nigeria?

**Question 4**

Which medical procedure was the second in Africa to be performed in Nigeria?

**Text number 47**

Education in Nigeria is supervised by the Ministry of Education. Local authorities are responsible for implementing state-controlled public education and state school policies at regional level. The education system is divided into kindergarten, primary, secondary and tertiary education. After the oil boom of the 1970s, tertiary education was upgraded to reach all sectors of Nigeria. In Nigeria, 68% of the population is literate, with a higher proportion of men (75.7%) than women (60.6%).

**Question 0**

Which ministry runs Nigeria's schools?

**Question 1**

When did Nigeria improve its higher education?

**Question 2**

What proportion of the Nigerian population can read?

**Question 3**

What proportion of the male population in Nigeria can read?

**Question 4**

What proportion of Nigeria's female population can read?

**Text number 48**

Nigeria is home to a major organised crime network, particularly in the field of drug trafficking. Nigerian criminal groups are heavily involved in drug trafficking, transporting heroin from Asian countries to Europe and America and cocaine from South America to Europe and South Africa. The various brotherhoods or "campus cults" in Nigeria are active in both organised crime and political violence and form a network of corruption within Nigeria. With extensive links to political and military leaders, the fraternities offer excellent opportunities for networking with alumni. The Supreme Vikings Confraternity, for example, boasts that twelve members of the Rivers State House of Assembly are members of the cult. At the lower levels of society, there are 'area boys', organised gangs operating mainly in Lagos, who specialise in robbery and small-scale drug trafficking. According to official statistics, 273 civilians and 84 police officers were killed in gang violence in Lagos between August 2000 and May 2001.

**Question 0**

What is the most popular organised crime in Nigeria?

**Question 1**

What drugs does Nigeria ship from Asia to Europe and America?

**Question 2**

What drugs does Nigeria supply from South America to Europe and South Africa?

**Question 3**

How many civilians were killed in Lagos between August 2000 and May 2001?

**Question 4**

How many police officers were killed in Lagos between August 2000 and May 2001?

**Text number 49**

Internationally, Nigeria is notorious for a form of bank fraud known as 419, a form of advance fee fraud (named after Section 419 of the Nigerian Penal Code), and "Nigerian fraud", a form of confidence fraud perpetrated by individuals and criminal organisations. These scams involve a Nigerian bank, which is involved (the law is loosely legislated to allow for this), and a fraudster who claims to have money he needs from that bank. The victim is persuaded to exchange bank account details on the assumption that the money will be transferred to him and he will get to keep his share. In reality, the money is withdrawn instead and/or large payments are deducted (which seem small compared to the imaginary wealth he expects). In 2003, the Economic and Financial Crimes Commission of Nigeria (EFCC) was set up, ostensibly to combat this and other forms of organised financial crime.

**Question 0**

What is the nickname of the Nigerian 419 scam?

**Question 1**

What organisation was set up to fight the 419 scams?

**Question 2**

When was the Nigerian EFCC established?

**Question 3**

What kind of scam is the 419 scam?

**Question 4**

What kind of community is involved in the 419 scams?

**Text number 50**

Nigeria has also been plagued by political corruption. In Transparency International's 2011 Corruption Perceptions Index, Nigeria ranked 143rd out of 182 countries. However, in 2014 it improved to 136th. Nigerian leaders stole more than $400 billion from the treasury between 1960 and 1999. In late 2013, the then Governor of the Central Bank of Nigeria, Lamido Sanusi, informed President Goodluck Jonathan that the state oil company NNPC had failed to account for $20 billion in oil revenues it owed the government. However, Jonathan rejected the allegation and blamed Sanusi for the mismanagement of the central bank's budget. A Senate committee also found Sanusi's report wanting. Following the completion of the audit of the NNPC in January 2015, it was announced that the NNPC's revenue shortfall was in fact US$1.48 billion, which it must return to the government.

**Question 0**

How bad was Nigeria's corruption ranking in 2011?

**Question 1**

How bad was Nigeria's corruption ranking in 2014?

**Question 2**

How much was embezzled from the Nigerian government between 1960 and 1999?

**Question 3**

How much was the state oil company NNPC originally thought to owe the government?

**Question 4**

In a revised audit, the state oil company NNPC was found to owe just how much to the government?

**Text number 51**

The Nigerian film industry is known as Nollywood (a portmanteau of Nigeria and Hollywood) and is now the second largest film producer in the world. Nigerian film studios are located in Lagos, Kano and Enugu and form a significant part of the local economy in these cities. Nigerian cinema is the largest film industry in Africa, both in terms of value and the number of films produced each year. Although Nigerian films have been produced since the 1960s, the country's film industry has been helped by the advent of affordable digital filming and editing technology.

**Question 0**

When did the Nigerian film industry start?

**Question 1**

Which African country has the largest film industry on the continent?

**Question 2**

In which cities are Nigerian film studios located?

**Question 3**

What is the nickname of the Nigerian film industry?

**Question 4**

Where does the Nigerian film industry rank globally?

**Text number 52**

Football is largely regarded as Nigeria's national sport, and the country has its own football league. The Nigerian national football team, known as the 'Super Eagles', has qualified for the World Cup five times, in 1994, 1998, 2002, 2010 and most recently in 2014. In April 1994, the Super Eagles were ranked fifth in the FIFA World Ranking, the highest ranking achieved by an African football team. The team won the Africa Cup of Nations in 1980, 1994 and 2013, and has also hosted the U-17 and U-20 World Cups. They won the gold medal in football at the 1996 Summer Olympics (where they beat Argentina) and were the first African football team to win gold in Olympic football.

**Question 0**

What year did Nigeria win the African championship?

**Question 1**

When did Nigeria win the gold medal at the Summer Olympics?

**Question 2**

Where did Nigeria win the gold medal at the Summer Olympics?

**Question 3**

Which country did Nigeria beat to win the gold medal at the Summer Olympics?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the Nigeria national football team?

**Text number 53**

Japan's '93 cadet team went on to become international players, including Nwankwo Kanu, the two-time African Footballer of the Year, who won the European Champions League with Ajax Amsterdam and later played for Inter Milan, Arsenal, West Bromwich Albion and Portsmouth. Other junior team graduates include Nduka Ugbade, Jonathan Akpoborie, Victor Ikpeba, Celestine Babayaro, Wilson Oruma and Taye Taiwo. Other famous Nigerian footballers include John Obi Mikel, Obafemi Martins, Vincent Enyeama, Yakubu Aiyegbeni, Rashidi Yekini, Peter Odemwingie and Jay-Jay Okocha.

**Question 0**

Which honour did Nwankwo Kanu win twice?

**Question 1**

Nwankwo Kanu won which championship?

**Question 2**

Which team did Nwankwo Kanu continue to play for?

**Text number 54**

The human rights situation in Nigeria remains poor; according to the US State Department, the main human rights concerns are: excessive use of force by security forces, impunity for abuses by security forces, arbitrary arrests, prolonged pre-trial detention, judicial corruption and executive influence over the judiciary, rape, torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment of detainees, prisoners and suspects; harsh and life-threatening prison and detention centre conditions; trafficking for prostitution and forced labour; social violence and vigilante killings; child labour, child exploitation and child sexual abuse; female genital mutilation; domestic violence; discrimination on the basis of gender, ethnicity, region and religion.

**Question 0**

How are Nigerian prisoners mistreated?

**Question 1**

What are conditions like in Nigerian prisons?

**Question 2**

How are children mistreated in Nigeria?

**Question 3**

What kind of discrimination is common in Nigeria?

**Document number 240**

**Text number 0**

Although there is evidence of an earlier settlement in the Utrecht area, dating back to the Stone Age (around 2200 BC) and the Bronze Age (around 1800-800 BC), the date of the city's foundation is usually associated with the construction of a Roman castellum, probably built around 50 BC. A series of such fortifications were built after the Roman emperor Claudius decided that the empire should not expand northwards. To reinforce the frontier, a defensive line, the limes Germanicus, was built along the main branch of the Rhine, which at that time flowed further north than it does today (the present Kromme Rijn). These fortifications were designed for a cohort of about 500 Roman soldiers. Settlements grew up around the fortresses, housing craftsmen, merchants and the wives and children of the soldiers.

**Question 0**

How far back is there evidence of settlement...

**Question 1**

What the Roman emperor Claudius decided -

**Question 2**

What was built along the Rhine

**Question 3**

How many soldiers could fit in the fortress

**Question 4**

who settled near the fortress

**Question 5**

Which area was first settled in the Stone Age?

**Question 6**

Which region was first settled in the Bronze Age?

**Question 7**

Which was first built in 50 BC.

**Question 8**

What was built during the reign of Claudius to extend the borders?

**Question 9**

Where did the soldiers and their wives stay?

**Text number 1**

From the mid-3rd century onwards, Germanic tribes regularly invaded Roman territory. Around 275, the Romans were no longer able to maintain the northern border and Utrecht was abandoned. Little is known about the period 270-650 that followed. Utrecht is first mentioned again several centuries after the Romans left. During the reign of Dagobert I in the 7th century, under the influence of the growing Frankish empires, a church was built inside the walls of the Roman fortress. This first church was destroyed in constant border conflicts with the Frisians.

**Question 0**

who raided German territories on a regular basis

**Question 1**

When did the Romans leave Utrecht

**Question 2**

What happens between 275 and 650

**Question 3**

What was built in the 7th century

**Question 4**

How the church was destroyed

**Question 5**

Who started conquering Roman territory in the mid-300s?

**Question 6**

Who abandoned Utrecht in the 2nd century?

**Question 7**

Who ruled the Franks in the 700s?

**Question 8**

What was built inside a Roman fortress in the 700s?

**Text number 2**

By the mid-700s, English and Irish missionaries began to convert the Frisians. The Pope appointed their leader, Willibrordus, as bishop of the Frisians. Willibrordus' tenure is generally regarded as the beginning of the Bishopric of Utrecht. In 723, the Frankish leader Charles Martel donated the fortress of Utrecht and the surrounding lands as a base for the bishops. From then on, Utrecht became one of the most influential seats of power of the Roman Catholic Church in the Netherlands. The Archbishops of Utrecht were based on the troubled northern frontier of the Carolingian Empire. In addition, the city of Utrecht was rivalled by the nearby shopping centre of Dorestad. After the fall of Dorestad around 850, Utrecht became one of the most important cities in the Netherlands. Utrecht's importance as a centre of Christianity is illustrated by the election of Utrecht-born Adriaan Florenszoon Boeyens as Pope in 1522 (the last non-Italian Pope before John Paul II).

**Question 0**

who tried to convert the Frisians

**Question 1**

Who was appointed bishop by the Pope

**Question 2**

What Charles Martel did

**Question 3**

The year Utrecht gained power

**Question 4**

What showed the importance of Utrecht

**Question 5**

Who tried to convert the Frisians in the 700s?

**Question 6**

Who gave Utrecht Castle to the bishops?

**Question 7**

Which city fell in the 8th century?

**Text number 3**

When the Frankish rulers established a feudal system, the bishops of Utrecht began to exercise secular power as prince-bishops. The territory of the bishopric not only included the present province of Utrecht (Nedersticht, 'lower Sticht'), but also extended to the north-east. Utrecht was strongly influenced by the feudal conflicts of the Middle Ages. The Bishopric of the Principality was in almost constant conflict with the Dutch Counts and the Dukes of Guelders. The Veluwe region came under Guelders control, while large areas of what is now Overijssel remained in Oversticht.

**Question 0**

What happened when the Frankish rulers established a feudal system?

**Question 1**

What was part of the diocesan territory?

**Question 2**

Which conflict affected Utrecht

**Question 3**

Who was at odds with the prince's episcopate -

**Question 4**

Which area was confiscated

**Question 5**

What kind of system decided the prince-bishops?

**Question 6**

Whose territory extended westwards?

**Question 7**

Which conflicts did Utrecht manage to stay out of?

**Question 8**

Who were the allies of the Principality?

**Text number 4**

Several churches and monasteries were built in or near the city of Utrecht. The most notable of these was the Cathedral of St. Martin, located inside an old Roman fortress. Construction of the present Gothic building began in 1254, after an earlier Romanesque building was badly damaged by fire. The envelope and transept were completed in 1320, followed by the construction of an ambitious cathedral tower. The final building was the nave in 1420, but by then the era of the great cathedrals had come to an end and the declining economy prevented the ambitious project from being completed, as construction of the nave was halted before the planned flying buttresses were completed. In addition to the cathedral, Utrecht had four collegiate churches: The Church of St Salvator (demolished in the 16th century), located in Dome Square and dating from the early 800s. St. John's Church (Janskerk), dating from 1040; St. Peter's Church, construction of which began in 1039; and St. Mary's Church, construction of which began around 1090 (demolished in the early 19th century, the monastery survives). In addition to these churches, the city was also home to St. Paul's Monastery, the 15th-century St. Nicholas Beguinage and the 14th-century Chapter House of the Teutonic Knights.

**Question 0**

What was the most dominant cathedral in Utrecht?

**Question 1**

What began in 1254

**Question 2**

Was the cathedral ready

**Question 3**

How many collegiate churches were there in Utecht in addition to the cathedral?

**Question 4**

What else was in the city

**Question 5**

What was Utrecht built around?

**Question 6**

Which church began construction in the 13th century?

**Question 7**

Which part of St Martin's Cathedral was completed in the 13th century?

**Question 8**

When was the construction of Saint Martin's Cathedral completed?

**Question 9**

Which church was demolished in the 17th century?

**Text number 5**

Its location on the banks of the Rhine enabled Utrecht to become an important commercial centre in the northern Netherlands. Henry V granted the growing city of Utrecht city rights in 1122. As the main course of the Rhine moved southwards, the old riverbed, which still flowed through the heart of the city, was increasingly channelled, and a quay system was built as a port system within the city. Storage facilities (werfkelders) were built on the quays, on top of which a main street with houses was built. The quays and cellars are accessed from a platform at water level with stairs descending from the street level, forming a unique structure.[nb 2] Relations between the bishop, who ruled many lands outside the city, and the people of Utrecht were not always easy. For example, the bishop dammed the Kromme Rijn at Wijk bij Duurstede to protect his estates from flooding. This threatened the city's shipping traffic and prompted the city of Utrecht to commission a canal to ensure shipping access to the city: the Vaartse Rijn, which connected Utrecht with Hollandse IJssel in IJsselstein.

**Question 0**

What Utrecht's location allowed

**Question 1**

Who granted Utrecht city rights

**Question 2**

What was the relationship between the citizens of Utrecht and the bishop?

**Question 3**

What industry was hurt by the Bishop

**Question 4**

What made it possible for Utrecht to become a major global trading centre?

**Question 5**

When Henry VII granted Utrecht city rights

**Question 6**

What was Utrecht granted in the 1100s?

**Question 7**

Which river are the traders damming?

**Text number 6**

In 1528, the bishop lost the secular power in both Neder and Oversticht - which included the city of Utrecht - to the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V. Charles V united the seventeen provinces (now Benelux and the north of France) into a personal union. This ended the prince-bishopric of Utrecht, as secular power was now the sovereignty of Utrecht, and religious power remained with the bishop, although Charles V had the right to appoint new bishops. In 1559, the Bishopric of Utrecht was elevated to the Archbishopric to become the religious centre of the Northern Ecclesiastical Province of the Seventeen Provinces.

**Question 0**

The year the bishop lost power

**Question 1**

What Charles V brought together

**Question 2**

What was the outcome of the loss of power

**Question 3**

Where was the Bishop of Utrecht elevated?

**Question 4**

Who lost power in the 15th century?

**Question 5**

Who replaced the bishop?

**Question 6**

Which bishop was elevated to archbishop in the 15th century?

**Question 7**

What was the religious centre of northern Europe?

**Text number 7**

The transition from independence to a relatively small part of a larger Union was not easily accepted. To quell the rebellion, Charles V sought to exert his power over the townspeople, who had struggled to gain a degree of independence from the bishops and were unwilling to surrender it to their new master. Vredenburg's heavily fortified castle was built to house a large garrison whose main task was to keep the city under control. The castle lasted less than 50 years until it was demolished in the uprising at the beginning of the Dutch rebellion.

**Question 0**

Why the transition to a new union was difficult

**Question 1**

What was the purpose of the castle

**Question 2**

How long did the castle last

**Question 3**

How did the transition from membership of the Grand Union to independence take place?

**Question 4**

Who tried to use power on the bishop?

**Question 5**

Who considered the authority of a bishop better than Charles V?

**Question 6**

How long did it take to build the castle?

**Text number 8**

In 1579, the seven northern provinces signed the Union of Utrecht, in which they decided to join forces against Spanish rule. The Union of Utrecht is considered the beginning of the Dutch Republic. In 1580, the new and predominantly Protestant state abolished the bishoprics, including the Archbishopric of Utrecht. The Stadtholders resented the independent course of the Utrecht bourgeoisie and brought the city under much more direct republican control; this shifted power towards its ruling province of Holland. This was the beginning of a long period of stagnation in Utrecht's trade and development. Utrecht remained an atypical city of the new republic, which in the mid-16th century was about 40% Catholic and even more so among the elite groups, which included many rural nobles and gentry who owned town houses there.

**Question 0**

Which was signed in 1579

**Question 1**

How is this alliance perceived

**Question 2**

What became the dominant province

**Question 3**

What was the State of Utrecht

**Question 4**

Who signed the Union of Utrecht in the 15th century?

**Question 5**

Who opposed Spanish rule in the 15th century?

**Question 6**

Which union decided the Dutch Republic?

**Question 7**

What did the Bishop's See abolish?

**Text number 9**

The fortified city was temporarily attacked by the French in 1672 (the year of the disaster), when the French attack was only halted west of Utrecht on the Old Dutch waterline. In 1674, just two years after the French left, the centre of Utrecht was hit by a tornado. The halt in construction before the flying buttresses were built in the 15th century was now the fate of the central part of St Martin's Cathedral, which collapsed, forming the present-day Dom Square between the tower and the choir. In 1713, one of the first international peace negotiations took place in Utrecht, when the Treaty of Utrecht settled the War of the Spanish Succession. From 1723 onwards, Utrecht became the centre of the world's non-Roman Old Catholic churches.

**Question 0**

To whom did the fortified city fall in 1672?

**Question 1**

In 1674, Utrecht was the scene of

**Question 2**

What collapsed during the tornado

**Question 3**

What Utrecht hosted in 1713

**Question 4**

What has Utrecht become since 1723?

**Question 5**

Who took control of the city in the 16th century?

**Question 6**

Who left the city in 1674?

**Question 7**

What natural disaster struck in the late 1500s?

**Question 8**

What did Utrecht host in the 17th century?

**Question 9**

What became of Uterecht in the 17th century?

**Text number 10**

By the early 19th century, Utrecht's role as a fortress city had become obsolete. The fortifications of the Nieuwe Hollandse Waterlinie were moved to the east of Utrecht. The city walls could now be dismantled to allow the city to expand. The moats remained intact and formed an important part of the Zocher plantsoen, an English-style landscape park, much of which remains intact today. The city's growth accelerated with the opening of the railway linking Utrecht and Amsterdam in 1843. Utrecht then gradually became the most important hub of the Dutch railway network. When the industrial revolution finally took off in the Netherlands and the ramparts were dismantled, Utrecht began to grow much larger than its medieval centre. In 1853, the Dutch government allowed Rome to restore the bishopric of Utrecht, and Utrecht once again became the centre of Dutch Catholicism. From 1880 onwards, districts like Oudwijk, Wittevrouwen, Vogelenbuurt in the east and Lombok in the west developed. New middle-class neighbourhoods such as Tuindorp and Oog Alissa were built in the 1920s and 1930s. Several Art Nouveau houses and office buildings were built during this period, followed by the Rietveld Schröder House (1924) and the Dudok City Theatre (1941).

**Question 0**

What happened in the early 19th century

**Question 1**

In 1843, Utrecht's growth began

**Question 2**

What was restored in 1853

**Question 3**

what was built in the 1920s and 1930s.

**Question 4**

What became obsolete in the 20th century?

**Question 5**

What was moved to enable the extension?

**Question 6**

What connected Utrecht and Amsterdam in the 1700s?

**Question 7**

What made Amsterdam the most important railway hub in the Netherlands?

**Question 8**

What did Rietveld build in the 19th century?

**Text number 11**

The area around Utrecht Centraal railway station and the station itself were built in a brutalist style in line with 1960s modernist ideas. This led to the construction of the shopping centre Hoog Catharijne (nl) and the music centre Vredenburg (Hertzberger, 1979), and the conversion of part of the old canal into a motorway (Catherijneba). Even before the last buildings were completed, there was resistance to the modernisation of the city centre. In the early 2000s, the whole area is being redeveloped. In 2014, a renovated music centre opened, bringing together the original Vredenburg concert, rock and jazz halls in one building.

**Question 0**

Where the railway area was developed

**Question 1**

Which shopping centre was built

**Question 2**

What happened at the beginning of the 21st century

**Question 3**

Whose ideas were used to develop Central Utrecht?

**Question 4**

Which shopping centre was built on top of the old part of the canal system?

**Question 5**

What happened after the completion of the new buildings in the city centre?

**Question 6**

What was opened in the 20th century?

**Text number 12**

Around 69% of the population is of Dutch origin. Around 10% of the population are immigrants from Western countries, while 21% are of non-Western origin (9% Moroccan, 5% Turkish, 3% Surinamese and Dutch Caribbean and 5% other countries). Some districts have a relatively high proportion of non-Dutch original inhabitants - for example 83% in Kanaleneiland and 57% in Overvecht. Like Rotterdam, Amsterdam, The Hague and other large Dutch cities, Utrecht has some socio-economic problems. Around 38% of its population earns the minimum income or depends on social security (17% of all households). Neighbourhoods such as Kanaleneiland, Overvecht and Hoograven are mainly made up of apartment blocks and are known for their relatively high levels of poverty and crime.

**Question 0**

What are the socio-economic problems in Utrecht

**Question 1**

Dutch as a proportion of the population

**Question 2**

Which neighbourhoods are known for high crime rates

**Question 3**

What percentage of the Dutch population is of Dutch descent?

**Question 4**

What percentage of the Dutch population are immigrants from Western countries?

**Question 5**

What does 17% of the population depend on?

**Question 6**

Which neighbourhoods are known for their development and low crime rates?

**Text number 13**

Utrecht is the centre of a densely populated area, which makes it difficult and somewhat arbitrary to define a compact urban area. Utrecht's smaller, continuously built-up agglomeration of around 420 000 inhabitants includes Nieuwegein, IJsselstein and Maarssen. It is sometimes argued that the nearby municipalities of De Bilt, Zeist, Houten, Vianen, Driebergen-Rijsenburg (Utrechtse Heuvelrug) and Bunnik should also be included in the Utrecht conurbation, bringing the total to 640 000 inhabitants. The wider area, which includes slightly more peripheral towns such as Woerden and Amersfoort, has a total population of 820 000.

**Question 0**

What dense population makes difficult

**Question 1**

Utrecht's least populated areas

**Question 2**

The more populated areas are

**Question 3**

What is the population of the original bishopric?

**Question 4**

What is the population of the neighbouring municipalities?

**Question 5**

What is the population of the Netherlands?

**Text number 14**

Utrecht's cityscape is dominated by the tallest bell tower in the Netherlands, the Dom Tower, originally part of St Martin's Cathedral. There is an ongoing debate on whether buildings in or near the city centre should exceed the height of the Dom Tower (112 m). However, some tall buildings are now being built and will become part of the Utrecht skyline. The second tallest building in the city, the Rabobank Tower, was completed in 2010 and is 105 metres high. Two antennae raise the height to 120 metres (393.70 feet). Two other buildings were built around the Nieuw Galgenwaard stadium (2007), the Kantoortoren Galghenwert and the Apollo Residence, which are 85.5 and 64.5 metres (393.5 and 393.5 feet) high respectively.

**Question 0**

what dominates the urban landscape

**Question 1**

What is being discussed in Utrecht

**Question 2**

What is the name of the stadium

**Question 3**

What is the tallest building in the Netherlands?

**Question 4**

which tower is 112 feet high?

**Question 5**

Which tower was completed in the 1900s?

**Question 6**

Which addition to the Dom Tower will increase its height to 120 metres?

**Text number 15**

Another landmark is the old town centre and the canal structure in the city centre. The Oudegracht is a curved canal that partly follows the old main branch of the Rhine. It is flanked by unique pier and basement structures that create a two-level street along the canals. The inner city has largely preserved its medieval structure, and the moat surrounding the old town is largely intact. As Utrecht was a fortified city, building outside the medieval centre and its walls was restricted until the 19th century. The medieval core is surrounded by a ring of late 19th and early 20th century districts, with the newer districts further away. The eastern part of Utrecht is still relatively open. The Dutch water line, which was moved to the east of the city in the early 19th century, required open fire lines, which prohibited any permanent construction on the east side of the city until the mid-20th century.

**Question 0**

What is a city landmark

**Question 1**

What is an inner city like?

**Question 2**

What surrounds the middle of a bad city -

**Question 3**

Which part of the city is still open

**Question 4**

Which canal runs parallel to the Rhine?

**Question 5**

What creates a multi-level channel?

**Question 6**

Which medieval structure has largely collapsed?

**Question 7**

what was moved east in the 20th century?

**Text number 16**

Utrecht Centraal is Utrecht's main railway station. Regular intercity services to all major Dutch cities and direct connections to Schiphol Airport. Utrecht Centraal is a night service station, offering night services 7 days a week to (among others) Schiphol Airport, Amsterdam and Rotterdam. International InterCityExpress (ICE) services to Germany (and beyond) via Arnhem run at Utrecht Centraal. There are also regular local trains from Utrecht Centraal to all areas surrounding Utrecht, and to several smaller stations: Utrecht Lunetten, Utrecht Vaartsche Rijn, Utrecht Overvecht, Utrecht Leidsche Rijn, Utrecht Terwijde, Utrecht Zuilen and Vleuten. The former Utrecht Maliebaan station was closed in 1939 and has since been converted into the Dutch Railway Museum.

**Question 0**

What is the main railway station

**Question 1**

Is there 24-hour service at the station?

**Question 2**

Are there train connections to Germany

**Question 3**

where regular local trains operate

**Question 4**

What is the main railway station in the Netherlands?

**Question 5**

When did the Dutch Railway Museum open?

**Question 6**

Which station was opened in 1939?

**Text number 17**

Utrecht's main local and regional bus station is located next to Utrecht Centraal railway station, at the eastern and western entrances. Due to extensive renovation and construction work at the station, bus stops at the station change frequently. As a rule, westbound buses leave from the bus station at the west entrance, while other buses leave from the eastbound station. Utrecht local buses are operated by Qbuzz - with frequent services to the Uithof university area. The local bus fleet is one of the cleanest in Europe, using only Euro VI standard buses and electric buses for intra-city transport. Regional buses from the city are operated by Arriva and Connexxion.

**Question 0**

Where the bus station is located

**Question 1**

renovations cause what changes

**Question 2**

what is qbuzz

**Question 3**

What is one of the cleanest in Europe

**Question 4**

What is opposite Utrecht Central Station?

**Question 5**

What has the renovation of the bus station caused?

**Question 6**

Who will use electric buses on all local bus routes?

**Question 7**

What type of bus does Arriva use for urban transport?

**Text number 18**

Like most Dutch cities, Utrecht has an extensive network of cycle paths, making cycling safe and popular. 33% of journeys within the city are made by bicycle, more than any other mode of transport (cars, for example, account for 30% of journeys). Bicycles are used by young people and the elderly, as well as by individuals and families. The bicycles are mostly traditional, upright, steel-framed bicycles with little or no gears. There are also wheelbarrow bicycles used to transport shopping or small children. With thousands of bicycles parked randomly in the city, which is conspicuous and inconvenient for pedestrians, the city council decided in 2014 to build the world's largest bicycle parking station near the central railway station. This three-storey building, estimated to cost €48 million, will have a capacity of 12 500 bicycles. It is due to be completed in 2018.

**Question 0**

What Utrecht offers cyclists

**Question 1**

What is the use of a cartwheel

**Question 2**

utrecht built the world's largest what?

**Question 3**

What percentage of trips in Dutch cities are made by bicycle?

**Question 4**

What accounts for 30% of trips in Dutch cities?

**Question 5**

What will be built in 2018?

**Question 6**

When did the city council decide to ban bicycle parking in the city centre?

**Text number 19**

Utrecht is well connected to the Dutch road network. Two main arterial roads pass through the city of Utrecht: the A12 and A2 motorways link Amsterdam, Arnhem, The Hague and Maastricht, and Belgium and Germany. Other important motorways in the area are the Almere-Breda A27 and the Utrecht-Groningen A28. Due to increasing traffic and the old urban layout, traffic congestion is a common phenomenon in and around Utrecht, resulting in elevated air pollution levels. This has led to a heated debate in the city on how best to improve air quality in the city.

**Question 0**

Is Utrecht connected to the Dutch road network?

**Question 1**

What countries are linked by A12 and A2

**Question 2**

What traffic raises

**Question 3**

Which two roads connect Utrecht to the rest of Europe?

**Question 4**

What limits the amount of traffic in the city?

**Text number 20**

Manufacturing industry makes up a small part of Utrecht's economy. Utrecht's economy is largely dependent on a number of large installations located in the city. It is the centre of the Dutch railway network and the headquarters of Nederlandse Spoorwegen. ProRail's headquarters are located in De Inktpot (nl), the largest brick building in the Netherlands (the 'UFO' on its façade is from an art programme organised in 2000). Rabobank, a large bank, has its headquarters in Utrecht.

**Question 0**

What Utrecht's economy depends on

**Question 1**

which is centralised in Utrecht

**Question 2**

Which bank has its head office in Utrecht

**Question 3**

In which city's economy is manufacturing a significant part of the economy?

**Question 4**

Where is the EU's rail hub?

**Question 5**

What is the largest brick building in Europe?

**Question 6**

What led to a UFO on the side of the De Inktpot in the 20th century?

**Text number 21**

The large indoor shopping centre Hoog Catharijne (nl) is located between Utrecht Central railway station and the city centre. The corridors are treated as street-like public spaces, and the route between the station and the centre is open all night. After 20 years from 2004, part of the Hoog Catharijne area will be redeveloped as part of the redevelopment of the wider station area. Part of the city's canal network, which was filled in to create the shopping centre and central station area, will be recreated. Jaarbeurs, one of the largest congress centres in the Netherlands, is located to the west of the main railway station.

**Question 0**

What is the name of a large shopping centre

**Question 1**

how shopping centre corridors are managed

**Question 2**

What is being recreated

**Question 3**

which is located west of the railway station.

**Question 4**

Which shopping centre is located in the city centre?

**Question 5**

Which streets are open all night?

**Question 6**

What is to be renovated every 20 years?

**Question 7**

What is one of the largest congress centres in Europe?

**Text number 22**

Utrecht has several large universities. The most important of these is Utrecht University (founded in 1636), the largest university in the Netherlands with 30 449 students (in 2012). The university is located partly in the city centre and on the Uithof campus in the east of the city. Shanghai Jiaotong University is the 57th best university in the world, according to the 2014 university ranking of Shanghai Jiaotong University. Utrecht is also home to the much smaller University of Humanistic Studies, with around 400 students.

**Question 0**

What is the largest university in the city

**Question 1**

What is Shanghai Jiaotong classified

**Question 2**

Which smaller university is in Utrecht

**Question 3**

Which university was founded in the 1500s?

**Question 4**

What is the largest university in Europe?

**Question 5**

How many university students were there in the Netherlands in 2012?

**Question 6**

Where did Shanghai Jiaotong University rank in 2014?

**Text number 23**

Utrecht has an active cultural life and is the second largest city in the Netherlands after Amsterdam. The city has several theatres and theatre companies. The city's main theatre was built in 1941 by Dudok. In addition to the theatres, the city has a large number of cinemas, three of which are arthouse cinemas. Utrecht hosts the International Early Music Festival (Festival Oude Muziek, music before 1800) and the Dutch Film Festival. The city has a major classical music hall, the Vredenburg (1979 Herman Hertzberger). Its acoustics are considered one of the best of the original 20th century music halls. The original 20th century Vredenburg music hall has been renovated as part of a wider redevelopment plan for the station area, and in 2014 it received additional halls that allowed it to be combined with the rock club Tivoli and the SJU jazz podium. There are several other music venues in the city. Young musicians are trained at the Conservatory, a department of the Utrecht School of Arts. It has a museum specialising in the playing of automatic musical instruments.

**Question 0**

Utrecht's cultural life is in a different league

**Question 1**

What music festivals Utrecht hosts

**Question 2**

What is the name of the music hall

**Question 3**

Where music students are trained

**Question 4**

Ultrecht is the most active which in the Netherlands?

**Question 5**

Who built the city's main theatre in the 19th century?

**Question 6**

Which festival is organised for music of the 19th century?

**Question 7**

Which music hall has the best acoustics in the world?

**Text number 24**

Utrecht has many art galleries. There are also several foundations that support art and artists. Artists are trained at the Utrecht School of Art. The Centraal Museum has many art exhibitions, including a permanent exhibition of the work of Utrecht-based illustrator Dick Bruna, best known as the creator of Miffy ("Nijntje", in Dutch). Although street art is illegal in Utrecht, the Utrechtse Kabouter, a picture of a red-hatted elf, became a common sight in 2004. Utrecht is also home to one of the landmarks of modern architecture, the 1924 Rietveld Schröder House, a UNESCO World Heritage site.

**Question 0**

Where young artists are trained

**Question 1**

Is street art legal

**Question 2**

What is considered a landmark Architecture

**Question 3**

Which art form became legal in 2004?

**Question 4**

Which house was built in the 19th century?

**Question 5**

Which author is famous for creating the red-hatted elf?

**Text number 25**

To promote culture, the city of Utrecht organises cultural Sundays. Several organisations organise a programme on the Sunday, which is open to all with no or very reduced admission fees. There are also initiatives for amateur artists. The city supports the Utrechts Centrum voor de Kunsten (Utrechts Centre for the Arts), an organisation for the education of art enthusiasts for all residents, as well as the university, its staff and students. There are also a number of private initiatives. The city council provides residents receiving social benefits with discount vouchers which can be used for a number of initiatives.

**Question 0**

What the city organises on Sundays

**Question 1**

What happens on Culture Sunday

**Question 2**

What the city supports

**Question 3**

What kind of voucher does the city offer to the poor?

**Question 4**

What the city has to offer visitors.

**Question 5**

What does the city subsidise for tourists?

**Question 6**

What does the City Council offer students?

**Question 7**

what kind of education is supported by the state?

**Text number 26**

Utrecht is the home town of Premier League football club FC Utrecht, who play at the Nieuw Galgenwaard stadium. It is also home to the largest (amateur) sports club in the Netherlands, SV Kampong (4 500 members). Kampong plays field hockey, football, cricket, tennis, squash and jeu de boules. Kampong's top men's and women's ice hockey teams play in the highest Dutch ice hockey league, Rabohoofdklasse.Utrecht is also home to a baseball and sofball club: UVV, which plays in the highest Dutch baseball league: de Hoofdklasse. Utrecht's waterways are used by several rowing clubs. Viking is a large club open to the public, and the student clubs Orca and Triton compete annually in the Varsity.

**Question 0**

Which football team is Utrecht's home team

**Question 1**

What Utrecht's waterways host

**Question 2**

What is a kampong

**Question 3**

What sports does Kampong support

**Question 4**

What is the biggest amateur sports club in Europe?

**Question 5**

What sports does Europe's biggest sports club offer?

**Question 6**

Which student clubs are open to the public?

**Question 7**

Which stadium does the university football team play in?

**Document number 241**

**Text number 0**

The clauses of the non-aggression pact between the Nazis and the Soviet Union included a guarantee by each side not to go to war against the other and a written commitment that neither side would ally or aid the enemy of the other. In addition to the non-aggression provisions, the treaty included a secret protocol dividing the territories of Romania, Poland, Lithuania, Latvia, Estonia and Finland into German and Soviet 'spheres of influence' in anticipation of possible 'territorial and political reorganisations' of these countries. Germany then invaded Poland on 1 September 1939. After the Soviet-Japanese armistice agreement came into force on 16 September, Stalin ordered his own invasion of Poland on 17 September. After the Winter War, the Soviet Union annexed part of south-eastern Finland (Karelia) and the Salla region in Finland. The Soviet Union then annexed Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and parts of Romania (Bessarabia, northern Bukovina and the Hertza region). Concerns about ethnic Ukrainians and Belarusians had been put forward as a justification for the Soviet invasion of Poland. Stalin's invasion of Bukovina in 1940 violated the agreement because it went beyond the Soviet sphere of influence agreed with the Axis powers.

**Question 0**

Which countries were divided in the agreement between the Nazis and the Soviet Union?

**Question 1**

Who invaded Poland after the Nazis?

**Question 2**

Which countries were taken over by the Soviet Union?

**Question 3**

Who broke the contract by attacking Bukovina?

**Question 4**

In which country is Salla located?

**Question 5**

which countries were divided in the disagreement between the Nazis and the Soviet Union?

**Question 6**

Which cities were divided by the Nazi-Soviet pact?

**Question 7**

Who invaded Poland before the Nazis?

**Question 8**

Which countries did the Soviet Union not invade?

**Question 9**

Salla is not located in which country?

**Text number 1**

Of the Polish territories annexed by the Soviet Union between 1939 and 1940, the Białystok region and a small part of Galicia east of the San River in the Przemyśl region were returned to the Polish state at the end of World War II. Of all the other territories annexed by the Soviet Union between 1939 and 1940, the territories seceded from Finland (Karelia, Petsamo), Estonia (the Inca Region and Petseri Province) and Latvia (Abrene) remained after 1991 as part of the Russian Federation, the successor state to the Soviet Union. North Bukovina, South Bessarabia and Hertza are still part of Ukraine.

**Question 0**

To which country were the regions of Białystok, Galicia and Przemyśl returned after the Second World War?

**Question 1**

Which regions remained part of the Soviet Union?

**Question 2**

Which areas remained part of Ukraine after the Second World War?

**Question 3**

From which country were the regions of Białystok, Galicia and Przemyśl separated after the Second World War?

**Question 4**

To which country were the regions of Białystok, Galicia and Przemyśl returned before the Second World War?

**Question 5**

Which regions were never part of the Soviet Union?

**Question 6**

Which regions were part of Ukraine before the Second World War?

**Question 7**

Which areas remained part of Ukraine after the First World War?

**Text number 2**

The outcome of the First World War was disastrous for both the German Empire and the Socialist Federative Soviet Republic of Russia. During the war, the Bolsheviks struggled to survive, and Vladimir Lenin recognised the independence of Finland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and Poland. Moreover, in the face of German military advances, Lenin and Trotsky were forced to sign the Brest-Litovsk Pact, which ceded massive areas of western Russia to the German Empire. After the collapse of Germany, the Allied-led multinational army intervened in the Russian Civil War (1917-22).

**Question 0**

Lenin recognised the independence of which countries?

**Question 1**

What treaty gave Germany many territories from Russia in the First World War?

**Question 2**

When was the Russian Civil War fought?

**Question 3**

Lenin never recognised the independence of which countries?

**Question 4**

Lenin recognised the dependence of which countries?

**Question 5**

What treaty gave Germany many territories from Russia in World War II?

**Question 6**

What treaty did Germany use to keep Russia out of the First World War?

**Question 7**

When was there no Russian civil war?

**Text number 3**

In the early 1930s, the rise to power of the Nazi Party increased tensions between Germany and the Soviet Union and other countries inhabited by ethnic Slavs, who were considered "Untermenschen" (inferior) according to Nazi racial ideology. In addition, anti-Semitic Nazis associated ethnic Jews with both communism and financial capitalism, both of which they opposed. Thus, according to Nazi theory, the Slavs of the Soviet Union were ruled by 'Jewish Bolshevik masters'. In 1934 Hitler himself had spoken of an inevitable struggle against both pan-Slavism and neo-Slavism, the victory of which would lead to 'permanent domination of the world', although he said that they would 'go part of the way with the Russians if it helps us'. The resulting manifestation of German anti-Bolshevism and the increase in the Soviet Union's foreign debt caused a dramatic decline in trade between Germany and the Soviet Union.[b] Soviet imports of goods into Germany fell to 223 million German marks in 1934 as a more isolationist Stalinist regime consolidated power and the abandonment of military control of the post-World War I Treaty of Versailles reduced Germany's dependence on Soviet imports[clarification needed].[c]

**Question 0**

Who was to blame for communism and capitalism?

**Question 1**

What reduced Germany's need for Soviet goods?

**Question 2**

Which political group caused problems between the Soviet and German governments?

**Question 3**

Who was not guilty of communism and capitalism?

**Question 4**

What increased Germany's need for Soviet goods?

**Question 5**

What reduced Germany's need for American tanks?

**Question 6**

Which political group eliminated the problems between the Soviet and German governments?

**Question 7**

Which political group created the alliance between the Soviet and German governments?

**Text number 4**

Hitler's vehement anti-Soviet rhetoric was one reason why the United Kingdom and France decided that Soviet participation in the 1938 Munich Conference on Czechoslovakia would be both dangerous and futile. The ensuing Munich Agreement marked the partial annexation of Czechoslovakia to Germany at the end of 1938 and its complete dissolution in March 1939, as part of the pacification of Germany by the Chamberlain and Daladier cabinets. This policy immediately raised the question of whether the Soviet Union could avoid being next on Hitler's list. The Soviet leadership believed that the West wanted to encourage German aggression in the East and that France and Britain might remain neutral in a war started by Germany in the hope that the warring states would tire each other out and put an end to both the Soviet Union and Nazi Germany.

**Question 0**

Which countries prevented the Soviet Union from joining the Munich Conference?

**Question 1**

Who was the English politician who appeased Germany by invading Czechoslovakia?

**Question 2**

The Soviets suspected that conflicts between the Nazis and the Soviet Union would lead to what?

**Question 3**

Which countries helped the Soviet Union to join the Munich Conference?

**Question 4**

Which countries prevented Germans from attending the Munich conference?

**Question 5**

Who was the English politician who opposed Germany's invasion of Czechoslovakia?

**Question 6**

Who was the French politician who appeased Germany by invading Czechoslovakia?

**Question 7**

The Soviets suspected that the Nazi-Soviet conflicts would never lead to what?

**Text number 5**

Since it was impossible for Germany to act economically independently or to form an alliance with Britain, closer relations with the Soviet Union to obtain raw materials were essential, and not only for economic reasons. Moreover, in the event of war, the expected blockade of Britain would leave Germany massively short of several key raw materials. Following the Munich Agreement, the resulting increase in Germany's need for military supplies and the Soviet Union's demands for military aircraft, negotiations took place between the two countries from late 1938 to March 1939. The Soviet Union's Third Five-Year Plan called for new technological and industrial equipment. German war planners had estimated that there would be serious shortages of raw materials if Germany went to war without Soviet supplies.

**Question 0**

What would prevent the transport of materials during a conflict?

**Question 1**

Between Germany and the Soviet Union, which country needed the war machine?

**Question 2**

Who believed that they needed a supply line from the Soviet Union to sustain a new war?

**Question 3**

What would not prevent the transport of materials during a conflict?

**Question 4**

What would prevent the transport of materials outside the conflict?

**Question 5**

Between Germany and the Soviet Union, which country never needed what?

**Question 6**

Who believed they would never need a supply line from the Soviet Union to sustain another war?

**Question 7**

Who believed that they needed a supply line from the Soviet Union to avoid another war?

**Text number 6**

The Soviet Union, fearful of the Western powers and the possibility of a "capitalist blockade", had little faith in the possibility of avoiding war, and little faith in the Polish army, and wanted only an iron military alliance with France and Britain, which would guarantee support for a two-pronged attack on Germany; Stalin's commitment to a policy of collective security was therefore purely conditional. Britain and France believed that war could still be avoided and that the Soviet Union, weakened by the Great Purge, could not be the main military contributor, a view which was contradicted by many military sources, particularly the Soviet victories over the Japanese Kwantung Army on the Manchurian frontier. France was more eager than Britain to find a treaty with the Soviet Union; as a power on the continent, it was more willing to make concessions and more fearful of the dangers of a Soviet-German treaty. These contrasting attitudes partly explain why the Soviet Union has often been accused of playing a double game in 1939: openly negotiating alliances with Britain and France and secretly considering German proposals.

**Question 0**

Why was the Soviet government afraid of the French and British governments?

**Question 1**

Why did the Western powers believe that the Soviet government would not participate in a new world war?

**Question 2**

Which country was at war with Japan in China before the Second World War?

**Question 3**

Who was afraid of the agreement between the German and Soviet governments?

**Question 4**

Why was the Soviet government not afraid of the French and British governments?

**Question 5**

Why did the Soviet government embrace the French and British governments?

**Question 6**

Why did the East believe that the Soviet government would not participate in a new world war?

**Question 7**

Which country was at war with Japan in China before the First World War?

**Question 8**

Who approved the agreement between the German and Soviet governments?

**Text number 7**

By the end of May, the drafts were formally presented. In mid-June, the main tripartite negotiations started. Discussions focused on possible guarantees for Central and Eastern European countries in the event of a German invasion. The Soviet Union suggested that a political turn of the Baltic States towards Germany would constitute an 'indirect attack' against the Soviet Union. Britain opposed such proposals, fearing that the language proposed by the Soviet Union might justify Soviet intervention in Finland and the Baltic States or induce these countries to seek closer relations with Germany. Discussion of the definition of "indirect aggression" became one of the sticking points between the parties, and by mid-July the tripartite political talks had virtually ground to a halt, while the parties agreed to begin negotiations on a military agreement, which the Soviet Union insisted must be concluded simultaneously with the political agreement.

**Question 0**

Who predicted the Soviet invasion of the Baltic region?

**Question 1**

In which month did the trilateral talks between Britain, the Soviet Union and France begin?

**Question 2**

What country is being blamed for the stagnation and failure of the trialogue?

**Question 3**

Who never predicted the Soviet invasion of the Baltic region?

**Question 4**

Who predicted the Soviet invasion of the Atlantic region?

**Question 5**

In which month did the trilateral talks between Britain, the Soviet Union and France not start?

**Question 6**

In which month did the trilateral talks between Britain, the Soviet Union and France end?

**Question 7**

Which country is accused of allowing the tripartite debate to flourish?

**Text number 8**

Between April and July, Soviet and German officials made statements about the possibility of political negotiations, but no actual negotiations took place during this period. The subsequent discussion of a possible political agreement between Germany and the Soviet Union had to be channelled into the context of economic negotiations between the two countries, since close military and diplomatic links, as before the mid-1930s, had since been largely severed. In May, Stalin replaced his foreign minister, Maxim Litvinov, who was also Jewish, with Vyacheslav Molotov, who was considered pro-Western, giving the Soviet Union more room for manoeuvre in talks with more parties than just Britain and France.

**Question 0**

Which Soviet foreign minister lost his job because of his positive attitude towards the West?

**Question 1**

Which two countries brokered an agreement to return to the pre-1930s agreement with each other?

**Question 2**

Which two countries brokered the new trade agreement?

**Question 3**

Which Soviet foreign minister kept his job because of his positive attitude towards the West?

**Question 4**

Which Soviet foreign minister lost his job because of his negative attitude towards the West?

**Question 5**

Which two countries brokered an agreement to return to the pre-1920s treaty with each other?

**Question 6**

Which three countries agreed to broker an agreement between themselves to return to the pre-1930s agreement?

**Question 7**

Which two countries stood by the old trade agreement?

**Text number 9**

At the same time, British, French and Soviet negotiators were planning tripartite talks on military issues in Moscow in August 1939, with the aim of determining how the three powers would respond to a German invasion. The military tripartite talks, which began in mid-August, hit a sticking point over the passage of Soviet troops through Poland if the Germans attacked, and the parties waited while British and French officials abroad pressured Polish officials to agree to such terms. Polish officials refused to allow Soviet troops into Polish territory if Germany attacked; as Polish Foreign Minister Józef Beck pointed out, they feared that once the Red Army had entered their territory it might never leave.

**Question 0**

Why did Poland reject the proposal that the Soviet Union would protect it from German invasion?

**Question 1**

In which city were the tripartite military talks held in August?

**Question 2**

Who did not want the Soviet army to protect their country?

**Question 3**

Why did Poland accept the proposal that the Soviet Union would protect it from German invasion?

**Question 4**

Why did Poland refuse the proposal that the Soviet Union protect it from British invasion?

**Question 5**

In which city were the bilateral military talks held in August?

**Question 6**

In which city did the tripartite military talks take place during July?

**Question 7**

Who wanted the Soviet army to protect their country?

**Text number 10**

The trade agreement between Germany and the Soviet Union was finally signed on 19 August 1939. On 21 August, the Soviet Union suspended the military tripartite talks for other reasons. On the same day, Stalin received assurances that Germany would accept secret protocols to the proposed non-aggression treaty, under which half of Poland (the border along the Vistula River), Latvia, Estonia, Finland and Bessarabia would be under Soviet influence. The same evening, Stalin replied that the Soviet Union was ready to sign the treaty and that he would receive Ribbentrop on 23 August.

**Question 0**

What was the dividing line between Germany and the Soviet Union over the annexation of Poland?

**Question 1**

How many days after the German-Soviet agreement were the trilateral talks ended?

**Question 2**

Which other countries did the Soviet government agree to annex to Germany as a result of the treaty with Germany?

**Question 3**

What was the dividing line between Germany and the Soviet Union over the withdrawal from Poland?

**Question 4**

What was the dividing line between Russia and the Soviet Union over the withdrawal from Poland?

**Question 5**

Which other countries did the Soviet government refuse to annex to Germany in the agreement with Germany?

**Question 6**

What other countries did the Soviet government not agree to annex through an agreement with Germany?

**Question 7**

Which other countries did the Soviet government agree to annex to Germany because of disagreements with Germany?

**Text number 11**

On 22 August, the day after the negotiations with France and Britain broke down, Moscow announced that Ribbentrop would visit Stalin the following day. This took place while the Soviets were still negotiating with the British and French missions in Moscow. As the Western countries were unwilling to accede to Soviet demands, Stalin instead concluded a secret Nazi-Soviet pact. On 24 August, a 10-year non-aggression pact was signed, with provisions including: negotiations, arbitration if either side disagreed, neutrality if either side would go to war against a third power, no membership of a group 'directly or indirectly directed against the other'.

**Question 0**

Which foreign minister would agree to meet Stalin to sign a secret pact?

**Question 1**

How long was the secret agreement between Germany and the Soviet Union?

**Question 2**

Part of the secret agreement between the Germans and the Soviets involved a neutral diplomatic approach, while?

**Question 3**

What foreign minister would not agree to meet Stalin to sign a secret treaty?

**Question 4**

What foreign minister would not agree to meet Stalin to sign a secret treaty?

**Question 5**

How long was the public agreement between Germany and the Soviet Union in force?

**Question 6**

Part of the public agreement between the Germans and the Soviets involved a neutral diplomatic approach, while?

**Question 7**

Part of the secret agreement between the Germans and the Soviet Union excluded a neutral diplomatic approach, when?

**Text number 12**

The treaty also included a secret protocol, which was only revealed after Germany's defeat in 1945, although hints of its provisions were leaked much earlier to influence Lithuania, for example. According to the said protocol, Romania, Poland, Lithuania, Latvia, Estonia and Finland were divided into German and Soviet 'spheres of influence'. In the north, Finland, Estonia and Latvia were assigned to the Soviet sphere of influence. Poland was to be partitioned as part of the 'political reorganisation' - the eastern parts of the Pisa, Narev, Vistula and San rivers would go to the Soviet Union, while Germany would occupy the western part. Lithuania, neighbouring East Prussia, would be part of the German sphere of influence, although the second secret protocol agreed in September 1939 provided for most of Lithuania to be transferred to the Soviet Union. Under the secret protocol, Lithuania would receive the city of Vilnius - its historic capital, which was under Polish control between the wars. The second clause of the agreement was that Germany would not interfere with Soviet actions in Bessarabia, which was then part of Romania; as a result, Bessarabia was incorporated into the Moldovan ASSR and became the Moldovan SSR under Moscow's control.

**Question 0**

Which country held the city of Vilnius before the inter-war period?

**Question 1**

Which country would take back the city of Vilnius?

**Question 2**

What rivers would the Soviet Union claim as its own during the invasion of Poland?

**Question 3**

Who would claim Lithuania under their political umbrella?

**Question 4**

Which country eventually ruled Bessarabia?

**Question 5**

Which country held the city of Vilnius after the inter-war period?

**Question 6**

What country wouldn't want Vilnius back?

**Question 7**

What rivers would the Soviet Union not have claimed as its own during the invasion of Poland?

**Question 8**

Who would not claim Lithuania under their political umbrella?

**Question 9**

Which country was Bessarabia finally never under the control of?

**Text number 13**

On 24 August, Pravda and Izvestia reported on the non-secret parts of the agreement, and the front page now carried the infamous picture of Molotov signing the agreement with a smiling Stalin looking on. The news caused great shock and surprise among government leaders and media all over the world, most of whom were only aware of the British, French and Soviet negotiations that had been going on for months. The Molotov-Ribbentrop Pact was greeted with shock by Nazi Germany's allies, particularly Japan, the Comintern and foreign Communist parties, and by Jewish communities throughout the world. Thus, on the same day, the German diplomat Hans von Herwarth, whose grandmother was Jewish, informed the Italian diplomat Guido Relli and the American chargé d'affaires Charles Bohlen of a secret protocol concerning vital interests in the countries' 'spheres of influence', without revealing the rights of annexation for 'territorial and political reorganisation'.

**Question 0**

Which diplomat leaked information about secret agreements?

**Question 1**

Which German ally was most surprised by the signing of the treaty?

**Question 2**

How long had the trilogues been going on?

**Question 3**

Which diplomat never leaked information about secret agreements?

**Question 4**

Which diplomat leaked information on public contracts?

**Question 5**

Which German ally was least surprised by the signing of the treaty?

**Question 6**

Which German ally was most surprised by the scrapping of the treaty?

**Question 7**

How long had the trilogue not taken place?

**Text number 14**

Soviet propaganda and representatives did their utmost to downplay the fact that they had been resisting and fighting the Nazis in various ways for a decade before the treaty was signed. After the signing of the treaty, Molotov tried to convince the Germans of his good intentions by commenting to journalists that 'fascism is a matter of taste'. For its part, Nazi Germany also made a public U-turn on its fervent opposition to the Soviet Union, although Hitler still considered an invasion of the Soviet Union "inevitable"[citation needed].

**Question 0**

Who played down the confrontation and recent history between Germany and the Soviet Union?

**Question 1**

How long did the anti-Nazi propaganda machine operate before the treaty was signed?

**Question 2**

Who said that war with the Soviet Union was a certainty?

**Question 3**

Who highlighted the confrontation and recent history between Germany and the Soviet Union?

**Question 4**

Who downplayed the confrontation and recent history between Britain and the Soviet Union?

**Question 5**

How long did the anti-Soviet propaganda machine operate before the treaty was signed?

**Question 6**

According to whom was war with the Soviet Union not considered certain?

**Question 7**

Who thought that war with the Soviet Union was uncertain?

**Text number 15**

The day after the treaty was signed, the Franco-British military negotiating delegation requested an urgent meeting with Kliment Voroshilov, the Soviet military negotiator. On 25 August, Voroshilov told them that "[i]n view of the changed political situation, it is not useful to continue the discussion". On that day, Hitler told the British ambassador in Berlin that the agreement with the Soviet Union prevented Germany from entering a two-front war, which changed the strategic situation from that of the First World War, and that Britain should accept his demands regarding Poland.

**Question 0**

What was Kliment Voroshilov's response to further talks with Britain and France?

**Question 1**

Who should accept the accession of Poland?

**Question 2**

By accepting the treaty with the Soviet Union, Hitler admitted that it prevented what?

**Question 3**

What was Kliment Voroshilov's response to the fact that there will be no more talks with Britain and France?

**Question 4**

What was Kliment Voroshilov's response to the follow-up talks without Britain and France?

**Question 5**

Who should not accept the accession of Poland?

**Question 6**

Who should ban the annexation of Poland?

**Question 7**

By rejecting the treaty with the Soviet Union, Hitler admitted that it prevented what?

**Text number 16**

On 1 September, Germany attacked Poland from the west. During the first days, Germany began massacring Polish and Jewish civilians and prisoners of war. Executions took place in more than 30 towns and villages during the first month of the German occupation. The Luftwaffe also took part, attacking fleeing civilian refugees on the roads and carrying out bombing campaigns. The Soviet Union helped the German air force by allowing it to use signals transmitted by the Soviet radio station in Minsk for allegedly 'urgent aerial tests'.

**Question 0**

How did the Russians communicate with the Germans when they bombed civilians fleeing the cities?

**Question 1**

On what day did Germany invade Poland?

**Question 2**

How long did the Germans slaughter Polish and Jewish civilians?

**Question 3**

How did the Russians not communicate to the Germans that they were bombing civilians trying to escape from the cities?

**Question 4**

How did the Russians communicate with the Germans when they bombed soldiers fleeing the cities?

**Question 5**

On what day did Germany leave Poland?

**Question 6**

On what day did Germany invade France?

**Question 7**

How long did the Germans not slaughter Polish and Jewish civilians?

**Text number 17**

On September 21, the Soviet Union and the Germans signed a formal agreement on the coordination of military movements in Poland, including the "cleansing" of saboteurs. A joint German-Soviet parade was held in Lvov and Brest-Litovsk, and the two countries' commanders met at the latter venue. Stalin had decided in August that he intended to liquidate the Polish state, and a German-Soviet meeting in September discussed the future structure of 'Polish territory'. The Soviet authorities immediately launched a campaign to Sovietise the newly acquired territories. The Soviets organised staged elections, the result of which legitimised the annexation of eastern Poland by the Soviet Union.

**Question 0**

Why did the Soviets organise fake elections in Poland?

**Question 1**

Where did the Nazi and Russian leaders meet to discuss what to do about Poland?

**Question 2**

Where were the military parades of the cooperative held?

**Question 3**

Why did the Soviet Union hold real elections in Poland?

**Question 4**

Why didn't the Soviets organise fake elections in Poland?

**Question 5**

Where did the Nazi and Russian leaders meet to discuss what not to do to Poland?

**Question 6**

Where were there no cooperative military parades?

**Question 7**

Where were there no cooperative military parades?

**Text number 18**

Eleven days after the Soviet invasion of Kres in Poland, the secret protocol of the Molotov-Ribbentrop Pact was amended by the Treaty of Friendship, Co-operation and Demarcation between Germany and the Soviet Union, which gave Germany a larger part of Poland and transferred the territory of Lithuania (except for the left bank of the Scheschupe River, the "Lithuanian Strip") from the planned German zone to the Soviet Union. On 28 September 1939, the Soviet Union and the German Reich issued a joint declaration in which they declared:

**Question 0**

Who got the bigger share of Lithuania after the amendment of the common treaty?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the amended joint agreement?

**Question 2**

How long after Kresy was connected was the change made?

**Question 3**

Who got the smaller share of Lithuania after the amendment of the common treaty?

**Question 4**

Who, after the change of understanding, never got a bigger share of Lithuania?

**Question 5**

What was not the name of the amended joint agreement?

**Question 6**

How long after Kresy was connected was the change not made?

**Question 7**

How long before Kresy was linked to Kresy was the change made?

**Text number 19**

After the Baltic states were forced to accept the treaties, Stalin turned his gaze to Finland, confident that Finland's surrender could be achieved without much effort. The Soviet Union demanded territory on the Karelian Isthmus, islands in the Gulf of Finland and a military base near the Finnish capital Helsinki, which Finland refused. The Soviets staged the bombing of Mainila and used it as an excuse to withdraw from the non-aggression pact. The Red Army attacked in November 1939. At the same time, Stalin established a puppet government in the Democratic Republic of Finland. [clarification] The head of the Leningrad Military District, Andrei Zhdanov, commissioned Dmitri Shostakovich to write a festive piece, "Suite on Finnish Themes", to be performed as the Red Army marching bands passed through Helsinki. After the Finnish defence had unexpectedly lasted more than three months and inflicted heavy losses on the Soviet troops, the Soviets settled for a truce. Finland ceded the south-eastern parts of Karelia (10% of Finnish territory), resulting in the loss of some 422 000 Karelian people (12% of the Finnish population). Official Soviet casualty figures for the war were over 200 000, although Soviet Prime Minister Nikita Khrushchev later claimed that there may have been a million casualties.

**Question 0**

In which country did the Soviet Union take power and set up a false government?

**Question 1**

How long did the Finnish army last during the Soviet invasion?

**Question 2**

Although officially the number of Soviet wounded during the invasion of Finland was around 200 000, who is to say that the real number may have been closer to a million?

**Question 3**

How many Finns lost their homes?

**Question 4**

In which country did the Soviet Union take power and establish a real government?

**Question 5**

How long did the Finnish army last before the Soviet invasion?

**Question 6**

How long did the Finnish army not last during the Soviet invasion?

**Question 7**

Although unofficially the number of Soviet wounded during the Finnish invasion was around 200 000, who is to say that the real number could have been closer to a million?

**Question 8**

How many Finns kept their homes?

**Text number 20**

In mid-June 1940, as international attention focused on the German invasion of France, Soviet NKVD troops attacked border posts in Lithuania, Estonia and Latvia. The state administration was abolished and replaced by Soviet cadres, with 34 250 Latvians, 75 000 Lithuanians and nearly 60 000 Estonians deported or killed. Elections were held, with individual pro-Soviet candidates being nominated for many posts, and the resulting popular assemblies immediately called for accession to the Soviet Union, which the Soviet Union granted. The Soviet Union annexed the whole of Lithuania, including the Scheschupe region, which was to be given to Germany.

**Question 0**

Who invaded Lithuania, Estonia and Latvia?

**Question 1**

Which part of Lithuania was to be handed over to the Nazis?

**Question 2**

Which of the three countries that invaded the country lost the least people to deportation or loss of life?

**Question 3**

How did these countries become part of the Soviet Union?

**Question 4**

Who left Lithuania, Estonia and Latvia?

**Question 5**

What territory in Lithuania should not have been handed over to the Nazis?

**Question 6**

Which part of Lithuania was to be handed over to the French?

**Question 7**

Which of the three countries that invaded the country lost the most people to deportation or loss of life?

**Question 8**

How did these countries not become part of the Soviet Union?

**Text number 21**

Finally, on 26 June, four days after France had called for a truce with the Third Reich, the Soviet Union issued an ultimatum demanding Bessarabia and, surprisingly, northern Bukovina from Romania. Two days later, the Romanians gave in to the Soviet demands and the Soviets occupied the region. The Soviet Union did not initially claim the Hertza region, but it was later forcibly occupied after the Romanians had agreed to the Soviet Union's initial demands. The next waves of expulsions began in Bessarabia and northern Bukovina.

**Question 0**

How many days after France had called for peace did the Romanians respond to the Soviet demands?

**Question 1**

In which month did France seek peace?

**Question 2**

How many days did it take before the Romanians agreed to the Soviets' demands?

**Question 3**

How many days after France had called for peace did the Romanians reject the Soviet demands?

**Question 4**

In which month did France not seek peace?

**Question 5**

In which month did France sue for war?

**Question 6**

How many days did it take before the Romanians gave in to Soviet demands?

**Question 7**

How many days did it take before the Romanians rejected the Soviet requests?

**Text number 22**

The elimination of the Polish elite and intelligentsia was part of Generalplan Ost. Intelligenzaktion, the plan to eliminate the Polish intelligentsia, the Polish 'ruling class', was implemented shortly after the German invasion of Poland and lasted from autumn 1939 to spring 1940. As a result of this operation, some 60 000 Polish nobles, teachers, social workers, priests, judges and political activists were killed in 10 regional operations. The operation continued in May 1940, when Germany launched Operation AB, which alone murdered more than 16 000 intellectuals.

**Question 0**

Who were the "intelligentsia"?

**Question 1**

How long did the liquidation take?

**Question 2**

How many intellectuals died during the AB-Akiton operation?

**Question 3**

Who were not "intelligent"?

**Question 4**

How long did the liquidation not take place?

**Question 5**

For how long did the liquidation stop?

**Question 6**

How many smart people were saved during the AB-Akiton operation?

**Question 7**

How many intelligent people died during the BA-Akiton operation?

**Text number 23**

Although Germany used forced labourers in most of the occupied countries, Nazi propaganda considered Poles and other Slavs to be inferior and therefore better suited to such tasks. 1-2.5 million Poles were involuntarily transported to the Reich for forced labour. All Polish men were subjected to forced labour. Ethnic Poles were selectively persecuted, but all ethnic Jews were targeted by the Reich. In the winter of 1939-40, some 100,000 Jews were deported to Poland. They were initially concentrated in massive urban ghettos, such as the Warsaw Ghetto, which housed 380,000 Jews, many of whom died in the harsh conditions there, including 43,000 in the Warsaw Ghetto alone. Polish and ethnic Jews were imprisoned in almost all the camps of the vast concentration camp system in German-occupied Poland and the Reich. Auschwitz, which opened on 14 June 1940, killed 1.1 million people.

**Question 0**

How many Jews were forced to live in the Warsaw Ghetto?

**Question 1**

How many Jews died in the Warsa Ghetto?

**Question 2**

Which group of people were considered inferior?

**Question 3**

How many Poles were used in labour camps?

**Question 4**

How many people are believed to have died in Auschwitz?

**Question 5**

How many Jews were forced to live outside the Warsaw Ghetto?

**Question 6**

How many Jews survived in the Warsa Ghetto?

**Question 7**

Which group of people was considered superior?

**Question 8**

How many Poles were not used in labour camps?

**Question 9**

How many people are believed to have lived in Auschwitz?

**Text number 24**

On 10 January 1941, Germany and the Soviet Union signed a treaty that resolved several outstanding issues. The secret protocols of the new treaty amended the "secret additional protocols" of the German-Soviet border and friendship treaty and ceded the Lithuanian strip to the Soviet Union in exchange for 7.5 million dollars (31.5 million German marks). The treaty formally established the border between Germany and the Soviet Union between the Igorka River and the Baltic Sea. It also extended the 1940 German-Soviet trade agreement until 1 August 1942, increased supplies above the level of the first year of the agreement, settled trade rights in the Baltic and Bessarabia, calculated compensation for German ownership in the Baltic countries now occupied by the Soviet Union, and other issues. It also covered the transfer to Germany of ethnic Germans and German citizens living in Soviet-controlled Baltic territories within two and a half months, and the transfer to the Soviet Union of Baltic and 'White Russian' 'citizens' living in German-controlled territories.

**Question 0**

How much did the transfer of the Lithuanian strips cost the Soviet Union?

**Question 1**

How long did the Germans have to move from the Baltic countries after the amendment of the secret protocol?

**Question 2**

How long did the Russians have to move from German-occupied territories?

**Question 3**

How long were the trade agreements extended with the review?

**Question 4**

How much did the transfer of the Lithuanian strip not cost the Soviet Union?

**Question 5**

How long did the Germans not have to move from the Baltic countries after the change in the secret protocols?

**Question 6**

How long did the Germans have to move from the Baltic countries before the secret protocols were changed?

**Question 7**

How long did it take for the Russians not to move from German-occupied territories?

**Question 8**

How long did the review reject trade agreements?

**Text number 25**

Before the agreement was made public, the communists in the West denied that such an agreement would be signed. Future Hollywood Ten member Herbert Biberman denounced the rumours as "fascist propaganda". US Communist Party leader Earl Browder said that "there is as much chance of an agreement being reached as there is of Earl Browder being elected President of the Chamber of Commerce". From September 1939, the Soviet Comintern suspended all anti-Nazi and anti-Fascist propaganda, explaining that the European war was about capitalist states attacking each other for imperialist purposes. The Western communists acted accordingly; whereas they used to advocate the protection of collective security, they now condemned the entry of Britain and France into the war.

**Question 0**

Who was part of the Hollywood Ten?

**Question 1**

Who was the leader of the Communist Party of the USA?

**Question 2**

Who was against Britain and France taking part in the war against Germany?

**Question 3**

Who wasn't part of the Hollywood Ten?

**Question 4**

Who was part of the Hollywood Nine?

**Question 5**

Who was a supporter of the American Communist Party?

**Question 6**

Who approved the participation of Britain and France in the war against Germany?

**Question 7**

Who opposed the participation of Britain and France in the agreement with Germany?

**Text number 26**

When anti-German demonstrations broke out in Prague, Czechoslovakia, the Comintern ordered the Czech Communist Party to use all its forces to cripple the "chauvinist elements". Moscow soon forced the French and British Communist parties to adopt an anti-war stance. On 7 September, Stalin telephoned Georgi Dimitrov,[clarification needed] who outlined the Comintern's new line on the war. The new line - which stated that the war was unjust and imperialist - was adopted by the Communist International Secretariat on 9 September. Consequently, the various Western Communist parties now had to oppose the war and vote against war dividends. Although the French Communists had voted unanimously in Parliament on 2 September in favour of warlords and had declared on 19 September their 'unshakeable will' to defend their country, on 27 September the Comintern issued a formal instruction to the party to condemn the war as imperialist. By 1 October, the French Communists were in favour of listening to the German peace proposals, and Communist leader Maurice Thorez deserted the French army on 4 October and fled to Russia. Other Communists also deserted the army.

**Question 0**

The new rhetoric of the Western communists was that the war was?

**Question 1**

What did the Western communists claim the war was?

**Question 2**

What did the French communists vote?

**Question 3**

Where did Maurice Thorez go after escaping from the army?

**Question 4**

The new rhetoric of the Eastern communists was that the war was?

**Question 5**

The old rhetoric of the Western communists was that the war was?

**Question 6**

French communists voted against what?

**Question 7**

Where didn't Maurice Thorez go after he left the army?

**Question 8**

Where did Maurice Thorez go after joining the army?

**Text number 27**

The German Communist Party had similar attitudes. In the Stockholm-based communist newspaper Die Welt[e], exiled communist leader Walter Ulbricht opposed the Allies (Britain represented "the most reactionary power in the world") and claimed: "The German government declared itself ready for friendly relations with the Soviet Union, while the Anglo-French war bloc wants war against the socialist Soviet Union. The Soviet people and the German working people have an interest in preventing the British war plan."

**Question 0**

Who wanted war with the Soviet Union?

**Question 1**

who publicly wanted peace with the Soviet Union

**Question 2**

What did Walter Ulbricbht think of the British army?

**Question 3**

Who abandoned the war with the Soviet Union?

**Question 4**

Who wanted war with the Nazis?

**Question 5**

Who privately wanted peace with the Soviet Union

**Question 6**

Who publicly wanted war with the Soviet Union

**Question 7**

What did Walter Ulbricbht not like about the British Army?

**Text number 28**

When Britain and France rejected the joint German-Soviet peace initiative on 28 September 1939, Soviet foreign policy became more critical of the Allies and more pro-German. At the fifth session of the Supreme Soviet on 31 October 1939, Molotov analysed the international situation and thus gave direction to communist propaganda. According to Molotov, Germany had a legitimate interest in regaining its position as a great power, and the Allies had launched an aggressive war to preserve the Versailles system.

**Question 0**

Who refused the German-Soviet peace plan?

**Question 1**

Why did the West create war?

**Question 2**

Who is providing the rhetorical points for Soviet propaganda?

**Question 3**

Who refused the German-Soviet war plan?

**Question 4**

Who approved the German-Soviet peace plan?

**Question 5**

Why did the East create war?

**Question 6**

Why did the West create peace?

**Question 7**

Who will give rhetorical points against Soviet propaganda?

**Text number 29**

Molotov declared in his report "On Soviet Foreign Policy" (31 October 1939), delivered at the fifth (extraordinary) session of the Supreme Soviet, that the Western "ruling circles" disguised their intentions under the pretext of defending democracy against Hitlerism, and declared that "their aim in the war against Germany is nothing more and nothing less than the destruction of Hitlerism" [...] There is no justification for such a war. The ideology of Hitlerism, just like any other ideological system, can be accepted or rejected; this is a matter of political opinion. But everyone understands that ideology cannot be destroyed by force, it cannot be stopped by war."

**Question 0**

What was the name of the Molotov report?

**Question 1**

What was Molotov's goal for the West?

**Question 2**

Under what guise do Western countries conduct international policing?

**Question 3**

What was not the title of the Molotov report?

**Question 4**

What was the name of Stalin's report?

**Question 5**

What, according to Molotov, was not the West's goal?

**Question 6**

What was Molotov's goal for the East?

**Question 7**

Under what guise do the Eastern countries conduct international policing?

**Text number 30**

On 11 February 1940, Germany and the Soviet Union signed a complex trade agreement that was more than four times the size of the one the two countries had signed in August 1939. The trade agreement helped Germany to overcome the British blockade of Germany. During the first year, Germany received one million tons of grain, half a million tons of wheat, 900 000 tons of oil, 100 000 tons of cotton, 500 000 tons of phosphates and substantial quantities of other vital raw materials, as well as one million tons of soya beans in transit from Manchuria, and these and other supplies were transported through the Soviet Union and the occupied Polish territories. The Soviet Union was to receive a naval cruiser, plans for the battleship Bismarck, heavy naval guns, other naval equipment and thirty of Germany's latest war machines, including Me-109 and Me-110 fighters and a Ju-88 bomber. The Soviet Union would also receive oil and electrical equipment, locomotives, turbines, generators, diesel engines, ships, machine tools and samples of German artillery, tanks, explosives, chemical warfare equipment and other items.

**Question 0**

How much broader was the latest trade agreement?

**Question 1**

What was the trade route between Germany and the Soviet Union?

**Question 2**

Where did the soya beans come from?

**Question 3**

Which famous ship's plans were given to the Soviet Union?

**Question 4**

How many new aircraft did the Soviets receive in this agreement?

**Question 5**

How much broader was the oldest trade agreement?

**Question 6**

What was not the trade route between Germany and the Soviet Union?

**Question 7**

Where did the soybeans not come from?

**Question 8**

What unknown ship plans did the Soviet Union receive?

**Question 9**

How many old planes did the Soviets get in this deal?

**Text number 31**

The Soviet Union also helped Germany avoid British naval blockades by providing a submarine base, Basis Nord, in the northern Soviet Union near Murmansk. It also provided a refuelling and supply point and a launching point for raids and attacks on ships. In addition, the Soviet Union provided access to Germany along the Northern Sea Route for both cargo ships and raiders (although only the merchant ship Komet used the route before the German attack), forcing Britain to protect sea lanes in both the Atlantic and the Pacific.

**Question 0**

What did the Germans use to avoid the British blockades?

**Question 1**

Where was the base located?

**Question 2**

Which oceans did the submarine have access to?

**Question 3**

What did the Germans not use to avoid British blockades?

**Question 4**

Where was the base not located?

**Question 5**

Where was the airbase located?

**Question 6**

Which oceans were not accessible from the submarine base?

**Question 7**

To which oceans was access restricted by the submarine base?

**Text number 32**

The invasions of Finland and the Baltic States began the deterioration of relations between the Soviet Union and Germany. Stalin's invasions seriously irritated Berlin, as the Germans were not informed in advance of his intention to carry them out, and raised concerns that Stalin was seeking to form an anti-German bloc. Molotov's assurances to the Germans and German mistrust intensified. On 16 June, when the Soviet Union invaded Lithuania, but before it had invaded Latvia and Estonia, Ribbentrop instructed his staff to 'submit a report as soon as possible as to whether there is any tendency to seek support from the Reich in the Baltic countries or whether there is any attempt to form a bloc'.

**Question 0**

Who wanted to know when the anti-German bloc would be formed?

**Question 1**

Why didn't the Germans trust the Soviet agenda?

**Question 2**

What caused the distrust between the German and Soviet governments?

**Question 3**

Who wanted to know when the pro-German bloc would be formed?

**Question 4**

Who never wanted to know when the anti-German bloc would be formed?

**Question 5**

Why didn't the Germans trust the Soviet agenda?

**Question 6**

Why did the Germans trust the Soviet agenda?

**Question 7**

What brought trust between the German and Soviet governments?

**Text number 33**

In August 1940, the Soviet Union temporarily suspended deliveries under the trade agreement after relations had been strained by disagreements over Romanian policy, the Soviet Union's war with Finland, delays in the delivery of goods under the German agreement, and Stalin's concern that Hitler's war against the West might end quickly after France signed an armistice. The interruption caused significant resource problems for Germany. By the end of August, relations had improved again, as the countries had redrawn the borders of Hungary and Romania, agreed on some Bulgarian claims, and Stalin was again convinced that Germany was facing a long war in the West as Britain improved its air campaign against Germany and implemented the US-British agreement on fighter aircraft and bases. In late August, however, Germany organised its own invasion of Romania, targeting the oil fields. This action raised tensions with the Soviet Union, which responded that Germany should have negotiated with the Soviet Union under Article III of the Molotov-Ribbentrop Pact.

**Question 0**

Who stopped trade because of disagreements in Romania?

**Question 1**

Which areas were redrawn to improve relations between Germany and the Soviet Union?

**Question 2**

Who started refining Romanian oil?

**Question 3**

Who initiated the trade because of the Romanian disagreement?

**Question 4**

Who stopped trade because of the agreement with Romania?

**Question 5**

What areas were not redrawn to improve relations between Germany and the Soviet Union?

**Question 6**

Which areas were redrawn to worsen relations between Germany and the Soviet Union?

**Question 7**

Who stopped refining Romanian oil?

**Text number 34**

After Germany had concluded the Tripartite Pact with Japan and Italy, Ribbentrop wrote to Stalin and invited Molotov to Berlin for talks aimed at creating a "continental bloc" of Germany, Italy, Japan and the Soviet Union to counter Britain and the United States. Stalin sent Molotov to Berlin to negotiate the terms on which the Soviet Union could join the Axis and possibly enjoy the benefits of the treaty. After negotiations in November 1940 to expand the Soviet sphere of influence, Hitler suspended the talks and continued to plan for possible Soviet invasion attempts.

**Question 0**

Which countries agreed to the tripartite agreement?

**Question 1**

Which foreign minister suggested that the Soviet Union should join this Axis Pact?

**Question 2**

Who would the Axis powers oppose in a new agreement?

**Question 3**

Which countries disagreed with the Tripartite Agreement?

**Question 4**

Which countries agreed to the bilateral agreement?

**Question 5**

Which foreign minister suggested that the Soviet Union should reject this Axis Pact?

**Question 6**

Which foreign minister suggested that the Soviet Union should join in this Axis disagreement?

**Question 7**

Who would the Axis powers accept in a new agreement?

**Text number 35**

To demonstrate its peaceful intentions towards Germany, the Soviet Union signed a neutrality pact with the Axis power Japan on 13 April 1941. Although Stalin had little faith in Japan's commitment to neutrality, he felt that the treaty was important for its political symbolism, as it reinforced public affection for Germany. In Stalin's view, there was a growing disagreement in German circles as to whether Germany should go to war against the Soviet Union. Stalin did not know that Hitler had been secretly discussing an invasion of the Soviet Union since the summer of 1940 and that in late 1940 Hitler had ordered his army to prepare for war in the east, regardless of the fact that the parties were talking about the possible accession of the Soviet Union as a fourth Axis power.

**Question 0**

Who planned the attack on the Soviet Union?

**Question 1**

With whom did the Soviet Union agree to remain neutral when it signed the treaty on 13 April?

**Question 2**

Why did Stalin sign the treaty?

**Question 3**

Who did not plan the invasion of the Soviet Union?

**Question 4**

Who was openly planning an attack on the Soviet Union?

**Question 5**

With whom did the Soviet Union disagree to remain neutral when it signed the treaty on 13 April?

**Question 6**

With whom did the Soviet Union agree to remain neutral when it rejected the treaty on 13 April?

**Question 7**

Why didn't Stalin sign the treaty?

**Text number 36**

At 03.15 on 22 June 1941, Nazi Germany denounced the Molotov-Ribbentrop Pact by launching a massive offensive against Soviet positions in eastern Poland, marking the beginning of the invasion of the Soviet Union known as Operation Barbarossa. Stalin had ignored several warnings that Germany was likely to attack and had not ordered a 'full' mobilisation of troops, although the mobilisation was underway. Within a few weeks of the launch of the invasion, the territories gained by the Soviet Union as a result of the Molotov-Ribbentrop Pact were lost. Within six months, the Soviet army had suffered 4.3 million casualties and Germany had taken three million Soviet prisoners. The lucrative export of Soviet raw materials to Nazi Germany during the period of Nazi-Soviet economic relations (1934-41) continued uninterrupted until the outbreak of hostilities. Soviet exports in several key sectors enabled Germany to maintain its stocks of rubber and grain from the first day of the invasion until October 1941.

**Question 0**

Where did the German attack on the Soviet troops take place?

**Question 1**

How many Soviet soldiers died in the first six months of the war between the two countries?

**Question 2**

How many Soviet prisoners did the Germans take during the six months of war between the two countries?

**Question 3**

How long did it take to conquer Soviet-occupied areas of the world after the first invasion?

**Question 4**

Where did the German attack on the Soviet troops not take place?

**Question 5**

Where did the German attack on the British troops take place?

**Question 6**

How many Soviet soldiers died in the first nine months of the war between the two countries?

**Question 7**

How many Soviet prisoners did the Germans take in the first nine months?

**Question 8**

How long did it take to conquer the areas of the world occupied by the Soviets when the final invasion took place?

**Text number 37**

The German-language original of the secret minutes was supposedly destroyed in the German bombing, but Ribbentrop had ordered in late 1943 that the most secret documents of the German Foreign Ministry since 1933, some 9 800 pages, be microfilmed. When the various departments of the Foreign Office in Berlin were evacuated to Thuringia at the end of the war, these microfilm copies were given to Karl von Loesch, who had been working for the chief interpreter Paul Otto Schmidt. He was eventually ordered to destroy the secret documents, but decided to bury the metal container containing the microfilms as personal insurance for his future well-being. In May 1945 von Loesch approached the British Lieutenant Colonel Robert C. Thomson, asking him to pass on a personal letter to Duncan Sandys, Churchill's son-in-law. In the letter, von Loesch revealed that he had knowledge of the whereabouts of the documents, but expected privileged treatment in return. Colonel Thomson and his American counterpart Ralph Collins agreed to transfer von Loesch to Marburg in the American zone if he would supply the microfilms. The microfilms contained a copy of the non-aggression treaty and a secret protocol. Wendell B. Blancke, a State Department employee and head of a special unit called the Exploitation German Archives (EGA), discovered both documents as part of the microfilmed files in August 1945.

**Question 0**

How many pages of secret documents were microfilmed?

**Question 1**

Where did some German soldiers flee to at the end of the war?

**Question 2**

What was Wendell B. Blancke researching at the end of the war?

**Question 3**

Why did Karl von Loesch bury microfilm?

**Question 4**

Where was Karl von Löesch transferred to after the handover of the documents?

**Question 5**

How many pages of public documents were microfilmed?

**Question 6**

Where did some of the German soldiers flee to at the start of the war?

**Question 7**

What was Wendell B. Blancke researching at the beginning of the war?

**Question 8**

Why did Karl von Loesch destroy the microfilm?

**Question 9**

Where was Karl von Löesch transferred to after he destroyed the documents?

**Text number 38**

The agreement was first published in the St. Louis Post-Dispatch on 22 May 1946 in the United States and in the Manchester Guardian in the United Kingdom. It was also part of the official State Department publication Nazi-Soviet Relations 1939-1941, edited by Raymond J. Sontag and James S. Beddie in January 1948. The decision to publish the key documents on German-Soviet relations, including the Pact and the Protocol, had already been taken in the spring of 1947. Sontag and Beddie prepared the collection throughout the summer of 1947. In November 1947, President Truman personally approved the publication, but it was postponed because of a meeting of foreign ministers in London scheduled for December. As the negotiations at that conference did not prove constructive for the United States, the document was sent to press. The documents made headlines worldwide. State Department officials hailed it as a success: "The Soviet government was caught, the first effective blow from our side in a clear propaganda war."

**Question 0**

Who printed the secret German-Soviet treaty in Britain?

**Question 1**

Which world leader advocated the publication of Nazi-Soviet relations in print?

**Question 2**

What was the description of the Soviet government in the world press in relation to the treaty and Germany's subsequent breach of the treaty?

**Question 3**

Where was the meeting of foreign ministers held?

**Question 4**

Who compiled the publication Nazi-Soviet relations?

**Question 5**

Who printed the public agreement between Germany and the Soviet Union in Britain?

**Question 6**

Which world leader hated the printing of Nazi-Soviet relations?

**Question 7**

What was not the Soviet government's description in the world press of the treaty and Germany's subsequent violation of the treaty?

**Question 8**

Where was the foreign ministers' conference not held?

**Question 9**

Who destroyed the publication Nazi-Soviet relations?

**Text number 39**

In response to the publication of secret protocols and other secret documents concerning German-Soviet relations in the Foreign Ministry's Nazi-Soviet Relations (1948), Stalin published Falsifiers of History, which claimed that Stalin rejected Hitler's demand to participate in the partition of the world during the period of the treaty, without mentioning the Soviet Union's offer to join the Axis powers. This version invariably survived in Soviet historical studies, official reports, memoirs and textbooks until the collapse of the Soviet Union.

**Question 0**

What year was Josif Stalin's version of the treaty published?

**Question 1**

What was the Soviet response to the publication of Nazi-Soviet relations?

**Question 2**

How long did Stalin's version of events between the Germans and the Soviets last?

**Question 3**

What year was Josif Stalin's version of the treaty not published?

**Question 4**

What year was Josif Stalin's version of the treaty published?

**Question 5**

What was not the Soviet response to the publication of Nazi-Soviet relations?

**Question 6**

How long did Stalin's version of what happened between the Germans and the Soviets not last?

**Question 7**

How long did Stalin's version of what happened between the British and the Soviets last?

**Text number 40**

For decades, it was official Soviet policy to deny the existence of a secret protocol to the Soviet-German agreement. On Mikhail Gorbachev's orders, Alexander Nikolaevich Yakovlev headed a commission to investigate the existence of such a protocol. In December 1989, the Commission concluded that a protocol had existed and revealed its findings to the Congress of Soviet Deputies. As a result, the Congress adopted a declaration confirming the existence of secret protocols, condemning and denouncing them. Both successor states to the contracting parties have declared the secret protocols null and void from the moment they were signed. The Federal Republic of Germany declared this on 1 September 1989 and the Soviet Union on 24 December 1989, after examining microfilm copies of the original German Protocols.

**Question 0**

Who launched the investigation into whether or not the Soviet-German agreement was true?

**Question 1**

Which countries have argued that the Soviet-German treaty was invalid from the start?

**Question 2**

Which government agency was informed of the existence of the Soviet-German treaty?

**Question 3**

Who rejected an investigation into whether the Soviet-German agreement was true or not?

**Question 4**

Which countries have claimed that the Soviet-German treaty was in force from the beginning?

**Question 5**

Which countries have claimed that the Japan-Germany agreement was invalid from the start?

**Question 6**

Which non-governmental agency became aware of the existence of the Soviet-German treaty?

**Question 7**

Which government agency received the news that there had never been an agreement between the Soviet Union and Germany?

**Text number 41**

As to the timing of the German rapprochement, many historians agree that the expulsion of Maxim Litvinov, whose Jewishness was frowned upon by Nazi Germany, removed an obstacle to negotiations with Germany. Stalin immediately ordered Molotov to 'clear the ministry of Jews'. Given Litvinov's previous attempts to build an anti-fascist coalition, his association with the doctrine of collective security with France and Britain, and his pro-Western orientation by Kremlin standards, his dismissal showed that the Soviet Union had the potential to move closer to Germany.[f] Similarly, Molotov's appointment served as a signal to Germany that the Soviet Union was open to offers. The dismissal also signaled to France and Britain the existence of a possible negotiating option with Germany. One British author wrote that Litvinov's disappearance also meant the loss of an admired technician or shock absorber, while Molotov's 'modus operandi' was 'more genuinely Bolshevik than diplomatic or cosmopolitan'. Carr argued that the Soviet replacement of Foreign Minister Litvinov by Molotov on 3 May 1939 did not mark an irreversible move towards alliance with Germany, but was rather Stalin's way of conducting tough negotiations with the British and French by appointing a proverbial hard man, Molotov, to the post of Foreign Commissar. Historian Albert Resis noted that Litvinov's dismissal gave the Soviets the freedom to pursue fast-paced German negotiations, but they did not abandon the British-French negotiations. Derek Watson argued that Molotov was able to secure the best deal with Britain and France because he was not burdened by the burden of collective security and was able to negotiate with Germany. Geoffrey Roberts argued that Litvinov's dismissal helped the Soviets in the negotiations between Britain and France because Litvinov was sceptical or perhaps even opposed to such talks.

**Question 0**

Who gave the order to remove the Jews from the ministry?

**Question 1**

Who gave the order to remove the Jews from the ministry?

**Question 2**

Who believed that Litvinov's dismissal enabled the Soviet Union to speed up negotiations with Germany?

**Question 3**

Who believed that hiring Molotov would lead to a better deal with the West?

**Question 4**

Who gave the order to keep the Jews out of the ministry?

**Question 5**

Who gave the order to keep the Jews out of the ministry?

**Question 6**

Who never gave the order to remove the Jews from the ministry?

**Question 7**

Who believed that hiring Litvinov would allow the Soviet Union to speed up negotiations with Germany?

**Question 8**

Who believed that shooting Molotov would lead to a better deal with the West?

**Text number 42**

Edward Hallett Carr, a frequent defender of Soviet policy, stated, "According to Carr, the 'fortress' created by the treaty 'was and could only have been a line of defence against possible German aggression.'" According to Carr, an important advantage was that "if Soviet Russia were eventually to fight Hitler, the Western powers would already be involved." "[page needed] In recent decades, however, this view has been disputed. Historian Werner Maser noted that "the claim that the Soviet Union was threatened by Hitler at the time, as Stalin assumed ... is a legend, one of whose creators was Stalin himself. In Maser's view, 'neither Germany nor Japan were in a situation in which the Soviet Union could have been attacked with even the slightest prospect of success [sic]', and this could not have been unknown to Stalin. Carr also noted that the primary motive for Stalin's sudden change of direction was long assumed to be fear of German aggressive intentions.

**Question 0**

Edward Carr believes that in the war between Germany and the Soviet Union, who else would have been involved?

**Question 1**

Who believes that the Soviet Union was afraid of Germany?

**Question 2**

In Edward Carr's view, the treaty was intended to provide what between Germany and the Soviet Union?

**Question 3**

Edward Carr believes that in the war between Germany and the Soviet Union, who else would not have participated?

**Question 4**

Edward Carr does not believe that who else was involved in the war between Germany and the Soviet Union?

**Question 5**

Who never believed that the Soviets were afraid of Germany?

**Question 6**

Who believes that the Soviet Union was a friend of Germany?

**Question 7**

In Edward Carr's view, the agreement was not intended to provide what between Germany and the Soviet Union?

**Text number 43**

Some critics of Stalin's policies, such as the popular writer Viktor Suvorov, argue that Stalin's primary motive for signing the Soviet-German non-aggression pact was his calculation that such a pact might lead to conflict between the capitalist countries of Western Europe.This idea is supported by Albert L. Weeks.[Suvorov's claims that Stalin planned to invade Germany in 1941 are debated by historians, with David Glantz, for example, opposing such claims, while Mikhail Meltyuhov supports them.[citation needed] The authors of The Black Book of Communism consider the treaty a crime against peace and a "conspiracy to wage a war of aggression".

**Question 0**

Who was sceptical about Stalin's policies?

**Question 1**

What is the argument that the treaty promoted, and that The Black Book of Communism asserts?

**Question 2**

Who does not believe that Joseph Stalin had plans to invade Germany?

**Question 3**

Who was not sceptical about Stalin's policies?

**Question 4**

What is not the argument that the treaty promoted that The Black Book of Communism claims?

**Question 5**

What is the argument that the treaty promoted and the communist white paper argued?

**Question 6**

Who believed that Joseph Stalin had plans to invade Germany?

**Question 7**

Who does not believe that Joseph Stalin had plans to invade France?

**Document number 242**

**Text number 0**

A capacitor (originally called a capacitor) is a passive electrical component used to temporarily store electrical energy in an electric field. Practical capacitors vary widely in shape, but all have at least two electrical conductors (plates) separated by a dielectric (an insulator that can store energy by polarisation). The conductors may be thin films, foils or sintered metal beads or conductive electrolyte, etc. A non-conductive dielectric increases the capacitance of the capacitor. Materials commonly used as dielectrics include glass, ceramics, plastic film, air, vacuum, paper, mica and oxide layers. Capacitors are widely used as components of electrical circuits in many common electrical devices. Unlike a resistor, the ideal capacitor does not waste energy. Instead, a capacitor stores energy in the form of an electrostatic field between plates.

**Question 0**

By what name was the capacitor originally known?

**Question 1**

What is the minimum number of electrical conductors or plates in all capacitors?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the insulator in all capacitors that can store energy by polarisation?

**Question 3**

In what form does a capacitor store energy?

**Question 4**

Where is the energy stored in the capacitor located?

**Question 5**

What was the condenser originally known as?

**Question 6**

Where are the three electrical components?

**Question 7**

What is the name of the insulator in all capacitors that cannot store energy by polarisation?

**Question 8**

In what form does a capacitor never store energy?

**Question 9**

Where is the energy released by the capacitor located?

**Text number 1**

When a potential difference occurs between the conductors (e.g. when a capacitor is connected to a battery), an electric field develops across the dielectric, causing a positive charge +Q to accumulate on one plate and a negative charge -Q to accumulate on the other plate. If the battery has been connected to the capacitor long enough, no current can flow through the capacitor. However, if a time-varying voltage is applied across the conductors of the capacitor, a transient current can flow.

**Question 0**

When does an electric field develop across a dielectric?

**Question 1**

Under what conditions can a capacitor carry a transient current?

**Question 2**

What is an example of a situation where there is a potential difference between conductors?

**Question 3**

What happens to the current when the battery has been connected to the capacitor long enough?

**Question 4**

How do charges accumulate on each plate of a capacitor after an electric field has developed across the dielectric field?

**Question 5**

When does an electric field not propagate across a dielectric?

**Question 6**

Under what condition does a capacitor never carry a transfer current?

**Question 7**

What is an example of a similarity between conductors?

**Question 8**

How do charges stop accumulating on each plate of a capacitor after an electric field has developed across the dielectric field?

**Question 9**

What happens to the current when the battery is connected to the capacitor for too short a time?

**Text number 2**

In October 1745, Ewald Georg von Kleist of Pomerania discovered that charge could be stored by connecting a high-voltage electrostatic generator to a supply of water in a hand-operated glass jar. Von Kleist's hand and water acted as conductors and the jar as a dielectric (although the details of the mechanism were incorrectly identified at the time). Von Kleist found that touching the wire produced a powerful spark, much more painful than the spark produced by an electrostatic device. The following year, Dutch physicist Pieter van Musschenbroek invented a similar capacitor, named the Leyden jar after the Leiden University where he worked. He too was impressed by the power of the electric shock he received and wrote: "I would not take another electric shock for the Kingdom of France".

**Question 0**

Who was the first to discover the basic properties of capacitors?

**Question 1**

When were the basic properties of capacitors first discovered?

**Question 2**

In the original experiment, where the properties of capacitors were observed, which component acted as a dielectric?

**Question 3**

What other part of the experiment, where the basic properties of the capacitor were observed, acted as a second conductor in addition to the researcher's hand?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the Dutch physicist who invented the Leyden jar?

**Question 5**

Who didn't invent the basic properties of capacitors?

**Question 6**

What happened in November 1745?

**Question 7**

In the original experiment to discover the properties of capacitors, which component failed to act as a dielectric?

**Question 8**

What was the name of the French physicist who invented the Leyden jar?

**Question 9**

Who said: "I would take another shock for the Kingdom of France."

**Text number 3**

Daniel Gralath was the first to combine several cans in parallel into a "battery" to increase the storage capacity of the charge. Benjamin Franklin studied Leyden jars and concluded that the charge was stored in the glass and not in the water, as others had assumed. He also introduced the term "battery" (meaning an increase in power in a row of similar units, as in a gun battery), which was later used for clusters of electrochemical cells. Later, Leyden jars were made by coating the inside and outside of the jars with metal foil, leaving a space at the mouth to prevent arcing between the foils.The earliest unit of capacitance was a jar, equivalent to about 1.11 nanofarads.

**Question 0**

Who was the first to combine several Leyden jars in parallel?

**Question 1**

Where did Benjamin Franklin believe the stake was stored in Leyden jars?

**Question 2**

Who invented the term "battery"?

**Question 3**

How many nanofarads did the earliest unit of capacitance dance equal?

**Question 4**

Why was a hole left at the mouth of the Leyden jars?

**Question 5**

Who was the other person who connected several Leyden jars in parallel?

**Question 6**

Where did Benjamin Franklin believe the stake was released into Leyden jar?

**Question 7**

Who invented the term "electrochemical"?

**Question 8**

How many nanofarads did the first unit of capacitance reduce?

**Question 9**

Why was the mouth of the Leyden jars closed?

**Text number 4**

Since the beginning of electricity research, non-conductive materials such as glass, porcelain, paper and mica have been used as insulators. Some decades later, these materials were also well suited as dielectric materials for the first capacitors. Paper capacitors, made by inserting a strip of impregnated paper between metal strips and rolling the resulting cylinder into a cylinder, were widely used in the late 19th century; their manufacture began in 1876 and they were used from the early 20th century as discharge capacitors for telecommunications (telephony).

**Question 0**

What other non-conductive material was used as insulation besides porcelain, paper and mica?

**Question 1**

For what purpose were the first capacitors made of non-conducting materials?

**Question 2**

What was layered between metal strips to create paper capacitors?

**Question 3**

When were paper capacitors first produced?

**Question 4**

What other uses did paper capacitors have in the telecommunications industry?

**Question 5**

What other conductive material was used as insulation besides porcelain, paper and mica?

**Question 6**

For what purpose were conductive materials used in the first capacitors?

**Question 7**

What was layered between plastic strips to create paper capacitors?

**Question 8**

What happened in 1877?

**Question 9**

What other uses did metal capacitors have in the telecommunications industry?

**Text number 5**

Charles Pollak (born Karol Pollak), the inventor of the first electrolytic capacitors, discovered that the oxide layer of an aluminium anode remained stable in a neutral or alkaline electrolyte even when the current was cut off. In 1896, he filed a patent for an "electric liquid capacitor with aluminium electrodes". Solid electrolytic tantalum capacitors were invented by Bell Laboratories in the early 1950s as a miniaturised and more reliable low-voltage capacitor to complement the newly invented transistor.

**Question 0**

Who invented the first electrolytic capacitor?

**Question 1**

In what electrolyte does the oxide layer of the aluminium anode remain stable?

**Question 2**

In what year was a patent filed for the electric liquid capacitor?

**Question 3**

What kind of capacitors did Bell Labs develop in the 1950s?

**Question 4**

Why did Bell labs develop a new type of capacitor?

**Question 5**

Who invented the second electrolytic capacitor?

**Question 6**

In what electrolyte does the oxide layer of the aluminium anode remain unstable?

**Question 7**

What happened in 1899?

**Question 8**

What kind of capacitors did Bell Labs develop in the 1940s?

**Question 9**

Why did Mell labs develop a new type of capacitor?

**Text number 6**

Last but not least, the electric double layer capacitor (now called supercapacitors) was invented. In 1957, H. Becker developed a "low-voltage electrolytic capacitor with porous carbon electrodes". He believed that energy was stored as a charge in the carbon pores he used in his capacitor, like the pores in the etched films of electrolytic capacitors. Since the double layer mechanism was not known to him at the time, he wrote in the patent, "It is not known exactly what happens in a component when used to store energy, but it leads to a very high capacity."

**Question 0**

What is the current name for electric double layer capacitors?

**Question 1**

When were low-voltage electrolytic capacitors with porous carbon electrodes invented?

**Question 2**

Who invented low-voltage electrolytic capacitors with porous carbon electrodes?

**Question 3**

In which part of the capacitor did Becker believe the charge was stored?

**Question 4**

Which part of the electrolytic capacitors did Becker believe was similar to the porous carbon electrodes?

**Question 5**

What is the current name for electronic triple capacitors?

**Question 6**

When were high-voltage electrolytic capacitors with porous carbon electrodes invented?

**Question 7**

Who invented high-voltage electrolytic capacitors with porous carbon electrodes?

**Question 8**

Which part of the capacitor did Becker believe the charge was not stored in?

**Question 9**

What component of electrolytic capacitors did Becker believe was different from porous carbon electrodes?

**Text number 7**

The capacitor consists of two conductors separated by a non-conducting area. The non-conducting area is called the dielectric. In simpler terms, a dielectric is just an electrical insulator. Examples of dielectric media include glass, air, paper, vacuum and even the semiconductor region, which is chemically identical to conductors. The capacitor is assumed to be self-contained and insulated, with no net electrical charge and no external electric field. Thus, conductors have opposite and equal charges on their opposite surfaces, and the dielectric substance develops an electric field. In SI units, a capacitance of one farad means that one coulomb of charge on each conductor causes a voltage of more than one volt in the device.

**Question 0**

What is the area between the two conductors of a capacitor?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the area between the two conductors of a capacitor?

**Question 2**

What is the net electrical charge assumed to be provided by the capacitors?

**Question 3**

What kind of charges do the conductors hold on their opposite surfaces?

**Question 4**

Which area of the capacitor develops an electric field?

**Question 5**

What is the area between the three conductors of the capacitor?

**Question 6**

What is the name of the area between the three conductors of a capacitor?

**Question 7**

What is the net electrical charge that capacitors are never expected to have?

**Question 8**

What kind of charges do the conductors release on their opposite surfaces?

**Question 9**

Which area outside the capacitor develops an electric field?

**Text number 8**

The current I(t) flowing through any component of an electrical circuit is defined as the flow rate of the charge Q(t) passing through it, but the actual charges - electrons - cannot pass through the dielectric layer of a capacitor. Rather, one electron accumulates on the negative plate for every electron leaving the positive plate, leading to electron depletion and a resulting positive charge on the second electrode, equal and opposite to the negative charge accumulated on the second electrode. Thus, the charge on the electrodes is equal to the integral of the current and proportional to the voltage, as discussed above. As with any antiderivative, an integration constant is added to represent the initial voltage V(t0). This is the integral form of the capacitor equation:

**Question 0**

What is the definition of the current I(t) flowing through any component of an electrical circuit?

**Question 1**

How many electrons accumulate on the negative plate for each electron that leaves the positive plate?

**Question 2**

What is the charge on the electrodes of the capacitor?

**Question 3**

What is the charge on the electrodes of a capacitor proportional to?

**Question 4**

When calculating an integral to determine the charge on the electrodes of a capacitor, what represents the integration constant that needs to be added?

**Question 5**

What is the definition of the current P(t) flowing through any component of an electrical circuit?

**Question 6**

How many electrons accumulate on the negative plate for each electron that leaves the negative plate?

**Question 7**

What does the capacitor's electrodes not charge?

**Question 8**

In relation to what is the charge on the electrodes of the capacitor unbalanced?

**Question 9**

What is the integration constant that must never be added?

**Text number 9**

The simplest capacitor model consists of two thin parallel conducting plates separated by a dielectric with a permittivity ε . This model can also be used to make qualitative predictions for other device geometries. The plates are assumed to extend uniformly over area A and to have a charge density ±ρ = ±Q/A at their surface. Assuming that the length and width of the plates are much greater than the distance d between them, the electric field near the centre of the device will be uniform and of magnitude E = ρ/ε. The voltage is defined as the line integral of the electric field between the plates.

**Question 0**

What value describes the permittivity of the dielectric in the ideal model of a capacitor?

**Question 1**

Which equation describes the charge density of an ideal model of a capacitor?

**Question 2**

What should be assumed about the size of the plates in the ideal capacitor model?

**Question 3**

Which equation describes the magnitude of the electric field near the centre of the capacitor?

**Question 4**

What is the line integral of the electric field between the plates of a capacitor?

**Question 5**

In the ideal model of a capacitor, what is the value that does not describe the permittivity of the dielectric?

**Question 6**

Which equation describes the charge density of the non-ideal model of a capacitor?

**Question 7**

What should never be assumed about the size of the plates in an ideal model of a capacitor?

**Question 8**

Which equation describes the magnitude of the electric field near the outer surface of the capacitor?

**Question 9**

What is not described by the linear integral of the electric field between the plates of a capacitor?

**Text number 10**

Maximum energy is a function of dielectric volume, permittivity and dielectric strength. Changing the surface area of the plates and the distance between the plates while keeping the same volume does not change the maximum energy stored by the capacitor, as long as the distance between the plates remains much smaller than the length and width of the plates. In addition, these equations assume that the electric field is entirely concentrated in the dielectric between the plates. In reality, there are edge fields outside the dielectric, for example between the sides of the plates of the capacitor, which increase the effective capacitance of the capacitor. This is sometimes called parasitic capacitance. For some simple capacitor geometries, this additional capacitance term can be calculated analytically. It becomes negligible when the ratios of plate width to distance and length to distance are large.

**Question 0**

What is the function of dielectric constant, dielectric strength and its permittivity?

**Question 1**

If the surface area and spacing of the plates are changed while the amount of dielectric material remains the same, what is the effect on the maximum energy of the capacitor?

**Question 2**

Where else but between the dielectric electric field between the conductors could there be an electric field, if this is a realistic capacitor model?

**Question 3**

When the electric field is both between the sides of the plates and in the dielectric layer, what is the effect on the effective capacitance of the capacitor?

**Question 4**

When the ratio of the length and width of the disc to the distance is large, how large is the parasitic capacitance?

**Question 5**

What is the function of dielectric constant, dielectric strength and its permittivity?

**Question 6**

What happens when the energy ceiling changes?

**Question 7**

Where else but between the dielectric electric field between the conductors is there never an electric field, in a realistic capacitor model?

**Question 8**

When an electric field exists between the sides of the plates and in the dielectric, what is the effect of the absence of effective capacitance in the capacitor?

**Question 9**

When the ratio of the length and width of a disc to the distance is small, what is the parasitic capacitance?

**Text number 11**

Capacitors differ from the ideal capacitor equation in many ways. Some of them, such as leakage current and parasitic effects, are linear or can be assumed to be linear and can be handled by adding virtual components to the capacitor equivalent circuit. Conventional network analysis methods can then be applied. In other cases, such as forward voltage, the effect is non-linear and conventional (i.e. linear) network analysis cannot be used and the effect must be treated separately. There is yet another group that can be linear, but invalidates the assumption in the analysis that the capacitance is constant. Such an example is temperature dependence. Combined parasitic effects, such as intrinsic inductance, resistance or dielectric losses, may behave non-uniformly at varying operating frequencies.

**Question 0**

What characteristics of leakage current and parasitic effects can be assumed in the equation for a realistic capacitor?

**Question 1**

What components can be added to the capacitor equivalent circuit to deal with leakage current and parasitic effects?

**Question 2**

Once leakage current and parasitic effects have been considered in a realistic capacitor model, what methods can be applied?

**Question 3**

What type of analysis cannot be used to model a capacitor in the event of a voltage drop?

**Question 4**

What causes the assumption of constant capacitance to fail, even if the effect is linear in nature?

**Question 5**

What characteristic of leakage current and parasitic effects is never assumed to be in the equation for a realistic capacitor?

**Question 6**

Which components should never be added to a capacitor equivalent circuit to deal with leakage current and parasitic effects?

**Question 7**

When dealing with leakage current and parasitic effects in a realistic model of a capacitor, which methods are never used?

**Question 8**

What type of analysis is always used to model a capacitor in the event of a voltage breakdown?

**Question 9**

What causes the assumption of constant capacitance to succeed, even if the effect is linear in nature?

**Text number 12**

The breakdown field strength of aero-technical capacitors is in the order of 2-5 MV/m; the breakdown field strength of mica is 100-300 MV/m; the breakdown field strength of oil is 15-25 MV/m; it can be much lower if other materials are used as dielectric materials. The dielectric material is used in very thin layers, so the absolute breakdown voltage of the capacitors is limited. Typical capacitors used in common electronic applications have typical ratings ranging from a few volts to 1 kV. As the voltage increases, the dielectric material must be thicker, resulting in higher capacitance high voltage capacitors than capacitors rated for lower voltages. The breakdown voltage is crucially influenced by factors such as the geometry of the conductive parts of the capacitor; sharp edges or points increase the electric field strength at that point and can lead to local breakdown. Once this starts to occur, the breakdown travels rapidly through the dielectric until it reaches the opposite plate, leaving carbon behind and causing a short circuit (or relatively low resistance). The results can be explosive, as the capacitor short circuit draws current from the surrounding circuit and dissipates energy.

**Question 0**

What is the magnitude of the leakage field strength of air dielectric capacitors?

**Question 1**

What is the intensity of the leakage field of mica dielectric capacitors?

**Question 2**

How is the dielectric used to limit the absolute breakdown voltage of capacitors?

**Question 3**

What is one factor that has a decisive influence on the breakdown voltage of a capacitor?

**Question 4**

What is the difference in the physical properties of the dielectric used in high-voltage capacitors compared to low-voltage capacitors?

**Question 5**

What is the magnitude of the breakdown field weakness of air dielectric capacitors?

**Question 6**

What is the breaking field weakness of mica dielectric capacitors?

**Question 7**

In what way is the dielectric never used to limit the absolute breakdown voltage of capacitors?

**Question 8**

What is one factor that does not affect the breakdown voltage of a capacitor?

**Question 9**

What is the difference in the physical properties of the dielectric material used in high-voltage capacitors compared to even higher voltage capacitors?

**Text number 13**

The AC current is the AC component of an AC power supply (often a switching power supply), which can be constant or variable in frequency. The AC current causes heat inside the capacitor due to dielectric losses caused by varying field strength in combination with the current flowing through the slightly resistive supply leads or the electrolyte of the capacitor. The equivalent series resistance (ESR) is the amount of internal series resistance that would be added to a full capacitor to model this. For some types of capacitors, mainly tantalum and aluminium electrolytic capacitors and some film capacitors, a nominal value for the maximum ripple current has been determined.

**Question 0**

What name is given to an AC component that is an AC component of either a constant or an AC source?

**Question 1**

What is one reason for dielectric losses in a capacitor?

**Question 2**

What is another cause of dielectric losses in a capacitor?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the internal series resistance that must be added to the ideal capacitor model to represent the heat generated by dielectric losses?

**Question 4**

What is one type of capacitor that has a specified nominal value for the maximum ripple current?

**Question 5**

What is the name given to the AC component that is generated by an input source that does not have a constant or variable frequency?

**Question 6**

What is one reason for the dielectric strengthening of a capacitor?

**Question 7**

What is another reason for the dielectric strengthening of a capacitor?

**Question 8**

What is ESS?

**Question 9**

What is one type of capacitor that does not have a specified nominal value for the maximum ripple current?

**Text number 14**

The capacitance of certain capacitors decreases as the component ages. In ceramic capacitors, this is due to the deterioration of the dielectric material. The type of dielectric material and the ambient operating and storage temperatures are the most significant ageing factors, while the operating voltage has a lesser effect. The ageing process can be reversed by heating the component above the Curie point. Ageing is most rapid near the beginning of the component's lifetime, and the device stabilises over time. Electrolytic capacitors age as the electrolyte evaporates. Unlike ceramic capacitors, this occurs towards the end of the component's lifetime.

**Question 0**

Which of some capacitors decreases in value with age?

**Question 1**

Why does the capacitance of ceramic capacitors decrease as they age?

**Question 2**

What is one of the main ageing factors for capacitors?

**Question 3**

What is another important factor affecting the ageing of a capacitor?

**Question 4**

At what point can the ageing effect of a capacitor be reversed if the component is heated further?

**Question 5**

What does the value of some capacitors increase with age?

**Question 6**

Why does the capacitance of ceramic capacitors increase as they age?

**Question 7**

What is one of the least important ageing factors for capacitors?

**Question 8**

What is the least important factor affecting the ageing of a capacitor?

**Question 9**

At what point can the ageing effect of a capacitor never be reversed if the component is heated more?

**Text number 15**

Capacitors, especially ceramic capacitors and older designs such as paper capacitors, can absorb sound waves, causing a microphone effect. Vibration moves the plates, changing the capacitance, which in turn generates an alternating current. Some dielectric materials also produce piezoelectricity. The resulting interference is particularly problematic in audio applications as it can cause feedback or unintentional recording. In a reverse microphone effect, the alternating electric field between the plates of a condenser causes a physical force to move them as a loudspeaker. This can produce audible sound, but consumes energy and stresses the dielectric and possible electrolyte.

**Question 0**

What is called the effect when capacitors absorb sound waves?

**Question 1**

What is the change in the value of a capacitor when vibration moves the conducting plates?

**Question 2**

What current is generated when the capacitance of a capacitor is changed?

**Question 3**

In which applications is piezoelectricity particularly problematic?

**Question 4**

What is it called when a changing electric field between the conducting plates of a capacitor physically moves them?

**Question 5**

Why is the effect called when capacitors do not absorb sound waves?

**Question 6**

Which capacitor value does not change when the vibration moves the conductive plates?

**Question 7**

What current is generated when the capacitance of a capacitor is unchanged?

**Question 8**

In which applications is piezoelectricity never a problem?

**Question 9**

What is it called when the variable electric field between the conducting plates of a capacitor holds them in place?

**Text number 16**

In DC and pulse circuits, the reversal of current and voltage is affected by the system attenuation. Voltage reversal occurs in RLC circuits, which are undervoltage attenuated. Current and voltage reverse direction, forming a harmonic oscillator between inductance and capacitance. The current and voltage tend to oscillate and may reverse direction several times, with each peak being smaller than the previous one, until the system reaches equilibrium. This is often referred to as oscillation. In critically damped or overdamped systems, voltage reversal does not usually occur. Inversion also occurs in AC circuits where the peak current is equal in both directions.

**Question 0**

What is one type of circuit in which the reversal of voltage and current is affected by damping?

**Question 1**

What is another type of circuit where the reversal of voltage and current is affected by damping?

**Question 2**

Under what conditions does voltage reversal occur in RLC circuits?

**Question 3**

What is the relationship between inductance and capacitance when current and voltage change direction?

**Question 4**

When the system is overfilled, what does it typically not experience?

**Text number 17**

To maximise the lifetime of capacitors, they usually need to be able to withstand the maximum possible reverse current in the system. In an AC circuit, the voltage reversal is 100%, while in an undervoltage DC circuit the voltage reversal is less than 100%. Reverse voltage creates additional electric fields in the dielectric electric field, causes excessive heating of both the dielectric electric field and the conductors, and can significantly reduce the lifetime of the capacitor. Reversal ratings often influence capacitor design, from the choice of dielectric materials and rated voltages to the internal connection types used.

**Question 0**

What is the percentage of voltage reversal in an AC circuit?

**Question 1**

What causes the voltage reversal in the dielectric of a capacitor?

**Question 2**

What percentage of voltage reversal occurs in an undervoltage DC circuit?

**Question 3**

Where does the excess electric field in the dielectric field lead?

**Question 4**

What to consider when designing a capacitor?

**Question 5**

What percentage of the voltage reversal in an AC circuit never occurs?

**Question 6**

What does a voltage reversal never do to the dielectric of a capacitor?

**Question 7**

What percentage of voltage reversal occurs in an overloaded DC circuit?

**Question 8**

What is the irrelevant classification to consider when designing a capacitor?

**Question 9**

Where does the extra electric field, which is not present in the dielectric, lead?

**Text number 18**

Capacitors made with any dielectric material exhibit some degree of "dielectric absorption" or "absorption". When a capacitor is discharged and disconnected, a voltage may build up after a short time due to hysteresis in the dielectric material. This effect can be detrimental in applications such as precision sampling and holding circuits or timing circuits. The level of absorption depends on many factors, from design considerations to charging time, as absorption is a time-dependent process. However, the most important factor is the type of dielectric material. Capacitors such as tantalum electrolytic capacitors or polysulfone films have very high absorption, while polystyrene or Teflon have very low absorption. In some capacitors where dangerous voltages and energies are present, such as those in flashlights, televisions and defibrillators, dielectric absorption can charge the capacitor to dangerous voltages after it has been short-circuited or discharged. A capacitor with more than 10 joules of energy is generally considered dangerous, while 50 joules or more is potentially lethal. A capacitor can recover 0.01-20% of its original charge over several minutes, making a seemingly safe capacitor surprisingly dangerous.

**Question 0**

What causes the capacitor to discharge and, after disconnection, develop a voltage?

**Question 1**

What does the process of dielectric absorption in a capacitor depend on?

**Question 2**

What is the level of dielectric absorption in a tantalum electrolytic capacitor?

**Question 3**

What would be the dielectric absorption in a Teflon condenser?

**Question 4**

How much energy must a capacitor contain to be considered generally dangerous?

**Question 5**

What causes a capacitor to discharge and, after disconnection, to develop an undervoltage?

**Question 6**

What does the dielectric absorption process of a capacitor not depend on?

**Question 7**

What kind of dielectric absorption level would a tantalum electrolytic capacitor never have?

**Question 8**

What kind of dielectric absorption level would a Teflon condenser never have?

**Question 9**

How much energy must a capacitor contain to never be considered dangerous?

**Text number 19**

The leakage corresponds to a resistor in parallel with the capacitor. Continuous exposure to heat can cause dielectric breakdown and excessive leakage, which is a frequently observed problem in older vacuum tube circuits, especially when oiled paper and foil capacitors were used. Many vacuum tube circuits use inter-phase switching capacitors to conduct a variable signal from the plate of one tube to the network circuit of the next phase. A leaking capacitor can cause the voltage of the network circuit to rise above its normal bias setting, causing excessive current or signal distortion in the next tube. In power amplifiers, this can cause plates to glow red or current limiting resistors to overheat or even fail. Similar considerations apply to component semiconductor amplifiers (transistors), but thanks to lower heat dissipation and the use of modern polyester dielectric barriers, this once common problem has become relatively rare.

**Question 0**

What is the value of the resistor in parallel with the capacitor?

**Question 1**

What can cause excessive leakage from a capacitor?

**Question 2**

What kind of capacitors are used to transfer a variable signal from a conductive plate in one tube to the next stage network circuit?

**Question 3**

What type of capacitor can cause signal distortion at the end of the tube?

**Question 4**

If the voltage of the mains circuit is raised above its normal bias setting, what can happen to the conductive plates in the power amplifiers?

**Question 5**

At what value is the resistance in parallel with the capacitor not equal?

**Question 6**

What never causes excessive leakage in a capacitor?

**Question 7**

What type of capacitors are never used to transfer a variable signal from a conductive plate in one pipe to the next phase network circuit?

**Question 8**

Which type of capacitor will never cause signal distortion in the next tube?

**Question 9**

If the voltage of the mains circuit is raised above its normal bias setting, what does not happen to the conductive plates in power amplifiers?

**Text number 20**

Most types of capacitors contain a dielectric spacer that increases their capacitance. These dielectrics are usually insulators. However, devices are also available with a vacuum between the plates, which allows the use of very high voltage and low losses. Variable capacitors with plates open to the atmosphere were commonly used in radio tuning circuits. Later designs use a polymer film dielectric material between the moving and fixed plates, with no significant air space between them.

**Question 0**

What is it about many capacitors that increases capacitance?

**Question 1**

What type of dielectric material is used in low capacitance devices?

**Question 2**

What types of capacitors have traditionally been used in radio tuning circuits?

**Question 3**

How has the capacitor traditionally used in radio tuning circuits changed over time?

**Question 4**

What did the later capacitors used in radio frequency circuits no longer have?

**Question 5**

What do many capacitors contain that reduce capacitance?

**Question 6**

What kind of dielectric material is never used in low capacitance devices?

**Question 7**

What types of capacitors have not traditionally been used in radio tuning circuits?

**Question 8**

How did the capacitor traditionally used in radio tuning circuits remain the same over time?

**Question 9**

What else was in the later capacitors used in radio frequency circuits?

**Text number 21**

Several solid dielectric materials are available, such as paper, plastic, glass, mica and ceramic materials. Paper was widely used in older devices and offers relatively high voltage performance. However, it is susceptible to water absorption and has been largely replaced by plastic film capacitors. Plastics offer better stability and ageing resistance, making them useful in timer circuits, although their use may be limited to low operating temperatures and frequencies. Ceramic capacitors are generally small, cheap and useful in high frequency applications, but their capacitance varies strongly with voltage and they age poorly. They are roughly classified as Class 1 dielectrics, whose capacitance varies predictably with temperature, or Class 2 dielectrics, which can operate at higher voltages. Glass and mica capacitors are highly reliable, stable and resistant to high temperatures and voltages, but are too expensive for most common applications. Electrolytic capacitors and supercapacitors are respectively used to store small and large amounts of energy, ceramic capacitors are often used in resonators, and parasitic capacitance occurs in circuits wherever a simple conductor-insulator-conductor structure is inadvertently formed due to the configuration of the circuit layout.

**Question 0**

What are the benefits of fixed space paper capacitors?

**Question 1**

What type of capacitor has most often replaced solid paper capacitors?

**Question 2**

In which circuits are plastic capacitors particularly useful?

**Question 3**

What is one reliable type of capacitor that can withstand changes in temperature and voltage?

**Question 4**

What is another reliable type of capacitor that can withstand changes in temperature and voltage?

**Question 5**

What advantage will fixed paper capacitors never offer?

**Question 6**

Which type of capacitor has not replaced solid paper capacitors?

**Question 7**

In which circuits are plastic capacitors not suitable?

**Question 8**

What is one reliable type of capacitor that is not resistant to temperature and voltage changes?

**Question 9**

What is another reliable type of capacitor that cannot withstand changes in temperature and voltage?

**Text number 22**

Electrolytic capacitors use an aluminium or tantalum plate with a dielectric oxide layer. The second electrode is a liquid electrolyte connected to the circuit by another foil sheet. Electrolytic capacitors offer very high capacitance, but suffer from poor tolerances, high instability, gradual loss of capacitance, especially under heat, and high leakage current. Poor quality capacitors can leak electrolyte, which is detrimental to printed circuit boards. The conductivity of the electrolyte decreases at low temperatures, which increases the equivalent series resistance. Although capacitors are widely used for power supply conditioning, their poor high-frequency characteristics make them unsuitable for many applications. Electrolytic capacitors degrade spontaneously if they are not used for a period of time (about a year), and when they are switched on at full power they may short-circuit, causing permanent damage to the capacitor, usually resulting in fuse blowing or failure of the rectifier diodes (for example, in older equipment, an arc is generated in the rectifier). They can be restored before use (and damage) by applying the operating voltage in steps, often done in antique vacuum tube equipment over a 30 minute period using an inverter to supply the alternating current. Unfortunately, using this technique may be less satisfactory for some semiconductor devices, which can be damaged if operated below their normal power range, in which case the power supply must first be isolated from the consuming circuits. Such remedies may not be suitable for modern high-frequency power supplies, which also produce full output voltage at lower inputs.

**Question 0**

What metal are conductive plates for electrolytic capacitors usually made of?

**Question 1**

What type of dielectric layer is used in electrolytic capacitors?

**Question 2**

What happens to the conductivity of the electrolyte at low temperatures?

**Question 3**

How can electrolytic capacitors be used safely after being stored for a long time without being used?

**Question 4**

Why might the gradual application of operating voltage not be suitable for protecting electrolytic capacitors in modern equipment?

**Question 5**

Which metal is never used to manufacture conductive plates for electrolytic capacitors?

**Question 6**

Which type of dielectric layer is never used in electrolytic capacitors?

**Question 7**

What happens to the conductivity of the electrolyte at high temperatures?

**Question 8**

How can electrolytic capacitors be used safely after a long period of use?

**Question 9**

Why might the gradual application of operating voltage not be suitable for protecting electrolytic capacitors in ancient devices?

**Text number 23**

Several other types of capacitors are available for special applications. Supercapacitors store large amounts of energy. Made of carbon aerogel, carbon nanotubes or highly porous electrode materials, supercapacitors offer very high capacitance (up to 5 kF in 2010[update]) and can be used instead of rechargeable batteries in some applications. AC capacitors are specifically designed to operate in mains-voltage AC circuits. They are commonly used in electric motor circuits and are often designed to handle high currents, so they are usually physically large. They are usually ruggedly packaged, often in metal enclosures that can be easily grounded/earthed. They are also designed to have a DC breakdown voltage of at least five times the maximum AC voltage.

**Question 0**

What is the most important feature of a supercapacitor?

**Question 1**

What type of material can a supercapacitor be built from?

**Question 2**

What is the highest capacitance achieved by a supercapacitor in 2010?

**Question 3**

What type of capacitor is commonly used in electric motor circuits?

**Question 4**

How many times the maximum AC voltage is the AC capacitors designed to withstand?

**Question 5**

What is the most important feature of a non-super capacitor?

**Question 6**

What type of material cannot be used to build a supercapacitor?

**Question 7**

What is the lowest capacitance achieved by a supercapacitor in 2010?

**Question 8**

Which type of capacitor is never used in electric motor circuits?

**Question 9**

How many times is the minimum AC voltage designed to withstand?

**Text number 24**

If a capacitor is driven by a time-varying voltage that changes fast enough, at some frequency the polarisation of the dielectric material cannot follow the voltage. As an example of the origin of this mechanism, the internal microscopic dipoles that affect the dielectric constant cannot move instantaneously, so as the frequency of the applied AC voltage increases, the dipole response is limited and the dielectric constant decreases. The change in dielectric constant with frequency is called dielectric dispersion and is governed by dielectric relaxation processes such as Debye relaxation. Under transient conditions, the displacement field can be expressed as follows (see electrical susceptibility):

**Question 0**

Under what conditions might the polarisation of a dielectric electromagnetic substance not be able to follow the voltage?

**Question 1**

Which dipoles that add dielectric constant cannot move instantaneously if the capacitor is driven by a rapidly changing time-varying voltage?

**Question 2**

What is it called when the dielectric constant changes with frequency?

**Question 3**

What controls the dielectric dispersion?

**Question 4**

What is an example of a dielectric relaxation process?

**Question 5**

Under what conditions could the polarisation of a dielectric electromagnetic substance follow a voltage?

**Question 6**

Which dipoles that add dielectric constant cannot move instantaneously if the capacitor is driven by a slowly varying time-varying voltage?

**Question 7**

What is it called when the dielectric constant remains the same with frequency?

**Question 8**

What unravels dielectric dispersion?

**Question 9**

What is an example of a non-dielectric relaxation process?

**Text number 25**

where one letter stands for the real part and two letters for the imaginary part, Z(ω) is the complex impedance in the presence of a dielectric, Ccmplx(ω) is the so-called complex capacitance in the presence of a dielectric, and C0 is the capacitance without a dielectric. (Measurement "without dielectric" basically means measurement in free space, which is an unattainable goal, since even in a quantum vacuum non-ideal behaviour such as dichroism is predicted to occur. For practical reasons, once measurement errors are taken into account, a measurement in a ground vacuum, or simply a calculation of C0, is often sufficiently accurate.))

**Question 0**

How is the complex impedance of a dielectric represented mathematically?

**Question 1**

How is complex capacitance without dielectric property represented mathematically?

**Question 2**

Why is the C0 value actually unattainable?

**Question 3**

Under what conditions is the approximation C0 accurate enough for computational purposes?

**Question 4**

How is the complex capacitance mathematically represented in the presence of a dielectric?

**Question 5**

How is a non-complex impedance with a dielectric represented mathematically?

**Question 6**

How is complex capacitance with dielectric represented mathematically?

**Question 7**

Why is the value of C0 not actually unattainable?

**Question 8**

Under what condition is the approximation C0 sufficiently inaccurate for the calculation?

**Question 9**

How is complex capacitance mathematically unrepresentative in the presence of dielectric matter?

**Text number 26**

There are many variations in the arrangement of plates and dielectric material depending on the desired ratings of the capacitor. For low capacitance values (microfarads and less), ceramic plates are used with metallic coatings with the conductor wires attached to the coating. For higher values, multiple plates and stacks of plates can be fabricated. Higher value capacitors typically use metal foil or a metal film layer layered on top of a dielectric film to make the plates, and a dielectric film made of saturated paper or plastic - these are rolled up to save space. To reduce the series resistance and inductance of the long plates, the plates and dielectric are staggered so that the connection is made at the common edge of the rolled plates, not at the ends of the foil or metal foil strips that form the plates.

**Question 0**

What magnitude of capacitance is suitable for capacitors consisting of ceramic plates with a metallic coating?

**Question 1**

How are larger capacitors often built?

**Question 2**

What is often used as a dielectric medium for larger capacitors?

**Question 3**

Why are plates and dielectrics often staggered in larger capacitors?

**Question 4**

How are conductive plates often made for larger capacitors?

**Question 5**

What magnitude of capacitance is suitable for capacitors consisting of ceramic plates without metallic coatings?

**Question 6**

How are smaller capacitors often built?

**Question 7**

What is often used as a dielectric medium for smaller capacitors?

**Question 8**

Why are the plates and dielectrics of smaller capacitors often staggered?

**Question 9**

How come conductive plates are never made for larger capacitors?

**Text number 27**

Capacitor leads can be arranged in many different ways, for example axially or radially. "Axial" means that the wires are parallel to a common axis, typically the axis of the cylindrical body of the capacitor - the wires extend from opposite ends. Radial leads might more accurately be called tandem; they are rarely actually aligned along the radius of the circular body, so the term is imprecise, though general. The conductors (until bent) are usually parallel to the flat body of the capacitor and extend in the same direction; they are often parallel when manufactured.

**Question 0**

In what configuration can the connecting leads of a capacitor be arranged?

**Question 1**

In what other configuration can the capacitor leads be arranged?

**Question 2**

What type of assembly is often manufactured with the conductors parallel to the body of the capacitor?

**Question 3**

How are the conductors of an axially configured capacitor arranged?

**Question 4**

How could radial cables be more accurately described?

**Question 5**

What is one type of configuration in which the connecting leads of the capacitor are not arranged?

**Question 6**

What is another type of configuration in which the connecting leads of a capacitor are never arranged?

**Question 7**

Which type of assembly is never manufactured with the conductors parallel to the body of the capacitor?

**Question 8**

How are the wires of an axially configured capacitor not arranged?

**Question 9**

How could radial wires be described less correctly?

**Text number 28**

Small, cheap ceramic disco capacitors have existed since the 1930s and are still widely used today. Surface mount capacitor packages have been widely used since the 1980s. These packages are very small and have no leads, so they can be soldered directly to the surface of printed circuit boards. Surface mount components avoid unwanted high-frequency effects caused by conductors and facilitate automated assembly, although their small size makes manual handling difficult.

**Question 0**

Since when have there been low-cost ceramic disc capacitors?

**Question 1**

Since when have surface mount capacitor packages been in common use?

**Question 2**

What is missing from surface mount packages that allows them to be used on the surface of PCBs?

**Question 3**

What is one advantage of using surface mount components?

**Question 4**

What is one of the difficulties when using surface-mount components?

**Question 5**

What has happened since the 1940s?

**Question 6**

What has been in use since the 1990s?

**Question 7**

What is it about surface mount packages that allows them to be used on the surface of printed circuit boards?

**Question 8**

What is one disadvantage of using surface mount components?

**Question 9**

What is one easy part of using surface mount components?

**Text number 29**

Mechanically controlled variable capacitors allow the gap between the plates to be adjusted, for example by rotating or sliding a set of movable plates into alignment with a set of fixed plates. Low-cost variable capacitors alternately clamp aluminium and plastic layers together with a screw. Electrical regulation of capacitance is possible with varactors (or varicaps), which are reversely connected semiconductor diodes whose discharge area varies according to the voltage used. They are used, for example, in a phase-locked loop.

**Question 0**

What do mechanically driven variable capacitors enable?

**Question 1**

How do cheap variable capacitors vary the distance between the plastic and aluminium layers?

**Question 2**

What type of diodes are varactors or varicaps made of?

**Question 3**

What varies as a function of voltage in varactors?

**Question 4**

What is the application of varactors?

**Question 5**

What are mechanically controlled variable capacitors not variable?

**Question 6**

How do cheap variable capacitors vary with the separation distance between plastic and aluminium layers?

**Question 7**

What type of diodes are varactors or varicaps?

**Question 8**

What does not vary as a function of voltage in varactors?

**Question 9**

What is not an application for varactors?

**Text number 30**

Most capacitors have numbers printed on the body indicating their electrical characteristics. Larger capacitors, such as electrolytic capacitors, are usually marked with the actual capacitance and unit (e.g. 220 μF). However, for smaller capacitors, such as ceramic capacitors, an abbreviation consisting of three digits and a letter is used, where the digits indicate the capacitance in pF (calculated XY × 10Z for XYZ) and the letter indicates the tolerance (J, K or M indicates ±5%, ±10% and ±20% respectively).

**Question 0**

How do larger capacitors show their electrical properties?

**Question 1**

What are the shortened electrical characteristics of smaller capacitors?

**Question 2**

What part of the electrical characteristics of smaller capacitors do the numbers in the abbreviated notation represent ?

**Question 3**

What letter does the abbreviated notation for the electrical characteristics of smaller capacitors stand for?

**Question 4**

In which SI unit is capacitance expressed for smaller capacitors?

**Question 5**

How do larger capacitors hide their electrical properties?

**Question 6**

What are the shortened electrical properties of larger capacitors?

**Question 7**

What part of the electrical characteristics of the larger capacitors do the numbers in the abbreviated notation represent ?

**Question 8**

What letter does the abbreviated notation for the electrical properties of larger capacitors stand for?

**Question 9**

In which SI unit is capacitance expressed for larger capacitors?

**Text number 31**

Capacitors are wired in parallel with the power circuits of most electronic devices and larger systems (such as factories) to remove and mask power fluctuations from the primary power source and provide a "clean" power supply to the signal or control circuits. For example, in audio equipment, multiple capacitors are used in this way to carry away hum from the power line before it reaches the signal circuits. The capacitors act as a local backup for the DC power supply and bypass the AC currents of the power supply. This is used in car audio applications, where a stiffening capacitor compensates for the inductance and resistance of the car lead-acid battery leads.

**Question 0**

Why are capacitors connected in parallel to the circuits of many devices and large systems?

**Question 1**

How do capacitors connected in parallel affect the currents coming from the power supply?

**Question 2**

What is one value for the stiffening capacitor's states when used in a car audio system?

**Question 3**

What is the second value of the stiffening capacitor's states when used in a car audio system?

**Question 4**

What do parallel capacitors do to the varying current to provide "clean" power to the control circuits?

**Question 5**

Why are capacitors connected in parallel without circuits for many devices and large systems?

**Question 6**

How do perpendicularly connected capacitors affect the currents coming from the power supply?

**Question 7**

What is one value of stiffening capacitor accounts when used for machine audio purposes?

**Question 8**

What is the second value of stiffening capacitor accounts when used for boat audio purposes?

**Question 9**

What do parallel capacitors do for variable current to provide "dirty" power to control circuits?

**Text number 32**

In electricity distribution, capacitors are used to correct the power factor. Such capacitors are often three capacitors connected to a three-phase load. Usually the values of these capacitors are not expressed in farads but rather as reactive power in volt-amperes (var). The purpose is to counteract inductive loads caused by devices such as electric motors and transmission lines, so that the load appears to be mostly resistive. Individual motor or lamp loads may have capacitors for power factor correction, or larger capacitor banks (usually with automatic switching devices) may be installed in a load centre or large substation within the building.

**Question 0**

In which scenario are capacitors used to correct the power factor?

**Question 1**

How are capacitors used for power factor correction prepared?

**Question 2**

In which unit is the capacitance of the capacitors used for power factor correction expressed?

**Question 3**

Why are capacitors used in power factor correction?

**Question 4**

How are power factor correction capacitors sometimes installed?

**Question 5**

In which scenario are capacitors never used to correct the power factor?

**Question 6**

How come capacitors are never used for power factor correction?

**Question 7**

In which unit is the capacitance for capacitors that are never used in power factor correction expressed?

**Question 8**

Why should capacitors never be used for power factor correction?

**Question 9**

How are power factor correction capacitors never installed?

**Text number 33**

When an inductive circuit is opened, the current flowing through the inductor collapses rapidly, creating a high voltage across the open circuit of the switch or relay. If the inductance is high enough, the energy creates a spark, causing the contact points to oxidise, weaken or sometimes weld together or destroy the semiconductor switch. A damping capacitor across a newly opened circuit creates a path for this pulse, bypassing the contact points and thus preserving their life; these were common in contact breaker ignition systems, for example. Similarly, in smaller circuits, the spark may not be sufficient to damage the switch, but it still emits unwanted radio frequency interference (RFI), which is attenuated by the filter capacitor. Filter capacitors are usually used in conjunction with a small resistor connected in series to dissipate energy and minimise RFI. Such resistor-capacitor combinations are available in a single package.

**Question 0**

What happens to the current when an inductive circuit is opened?

**Question 1**

What happens to the voltage when an inductive circuit is opened?

**Question 2**

What type of capacitor is used to form a bypass path for contact points?

**Question 3**

What is a typical system with a snubber capacitor?

**Question 4**

What kind of capacitor attenuates radio frequency interference?

**Question 5**

What happens to the current when an inductive circuit is closed?

**Question 6**

What happens to the voltage when an inductive circuit is closed?

**Question 7**

What type of capacitor is used so that the path does not bypass the contact points?

**Question 8**

What is a typical system without a snubber capacitor?

**Question 9**

What kind of capacitor eliminates radio frequency interference?

**Text number 34**

In single-phase squirrel-cage motors, the primary winding inside the motor casing cannot start the rotor rotation, but it can maintain it. To start the motor, the secondary winding or "starter winding" has a series of non-polarized starting capacitors that provide the sinusoidal current to the conductor. When the secondary (starting) winding is placed at an angle to the primary (starting) winding, a rotating electric field is generated. The force of the rotating field is not constant, but it is sufficient to start the rotor rotating. When the rotor approaches the operating speed, a centrifugal switch (or a current-sensitive relay connected in series with the main winding) cuts the capacitor. The starting capacitor is usually mounted on the side of the motor casing. These are called capacitor starting motors, which have a relatively high starting torque. Typically, they can have up to four times the starting torque of a fractional speed motor and are used in applications such as compressors, pressure washers and other small appliances that require high starting torques.

**Question 0**

What can the main winding of a short-circuit motor withstand?

**Question 1**

What kind of capacitors are used in the second winding of a short-circuit motor?

**Question 2**

What does the capacitor in the second winding of a short-circuit motor do?

**Question 3**

What does the centrifugal switch do to the capacitor when the rotor reaches speed?

**Question 4**

Where is the starting capacitor usually installed?

**Question 5**

What can the main winding of a short-circuit motor withstand?

**Question 6**

Which capacitors are never used in the second winding of a short-circuit motor?

**Question 7**

What does the capacitor in the second winding of a short-circuit motor not do?

**Question 8**

Where is the starting capacitor usually installed?

**Text number 35**

Capacitors can retain a charge long after the circuit has been disconnected; this charge can cause dangerous or even potentially fatal electric shocks or damage to connected equipment. For example, even a seemingly innocuous device such as a disposable camera flash unit powered by a 1.5 volt AA battery has a capacitor that can contain more than 15 joules of energy and be charged to more than 300 volts. This is easily capable of delivering an electric shock. Maintenance procedures for electronic equipment usually include instructions for discharging large or high-voltage capacitors, for example, using a Brinkley stick. Capacitors may also have built-in discharge resistors that allow stored energy to be dissipated to safe levels within seconds of disconnection. High-voltage capacitors are stored with their poles short-circuited to protect against dangerous voltages due to dielectric absorption or transient voltages from static charges in the capacitor or transient weather events.

**Question 0**

How much energy could a capacitor in a disposable camera contain?

**Question 1**

To what voltage can the capacitor of a disposable camera be charged?

**Question 2**

What equipment can be used to dismantle high voltage capacitors?

**Question 3**

How are the poles of high-voltage capacitors stored?

**Question 4**

From what kind of charge can a capacitor take a transient charge?

**Question 5**

How much energy could be released by a capacitor in a single-use camera?

**Question 6**

At what voltage could a capacitor of a single use camera never be charged?

**Question 7**

What equipment cannot be used to discharge high voltage capacitors?

**Question 8**

How are the poles of high-voltage capacitors not stored?

**Question 9**

From what type of charge could a capacitor not take a transient charge?

**Text number 36**

Capacitors can fail catastrophically when subjected to voltages or currents above their rated value or when they reach their normal lifetime. Failure of a dielectric or metallic joint can cause an arc that vaporises the dielectric fluid, leading to case bulging, rupture or even explosion. Capacitors used in RF or continuous high-current applications can overheat, especially in the middle of capacitor coils. Capacitors used in high energy capacitor banks can explode violently when a short circuit in one capacitor causes the energy stored in the other capacitor bank to suddenly discharge into the failed unit. High-voltage vacuum capacitors can produce soft X-rays even during normal operation. Proper insulation, fuses and preventive maintenance can minimise these hazards.

**Question 0**

What can cause a capacitor to fail?

**Question 1**

What can happen to capacitors used in high current applications?

**Question 2**

What can happen to capacitors used in high-power capacitor banks?

**Question 3**

What types of capacitors can produce soft X-rays?

**Question 4**

What is one way to help minimise capacitor damage?

**Question 5**

What could not cause a capacitor to fail?

**Question 6**

What cannot happen to capacitors used in high-current applications?

**Question 7**

What can happen to the capacitors used in low-energy capacitor banks?

**Question 8**

Which types of capacitors can produce intense X-ray radiation?

**Question 9**

What is one way to help maximise the dangers of a capacitor?

**Document number 243**

**Text number 0**

The history of science is the study of the development of science and scientific knowledge, including the natural and social sciences (the history of the arts and humanities is called the history of science). Science is the body of empirical, theoretical and practical knowledge about the natural world produced by scientists who emphasise the observation, explanation and prediction of real-world phenomena. The historiography of science, on the other hand, often draws on the historical methods of both intellectual and social history.

**Question 0**

What are natural and social sciences?

**Question 1**

What is the history of arts and humanities?

**Question 2**

What kind of phenomena does science study?

**Question 3**

Where are intellectual history and social history used?

**Text number 1**

The English word scientist is a relatively new word - first coined by William Whewell in the 19th century. Earlier, people who studied nature called themselves natural philosophers. Although empirical studies of nature have been described since classical antiquity (e.g. Thales, Aristotle and others) and scientific methods have been used since the Middle Ages (e.g. Ibn al-Haytham and Roger Bacon), the beginnings of modern science often date back to the early modern period, particularly the scientific revolution in Europe in the 1500s and 1600s. The scientific method is considered so fundamental to modern science that some consider earlier studies of nature to be pre-scientific. Traditionally, historians of science have defined science broadly enough to include these studies.

**Question 0**

Who invented the word "scientist"?

**Question 1**

When was the word "scientist" created?

**Question 2**

What are people who study nature called?

**Question 3**

Ibn al-Haytham and Roger Bacon were scientists in which era?

**Question 4**

When was the beginning of modern science considered?

**Text number 2**

From the 17th century to the late 20th century, the history of science, especially the physical and biological sciences, was often presented as a progressive narrative in which correct theories replaced false beliefs. In more recent historical interpretations, such as those of Thomas Kuhn, the history of science is usually described in different terms, such as competing paradigms or conceptual systems viewed in a broader context that includes intellectual, cultural, economic and political themes beyond science.

**Question 0**

What replaced the false beliefs?

**Question 1**

Who describes the history of science more broadly?

**Question 2**

At what point in the history of science did the progressive narrative begin?

**Question 3**

Thomas Kuhn used conceptual systems and what other term to define the history of science?

**Text number 3**

The development of writing made it possible to record and transmit information across generations much more reliably. Together with the development of agriculture, which allowed for surplus food, early civilisations may have evolved because more time and effort could be spent on (non-food) tasks than was available to hunter-gatherers or early subsistence farmers. This surplus enabled the community to support individuals who did more than work for mere survival. These other tasks included systematically studying nature, examining the written records collected and recorded by others, and often adding to knowledge.

**Question 0**

What did the development of agriculture make possible?

**Question 1**

The food surplus allowed farmers and hunter-gatherers to spend less time working on what?

**Question 2**

What did farmers have to do before the development of agriculture?

**Question 3**

What progress helped to spread knowledge from one generation to the next?

**Question 4**

Who was able to support people who added to their written knowledge about nature?

**Text number 4**

Ancient Egypt made significant advances in astronomy, mathematics and medicine. The development of geometry was a necessary consequence of surveying to preserve the location and ownership of the farmland that annually flooded the Nile. Rectangular structures and Egyptian columnar architecture were constructed using 3-4-5 rectangular triangles and other rules of thumb. Egypt was also the centre of alchemical research for much of the Mediterranean region. Edwin Smith's papyrus is one of the first surviving medical documents and perhaps the earliest document attempting to describe and analyse the brain: it can be considered the beginning of modern neuroscience. Although Egyptian medicine contained some effective practices, it also contained ineffective and sometimes harmful practices. Medical historians believe that ancient Egyptian pharmacology, for example, was largely ineffective. Nevertheless, it applied the following elements to the treatment of disease: investigation, diagnosis, treatment and prognosis, which show strong similarities with the basic empirical methodology of science and, according to G. E. R. Lloyd, played a significant role in the development of this methodology. The Ebers papyrus (c. 1550 BC) also contains evidence of traditional empiricism.

**Question 0**

Which civilisation developed in astronomy, mathematics and medicine?

**Question 1**

What did the Egyptians use to organise their farmland better?

**Question 2**

According to which theory did the Egyptians build rectilinear structures?

**Question 3**

What was Egypt known for?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the earliest medical document?

**Text number 5**

The Mesopotamians in Sumer (now Iraq) began around 3500 BC to try to record some observations of the world using numerical data. However, their observations and measurements were apparently made for purposes other than to establish scientific laws. A concrete example of Pythagorean law was recorded as early as the 1700s BC. A Mesopotamian cuneiform tablet Plimpton 322 contains several Pythagorean triads (3,4,5) (5,12,13). ..., dated 1900 BC, possibly millennia before Pythagoras was born, but there was no abstract formulation of Pythagoras' theorem.

**Question 0**

Where did the people of Mesopotamia come from?

**Question 1**

How far back do the people of Mesopotamia go?

**Question 2**

What did the Mesopotamians use to record information about the world around them?

**Question 3**

What was the earliest record of Pythagoras' law?

**Question 4**

On which table were Pythagoras' triples?

**Text number 6**

In Babylonian astronomy, the movements of the stars, planets and moon are recorded on thousands of clay tablets created by scribes. The astronomical periods defined by the Mesopotamian protoscientists are still widely used today in Western calendars, such as the solar year and the month. Using this information, they developed arithmetic methods that allowed them to calculate the varying length of daylight during the year and to predict the appearances and disappearances of the moon and planets, as well as eclipses of the sun and moon. Only a few astronomers are known, such as Kidinnu, a Chaldean astronomer and mathematician. Kiddinu's value for the solar year is used in current calendars. Babylonian astronomy was 'the first and highly successful attempt to give a sophisticated mathematical description of astronomical phenomena'. According to the historian A. Aaboe, 'all subsequent scientific astronomy in the Hellenistic world, India, Islam and the West - if not all subsequent attempts at exact science - depend on Babylonian astronomy in a crucial and fundamental way'.

**Question 0**

Who wrote Babylonian astronomy on clay tablets?

**Question 1**

Where are the Mesopotamian astronomical periods still in use?

**Question 2**

Who was Kidinnu?

**Question 3**

Who believes that the Hellenistic world relied on Babylonian astronomy?

**Question 4**

Where is the Kidinnu solar year in use?

**Text number 7**

In classical antiquity, the workings of the universe were studied both in studies aimed at practical goals, such as creating a reliable calendar or curing various diseases, and in abstract studies known as natural philosophy. Ancient people considered to be the first scientists may have considered themselves natural philosophers, practitioners of a skilled profession (e.g. doctors) or followers of a religious tradition (e.g. temple healers).

**Question 0**

Which era was characterised by the exploration of the universe?

**Question 1**

What is the science of calendar-making and curing diseases?

**Question 2**

What is an example of a skilled professional?

**Question 3**

What is an example of religious devotion?

**Question 4**

What would the first scientists have thought?

**Text number 8**

The earliest Greek philosophers, known as pre-Socratics, gave competing answers to the question found in the myths of their neighbours: 'How did the ordered cosmos we live in come into being?' "The pre-Socratic philosopher Thales (640-546 BC), known as the 'father of science', was the first to propose non-supernatural explanations for natural phenomena, such as the earth floating on water and earthquakes being caused by the water on which the earth floats, rather than by the movements of the god Poseidon. Pythagoras of Samos, a disciple of Thales, founded the Pythagorean school, which studied mathematics for its own sake, and was the first to suggest that the Earth is spherical. Leucippus (5th century BC) introduced atomism, the theory that all matter consists of indivisible, indissoluble units called atoms. His student Democritus greatly expanded this theory.

**Question 0**

What were the early Greek philosophers known as?

**Question 1**

What question were the Greek philosophers trying to answer?

**Question 2**

Who was called the "father of science"?

**Question 3**

Which religious deity did Thales undermine with his scientific theories?

**Question 4**

Who was the first to say that the Earth is round?

**Text number 9**

Later, Plato and Aristotle produced the first systematic philosophical discussions of nature, which greatly influenced later studies of nature. The deductive reasoning they developed was particularly important and useful for later scientific research. In 387 BC, Plato founded the Platonic Academy, whose motto was: "No one who does not know geometry may come here", and it produced many important philosophers. Plato's pupil Aristotle introduced empiricism and the idea that universal truths can be arrived at by observation and induction, thus laying the foundations of the scientific method. Aristotle also produced many biological writings that were empirical in nature, focusing on biological causality and the diversity of life. He made countless observations of nature, particularly of the habits and characteristics of the plants and animals of the world around him, classified over 540 species of animals and dissected at least 50 species. Aristotle's writings had a profound influence on later Islamic and European scholarship, although they were eventually superseded by the scientific revolution.

**Question 0**

Plato and Aristotle are famous for systematically discussing what?

**Question 1**

Which conversational techniques are Plato and Aristotle responsible for?

**Question 2**

In what year was Plato's Academy founded?

**Question 3**

Which theory did Aristotle put forward?

**Question 4**

How many animal species did Aristotle classify?

**Text number 10**

The important legacy of this period included considerable progress in factual knowledge, particularly in the fields of anatomy, zoology, botany, mineralogy, geography, mathematics and astronomy, an awareness of the importance of certain scientific problems, particularly those relating to change and its causes, and the recognition of the methodological importance of applying mathematics to natural phenomena and of empirical research. In the Hellenistic period, scientists often used in their scientific research the principles developed in earlier Greek thought: the application of mathematics and judicious empirical research. Thus, clear, unbroken lines of influence lead from ancient Greek and Hellenistic philosophers to medieval Muslim philosophers and scientists, the European Renaissance and Enlightenment, and the modern secular sciences. Reason and research did not begin with the ancient Greeks, but the Socratic method and the idea of forms, and the great advances in geometry, logic and science did. According to Benjamin Farrington, former Professor of Classics at Swansea University:

**Question 0**

Anatomy, zoology, geography and similar studies are what?

**Question 1**

In which period were Greek theories used?

**Question 2**

What scientific theory did the Greeks create?

**Question 3**

Who used logic, geometry and science?

**Question 4**

Greek thinking mainly applies mathematics and what other method?

**Text number 11**

Astronomer Aristarchus of Samos was the first known person to propose a heliocentric model of the solar system, and geographer Eratosthenes accurately calculated the circumference of the Earth. Hipparchus (c. 190 - c. 120 BC) compiled the first systematic list of stars. The Antikythera mechanism (150-100 BC), an analogue computer for calculating the position of the planets, is an impressive testimony to the level of achievement in Hellenistic astronomy and engineering. Similar complex technical artefacts did not reappear until the 13th century, when mechanical astronomical clocks appeared in Europe.

**Question 0**

Who created the solar-centric solar system model?

**Question 1**

Who was able to determine the circumference of the Earth?

**Question 2**

Who drew up the first list of stars?

**Question 3**

What was used to determine the position of the planets in the solar system?

**Question 4**

When was the Antikythera mechanism used?

**Text number 12**

In Hellenistic Egypt, the mathematician Euclid laid the foundations for mathematical precision, introducing the concepts of definition, axiom, theorem and proof, which are still used today in his work The Elements, considered the most influential textbook of all time. Archimedes, considered one of the greatest mathematicians of all time, is credited with using the method of exhaustion to calculate the area under the arc of a parabola by summing an infinite series and giving a remarkably accurate approximation to the value of silicon. He is also known in physics for establishing the foundations of hydrostatic and static theory and for explaining the principle of leverage.

**Question 0**

Who wrote the book Elements?

**Question 1**

What was in the book Elements?

**Question 2**

Who was able to determine the area under parabola?

**Question 3**

By what method did Archimedes determine the surface area of the parabola?

**Question 4**

What mathematical figure does Archimedes estimate?

**Text number 13**

Theophrastus wrote some of the earliest descriptions of plants and animals, drew up the first taxonomy and examined minerals according to their properties, such as hardness. Pliny the Elder, who in 77 AD produced one of the greatest encyclopaedias of natural history, is regarded as the true successor of Theophrastus. For example, he accurately describes the octahedral shape of the diamond and mentions that carvers use diamond dust to cut and polish other gemstones because of its great hardness. The recognition of the importance of crystal form is a precursor to modern crystallization, and the mention of numerous other minerals foreshadows mineralogy. He also recognises that other minerals have characteristic crystal forms, but in one example he confuses the way of crystal with the work of lapidaries. He was also the first to recognize that amber was the fossilized resin of pine, because he had seen specimens with trapped insects inside.

**Question 0**

Which classification guide was created by Theophrastus?

**Question 1**

In what year did Pliny the Elder publish the largest encyclopaedia?

**Question 2**

What did Pliny the Elder say about diamonds?

**Question 3**

Who do engravers use diamond dust for?

**Question 4**

Which feature was first identified in amber by Pliny the Elder?

**Text number 14**

Mathematics: the Indus Valley Civilization (ca. 4th millennium BC ~ ca. 3rd millennium BC) has the earliest traces of mathematical knowledge on the Indian subcontinent. The people of this civilization made bricks with a ratio of 4:2:1, which was considered favourable for the stability of the brick structure. They also sought to standardise the measurement of length to a high degree of accuracy. They designed a ruler - the Mohenjo-daro ruler - whose unit of length (about 1.32 inches, or 3.4 centimetres) was divided into ten equal parts. The dimensions of the bricks made in the ancient Mohenjo daro were often integers of this unit of length.

**Question 0**

The Indus Valley civilisation was the first to show traces of what?

**Question 1**

What size bricks did the civilisation use?

**Question 2**

What characteristic determined the proportions of the bricks?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the ruler they created?

**Question 4**

How long were the units of the ruler of Mohenjo-daro in inches?

**Text number 15**

The Indian astronomer and mathematician Aryabhata (476-550) introduced a number of trigonometric functions (including sine, verse, cosine and inverse sine), trigonometric tables and algebraic techniques and algorithms in his Aryabhatiya (499). In 628 AD. Brahmagupta proposed that gravity was a force of attraction. He also clearly explained the use of zero as both a place value and a decimal number, as well as the Hindu-Arabic number system that is used throughout the world today. Arabic translations of the texts of these two astronomers were soon available in the Islamic world, introducing the Islamic world to Arabic numerals in the 9th century. In the 1300s and 1600s, the Kerala school of astronomy and mathematics made significant advances in astronomy and especially in mathematics, including fields such as trigonometry and analysis. In particular, the Sangamagrama Madhava is considered the 'founder of mathematical analysis'.

**Question 0**

When did Aryabhata live?

**Question 1**

What trigonometric functions did Aryabhata find?

**Question 2**

What theory was proposed by Brahmagupta in 628 AD?

**Question 3**

What did Brahmagupta use the number zero for?

**Question 4**

What language were the works of Brahmagupta and Aryabhata to be translated from?

**Text number 16**

Astronomy: the first textual references to astronomical concepts come from the Indian religious literature, the Vedas. According to Sarma (2008): 'The Rigveda contains intelligent speculations on the origin of the universe from non-existence, the composition of the universe, a spherical self-supporting earth, and a 360-day year divided into 12 equal parts, each of 30 days with a periodic intercalary season'. The first 12 chapters of the Siddhanta Shiroman, written by Bhāskara in the 13th century, deal with topics such as: The average longitudes of the planets; the actual longitudes of the planets; the three problems of the circadian cycle; the cyzygies; lunar eclipses; solar eclipses; the latitudes of the planets; risings and setings; the crescent moon; the conjunctions of the planets with each other; the conjunctions of the planets with the fixed stars; and the paths of the sun and moon. Chapter 13 of Part Two discusses the nature of the sphere and the important astronomical and trigonometric calculations based on it.

**Question 0**

Which text was the first to contain astronomical concepts?

**Question 1**

Who wrote the first 12 chapters of Siddhanta Shiroman?

**Question 2**

In which period was Siddhanta Shiromani written?

**Question 3**

How many chapters are there in the second part of Siddhanta Shiroman?

**Question 4**

What is the topic of the second part of Siddhanta Shiroman?

**Text number 17**

Medicine: finds from Neolithic cemeteries in what is now Pakistan show that early farming cultures used proto-dentistry. Ayurveda is a traditional system of medicine that originated in ancient India before 2500 BC and is now practised as a form of alternative medicine in other parts of the world. Its most famous text is the Suśruta Suśrutasamhitā, which describes various surgical procedures such as nose surgery, repair of torn earlobes, perineal lithotomy, cataract surgery and a number of other operations and surgical procedures.

**Question 0**

Where are the Neolithic cemeteries?

**Question 1**

What do discoveries in cemeteries tell us?

**Question 2**

What kind of medicine was practised in India before 2500 BC?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the text that contains information about Ayurveda?

**Question 4**

What information is available in Susruta's Susrutasamhita?

**Text number 18**

Mathematics: from the earliest times, the Chinese used a decimal system for calculating with the help of spreadsheets. To express ten, place one rod in the second box from the right. In spoken language, a system similar to that used in English is used: e.g. four thousand two hundred and seven. In the 1st century BC, negative numbers and decimals were in use, and the Nine Numbers of Mathematics included methods for extracting the roots of higher order numbers using Horner's method and for solving linear equations and Pythagorean theorem. Cubic equations were solved during the Tang Dynasty, and Ch'in Chiu-shao wrote the solutions to equations of more than three orders in 1245 AD. Jia Xian described Pascal's triangle for binomial coefficients in about 1100.

**Question 0**

What method did the early Chinese mathematicians use to calculate?

**Question 1**

What is the second rod in the second box from the right?

**Question 2**

When did negative numbers and decimals start to be used?

**Question 3**

Which text contains the Horner method?

**Question 4**

What advanced mathematical methods did the Tang Dynasty have?

**Text number 19**

Astronomy: these include data on sunspots (112 records since 364 BC), supernovas (1054), lunar and solar eclipses. Even before the 13th century, eclipses could be predicted with reasonable accuracy, but this knowledge disappeared during the Ming dynasty, so that in 1601 the Jesuit Matteo Ricci became very popular for his predictions. By 635, Chinese astronomers had discovered that the tails of comets always point away from the Sun.

**Question 0**

What astronomical observations did China record?

**Question 1**

What kind of predictions were made in the 13th century?

**Question 2**

Who made predictions in 1601?

**Question 3**

In what year did Chinese astronomers start observing comets?

**Question 4**

How many sunspots have been recorded?

**Text number 20**

Seismology: in 132 AD, Zhang Heng invented the seismometer, which gave the authorities in the capital Luoyang an immediate alert that an earthquake had occurred at a location indicated by a particular cardinal or ordinal direction. Although no tremors were observed in the capital when Zhang told the court that the earthquake had just occurred in the northwest, soon afterwards came word that the earthquake had indeed occurred 400-500 km northwest of Luoyang (in what is now Gansu). Zhang called his device a "seasonal wind and earth movement measuring device" (Houfeng didong yi 候风地动仪), so named because he and others thought earthquakes were most likely caused by the massive compression of trapped air. For more information, see Zhang's seismometer.

**Question 0**

What was invented in 132 AD.

**Question 1**

What event does the seismometer measure?

**Question 2**

What is the Chinese name for a seismometer?

**Question 3**

What did the Chinese do to cause the earthquakes?

**Question 4**

What name was Luoyang renamed?

**Text number 21**

Throughout the ages, Chinese science has had many important players. One of the best examples is Shen Kuo (1031-1095), a versatile scientist and statesman who first described the magnetic needle compass for navigation, discovered the true concept of north, improved the design of the astronomical gnomon, arm ring, star tube and clepsydra, and described the use of dry docks for boat repair. After observing the natural process of silt flooding and discovering marine fossils in the Taihang Mountains (hundreds of kilometres from the Pacific Ocean), Shen Kuo developed a theory of land formation, or geomorphology. He also adopted the theory of gradual regional climate change over time after discovering a fossilized bamboo found underground in Yan'an, Shaanxi Province. Without Shen Kuo's writings, Yu Hao's architectural works would be little known, as would the inventor of the movable type printing press, Bi Sheng (990-1051). Shen's contemporary Su Song (1020-1101) was also a brilliant polymatician, an astronomer who created a celestial atlas of star charts, wrote a pharmaceutical treatise on botany, zoology, mineralogy and metallurgy, and had a large astronomical clock tower erected in Kaifeng city in 1088. His clock tower featured a mechanism for operating the crowning arm for escapement and the world's oldest known use of an endless transmission chain.

**Question 0**

Who came up with the idea of the North?

**Question 1**

When was Shen Kuo alive?

**Question 2**

What are dry docks used for?

**Question 3**

What did the sludge and marine fossils teach Shen Kuo?

**Question 4**

What did Shen Kuo research to discover climate change?

**Text number 22**

Jesuit missions to China in the 16th and 17th centuries "learned to appreciate the scientific achievements of this ancient culture and made them known in Europe". It was through their correspondence that European scholars first learned about Chinese science and culture." Western academic thinking on the history of Chinese technology and science was stimulated by the work of Joseph Needham and the Needham Research Institute. According to Needham, a British scholar, China's technological achievements included early seismological detectors (Zhang Heng 2. (Zhang Heng), matches, the independent invention of the decimal system, drying ponds, sliding trowels, the double-acting piston pump, cast iron and blast furnace, iron plough, multi-tube seeder, wheelbarrow, suspension bridge, cleaning machine, rotary fan, parachute, natural gas as fuel, elevated map, propeller, crossbow and solid fuel rocket, multi-stage rocket, horse collar, and contributions to logic, astronomy, medicine and other fields.

**Question 0**

Who was the Needham Institute named after?

**Question 1**

What kind of bridge is from China?

**Question 2**

What kind of map is from China?

**Question 3**

What kind of fan is from China?

**Question 4**

What kind of Earth did Zhang Heng invent?

**Text number 23**

With the division of the Roman Empire, the Western Roman Empire lost contact with most of its past. In the Middle East, Greek philosophy found some support under the newly established Arab empire. With the spread of Islam in the 7th and 8th centuries, a period of Muslim scholarship known as the Islamic Golden Age lasted until the 13th century. Several factors contributed to this erudition. The use of a single language, Arabic, made it possible to communicate without a translator. Access to the Greek texts of the Byzantine Empire and to Indian sources of learning provided Muslim scholars with a knowledge base on which to build.

**Question 0**

What was the result of the division of the Roman Empire?

**Question 1**

Where did you find support for Greek philosophy?

**Question 2**

In which period does the spread of Islam take place?

**Question 3**

How long did the Islamic golden age last?

**Question 4**

What language did the Muslim philosophers speak?

**Text number 24**

Muslim researchers put much more emphasis on experimentation than the Greeks. This led to the development of the early scientific method in the Muslim world, with significant advances in methodology, starting with the experiments on optics conducted by Ibn al-Haytham (Alhazen) around the year 1000, which he presented in his book 'The Book of Optics'. The Persians knew the law of refraction of light. The most important development in scientific method was the use of experiments to distinguish between competing scientific theories within a generally empirical orientation, which began among Muslim scientists. Ibn al-Haytham is also considered the father of optics, especially his empirical proof of the intromission theory of light. Some have also described Ibn al-Haytham as the "first scientist" because he developed the modern scientific method.

**Question 0**

Which method did Muslim scientists use more than the Greeks?

**Question 1**

Which book did Ibn al-Haytham write?

**Question 2**

What law did the Persians know?

**Question 3**

What was Ibn al-Haytham's nickname?

**Question 4**

Which theory did Ibn al-Haytham have evidence for?

**Text number 25**

In mathematics, the Persian mathematician Muhammad ibn Musa al-Khwarizmi gave his name to the concept of an algorithm, while the term algebra comes from al-jabr, which is the first part of the title of one of his publications. The numbers known today as Arabic originally came from India, but Muslim mathematicians made a number of refinements to the number system, including the introduction of decimal point notation. The Sabian mathematician Al-Battani (850-929) promoted astronomy and mathematics, while the Persian scholar Al-Razi promoted chemistry and medicine.

**Question 0**

What was Muhammad ibn Musa al-Khwarizm's occupation?

**Question 1**

Where does the word "algebra" come from?

**Question 2**

Where do the Arabic numerals come from?

**Question 3**

What did Muslim mathematicians add to the Arabic numerals?

**Question 4**

In which scientific field did Al-Razi work?

**Text number 26**

In the field of astronomy, Al-Battani improved the measurements of Hipparchus, which are preserved in the translation of Ptolemy's Hè Megalè Syntaxis (Great Treatise), translated as Almagest. Al-Battani also improved the accuracy of measurements of the precession of the Earth's axis. The corrections made to the geocentric model by al-Battani, Ibn al-Haytham, Averroes and Maragha astronomers such as Nasir al-Din al-Tusi, Mo'ayyeduddin Urdi and Ibn al-Shatir are similar to the Copernican heliocentric model. Heliocentric theories may also have been discussed by several other Muslim astronomers, such as Ja'far ibn Muhammad Abu Ma'shar al-Balkhi, Abu-Rayhan Biruni, Abu Said al-Sijzi, Qutb al-Din al-Shirazi and Najm al-Dīn al-Qazwīnī al-Kātibī.

**Question 0**

Whose work did Al-Battani improve?

**Question 1**

What does He Megale Syntaxis mean?

**Question 2**

What measurement did Al-Battani improve?

**Question 3**

What other model is the geocentric model similar to?

**Text number 27**

Ibn Sina (Avicenna) is the most influential philosopher in Islam. He was the pioneer of experimental medicine and the first doctor to conduct clinical trials. His two most important medical works are the Kitāb al-shifāʾ ('Book of Healing') and the Canon of Medicine, both of which were used as standard medical texts in both the Muslim world and Europe until well into the 17th century. Among his many achievements are the discovery of the contagiousness of infectious diseases and the introduction of clinical pharmacology.

**Question 0**

Who influenced Islamic philosophy the most?

**Question 1**

Which method did Ibn Sina adopt?

**Question 2**

What does Kitab al-shifa mean?

**Question 3**

Kitab al-shifa and the Medical Canon are considered what?

**Question 4**

What characteristic did Ibn Sina discover about infectious diseases?

**Text number 28**

Europe's intellectual revival began with the emergence of medieval universities in the 13th century. Contact with the Islamic world in Spain and Sicily and during the Reconquista and Crusades gave Europeans access to scientific Greek and Arabic texts, such as the works of Aristotle, Ptolemy, Jābir ibn Hayyān, al-Khwarizmi, Alhazen, Avicenna and Averroes. European scholars had access to Raymond of Toledo's translation programmes, as he funded the Toledo School of Translation, founded in the 13th century, which translated from Arabic into Latin. Later translators, such as Michael Scotus, learned Arabic in order to study these texts directly. European universities provided material support for the translation and dissemination of these texts and created the new infrastructure needed by the scientific community. Indeed, the European university placed many works on nature and the study of nature at the heart of its curriculum, with the result that 'the medieval university placed much more emphasis on science than its modern counterpart and successor'.

**Question 0**

When were medieval universities founded?

**Question 1**

Who sponsors the Toledo School of Translation?

**Question 2**

Into which language was the Arabic text translated at the Toledo School of Translation?

**Question 3**

Which translator learned Arabic in order to study Arabic texts directly?

**Text number 29**

In the early 1200s, reasonably accurate Latin translations of the major works of almost all the intellectually important ancient writers existed, enabling the solid transmission of scientific ideas through both universities and monasteries. By then, the natural philosophy contained in these texts was beginning to be expanded by prominent scholastics such as Robert Grosseteste, Roger Bacon, Albertus Magnus and Duns Scotus. The precursors of the modern scientific method, influenced by earlier contributions from the Islamic world, can already be seen in Grosseteste's emphasis on mathematics as a means of understanding nature and in the empirical approach admired by Bacon, especially in his Opus Majus. Pierre Duhem's provocative thesis on the 1277 condemnation of the Catholic Church led to the study of medieval science as a serious discipline, 'but no one in the field now supports his view that modern science began in 1277'. However, many scholars agree with Duhem that the Middle Ages were a period of significant scientific development.

**Question 0**

In which languages were important scientific works translated for universities and monasteries?

**Question 1**

Who favoured empirical methods?

**Question 2**

Who favoured mathematics?

**Question 3**

Who wrote the 1277 judgment of the Catholic Church?

**Question 4**

Which era was important for scientific progress?

**Text number 30**

In the first half of the 13th century, much important scientific work was done, largely within the framework of scholastic commentaries on Aristotle's scientific writings. William Ockham introduced the principle of parsimony: natural philosophers should not postulate superfluous entities, so motion is not a separate thing but merely a moving object, and no mediating 'sensible species' is needed to convey the image of an object to the eye. Scholars such as Jean Buridan and Nicole Oresme began to reinterpret parts of Aristotle's mechanics. In particular, Buridan developed the theory that impulse was the cause of projectile motion, a first step towards the modern concept of inertia. The Oxford calculators began to mathematically analyse the kinematics of motion and did this analysis without considering the causes of motion.

**Question 0**

Who has been a pioneer of frugality?

**Question 1**

Which theory is based on the circulation of projectiles?

**Question 2**

Which theory did impetus pave the way for?

**Question 3**

What did the Oxford calculators measure?

**Text number 31**

In 1348, the Black Death and other catastrophes abruptly ended the previous period of enormous philosophical and scientific progress. However, the rediscovery of ancient texts improved after the fall of Constantinople in 1453, forcing many Byzantine scholars to flee to the West. At the same time, the introduction of the printing press had a major impact on European society. The easier dissemination of the printed word democratised learning and allowed new ideas to spread more quickly. New ideas also influenced the development of European science at this stage: not least the introduction of algebra. These developments paved the way for the scientific revolution, which can also be understood as the resumption of the scientific research process, which had been stalled since the beginning of the Black Death.

**Question 0**

What year did the Black Death happen?

**Question 1**

What caused Byzantine scholars to rediscover ancient texts?

**Question 2**

Which society was improved by the invention of the printing press?

**Question 3**

The printed word enabled what?

**Question 4**

What kind of mathematics helped to develop European science?

**Text number 32**

The renewal of scholarship in Europe, which began with the scholasticism of the 13th century, ended around the time of the Black Death, and the early Italian Renaissance that followed is sometimes seen as a decline in scientific activity. The Northern Renaissance, on the other hand, saw a decisive shift from Aristotelian natural philosophy to chemistry and the biological sciences (botany, anatomy and medicine). Modern science in Europe was thus relaunched at a time of great upheaval: the Protestant Reformation and the Catholic Counter-Revolution, the discovery of America by Christopher Columbus, the fall of Constantinople, but also the rediscovery of Aristotle in the scholastic period, heralded major social and political changes. This created an environment in which it was possible to question scientific doctrine in the same way that Martin Luther and John Calvin questioned religious doctrine. The works of Ptolemy (astronomy) and Galen (medicine) were not always found to correspond to everyday observations. In the works of Vesalius on the human body, problems were found with Galen's view of anatomy.

**Question 0**

What is called the 12th century focus on learning?

**Question 1**

What started at the same time as the end of scholasticism?

**Question 2**

What era came after scholasticism?

**Question 3**

What was the focus of the Northern Renaissance?

**Question 4**

Which scientist was known for working with human bodies?

**Text number 33**

The willingness to question previously held truths and seek new answers led to an era of scientific progress, now known as the scientific revolution. Most historians traditionally consider the scientific revolution to have begun in 1543, when Andreas Vesalius's De humani corporis fabrica (On the Functioning of the Human Body) and astronomer Nicolaus Copernicus's De Revolutionibus were first printed. Copernicus' thesis in the book was that the Earth moved around the Sun. The period culminated in Isaac Newton's Philosophiæ Naturalis Principia Mathematica, published in 1687, which represented an unprecedented increase in scientific publications throughout Europe.

**Question 0**

What was the scientific revolution?

**Question 1**

Which year is considered the beginning of the scientific revolution?

**Question 2**

Which book by Andrew Vesalius was published in 1543?

**Question 3**

What was the focus of Nicolaus Copernicus' De Revolutionibus?

**Question 4**

Which book was printed by Isaac Newton in 1687?

**Text number 34**

The Enlightenment was a European thing. The Age of Reason in the 1700s paved the way for decisive steps towards modern science, which came about during the Enlightenment of the 1700s. Building directly on the works of Newton, Descartes, Pascal and Leibniz, the way was now clear for the development of modern mathematics, physics and technology in the generation of Benjamin Franklin (1706-1790), Leonhard Euler (1707-1783), Mikhail Lomonosov (1711-1765) and Jean le Rond d'Alembert (1717-1783), epitomised by Denis Diderot's Encyclopédie of 1751-1772. The influence of this process was not limited to science and technology, but also affected philosophy (Immanuel Kant, David Hume), religion (the increasingly important influence of science on religion), society and politics in general (Adam Smith, Voltaire), and the French Revolution of 1789 set a bloody caesura that marked the beginning of political modernism[citation needed]. The early modern period is considered the heyday of the European Renaissance, often called the Scientific Revolution, and is seen as the foundation of modern science.

**Question 0**

What movements did the age of reason make room for?

**Question 1**

Which event is considered to be the beginning of political modernism?

**Question 2**

Which book did Denis Diderot write?

**Text number 35**

The Romantic movement of the early 19th century reshaped science by opening up new pursuits unexpected for the classical approaches of the Enlightenment. Major breakthroughs occurred in biology, notably Darwin's theory of evolution, as well as in physics (electromagnetism), mathematics (non-Euclidean geometry, group theory) and chemistry (organic chemistry). The decline of Romanticism occurred as a new movement, positivism, began to take hold of intellectual ideals after 1840 and lasted until about 1880.

**Question 0**

What movement took place in the 19th century?

**Question 1**

Which theory did Darwin put forward?

**Question 2**

Which physics subject was affected by the romantic movement?

**Question 3**

What caused the end of romanticism?

**Question 4**

In what year did positivism end?

**Text number 36**

The scientific revolution is a convenient boundary between ancient thought and classical physics. Nicolaus Copernicus revived the heliocentric model of the solar system described by Aristarchus Samoslaeus. This was followed in the early 1600s by Johannes Kepler's first known model of planetary motion, which proposed that the planets follow elliptical paths with the Sun at one focus. Galileo ("the father of modern physics") also used experiments to confirm physical theories, a key element of the scientific method.

**Question 0**

Which movement is considered to be the boundary between ancient thought and classical physics?

**Question 1**

Who made the heliocentric model popular?

**Question 2**

Johannes Kepler created a model of what?

**Question 3**

What did Johannes Kepler's model suggest about the planets?

**Question 4**

What was Galileo's nickname?

**Text number 37**

In 1687, Isaac Newton published Principia Mathematica, in which he presented two comprehensive and successful theories of physics: Newton's laws of motion, which led to classical mechanics, and Newton's law of gravitation, which describes the fundamental force of gravity. Faraday, Ohm and others studied the behaviour of electricity and magnetism in the early 19th century. These studies led James Clerk Maxwell to combine the two phenomena into a single theory of electromagnetism (known as Maxwell's equations).

**Question 0**

Which work was printed by Isaac Newton in 1687?

**Question 1**

How many theories did Principia Mathematica contain?

**Question 2**

What concept was the law of gravity dealing with?

**Question 3**

What are Maxwell's equations all about?

**Text number 38**

The early 1900s saw the beginning of the physics revolution. Newton's long-held theories were proven wrong in all circumstances. From 1900 onwards, Max Planck, Albert Einstein, Niels Bohr and others developed quantum theories to explain various anomalous experimental results by introducing separate energy levels. Quantum mechanics showed that the laws of motion do not hold at small scales, but more worryingly, Einstein's theory of general relativity, proposed in 1915, showed that the fixed background of spacetime on which both Newtonian mechanics and special relativity depended could not exist. In 1925, Werner Heisenberg and Erwin Schrödinger formulated quantum mechanics, which explained the preceding quantum theories. Edwin Hubble's observation in 1929 that the rate of receding galaxies was positively correlated with their distance led to the realisation that the universe was expanding, and Georges Lemaître formulated the Big Bang theory.

**Question 0**

Which scientific discipline explains the divergent results?

**Question 1**

In what year did Einstein discover general relativity?

**Question 2**

Quantum theories became what subject in 1925?

**Question 3**

Which scientist discovered the relationship between the speed and distance of galaxies?

**Question 4**

Edwin Hubble's discovery of galaxies made possible Georges Lemaitre's what theory?

**Text number 39**

In 1938 Otto Hahn and Fritz Strassmann discovered nuclear fission by radiochemical methods, and in 1939 Lise Meitner and Otto Robert Frisch wrote the first theoretical interpretation of the fission process, which was later developed by Niels Bohr and John A. Wheeler. During the Second World War, further developments took place which led to the practical application of the radar and the development and use of the atomic bomb. Although the process had begun with the cyclotron invented by Ernest O. Lawrence in the 1930s, post-war physics entered a phase that historians have called 'the great science', requiring massive machines, budgets and laboratories to test its theories and push new frontiers. The primary patron of physics was state governments, who understood that supporting 'basic science' could often lead to technology that was useful both militarily and industrially. At present, general relativity and quantum mechanics are at odds with each other, and work is underway to unite the two.

**Question 0**

Who discovered nuclear fission?

**Question 1**

Who provided the first article on nuclear fission?

**Question 2**

What was happening at the time of the creation of the atomic bomb?

**Question 3**

To which movement did the atomic bomb belong?

**Question 4**

What is the problem with general relativity and quantum mechanics?

**Text number 40**

Modern chemistry emerged in the 1500s and 1800s through the material practices and theories promoted by alchemy, medicine, industry and mining. The decisive moment came when Robert Boyle distinguished 'chemistry' from alchemy in The Sceptical Chymist in 1661, but the alchemical tradition continued for some time after Boyle's work. Other important milestones included the gravimetric experiments of medical chemists such as William Cullen, Joseph Black, Torbern Bergman and Pierre Macquer, and Antoine Lavoisier's (the father of modern chemistry) investigations into the law of conservation of oxygen and mass, which overturned the theory of flogiston. In 1803, John Dalton proposed the theory that all matter is made up of atoms, the smallest constituents of matter, which cannot be broken down without losing its basic chemical and physical properties, although it took a hundred years to prove the point. Dalton also formulated the law of mass ratios. In 1869, Dmitri Mendeleev established the periodic table of elements based on Dalton's discoveries.

**Question 0**

When was modern chemistry born?

**Question 1**

Who decided that chemistry and alchemy are different things?

**Question 2**

Which book was written by Robert Boyle in 1661?

**Question 3**

What was Antoine Lavoisier's nickname?

**Question 4**

Which theory did the law of conservation of mass disagree with?

**Text number 41**

Friedrich Wöhler's synthesis of urea opened up a new field of research, organic chemistry, and by the end of the 19th century scientists were able to synthesise hundreds of organic compounds. Towards the end of the 19th century, after the depletion of oil resources from whaling, the world's petrochemical resources began to be exploited. By the 20th century, the systematic production of refined materials provided finished products that not only provided energy but also synthetic materials for clothing, medicines and everyday disposables. The application of organic chemistry techniques to living organisms led to physiological chemistry, the precursor of biochemistry. Physics and chemistry merged in the 20th century, with chemical properties being explained as the result of the electronic structure of the atom. Linus Pauling's book The Nature of the Chemical Bond used the principles of quantum mechanics to deduce the bond angles of increasingly complex molecules. Pauling's work culminated in the physical modelling of DNA, the secret of life (in the words of Francis Crick, 1953). In the same year, Miller-Urey's experiment showed, by simulating the initial processes, that the basic building blocks of proteins, simple amino acids, could themselves be constructed from simpler molecules.

**Question 0**

What scientific work is Friedrich Wohler known for?

**Question 1**

What discipline did Wohler discover?

**Question 2**

Which event characterises the late 19th century?

**Question 3**

The combination of organic chemistry and living organisms created what early form of biochemistry?

**Question 4**

Who wrote The nature of chemical bonding?

**Text number 42**

Geology was a cloud of separate, disconnected ideas about rocks, minerals and landforms long before it became a coherent science. Theophrastus' work on rocks, Peri lithōn, remained authoritative for millennia: its interpretation of fossils was only overturned after the scientific revolution. The Chinese polymath Shen Kua (1031-1095) was the first to formulate hypotheses about the process of land formation. After observing fossils in a geological layer in a mountain range hundreds of kilometres from the sea, he concluded that the land had been formed by mountain erosion and silt deposition.

**Question 0**

What was the name of Theophrastus' work on stones?

**Question 1**

When were Theophrastus' ideas about fossils proven wrong?

**Question 2**

When did Shen Kua live?

**Question 3**

What science did Shen Kua discover?

**Text number 43**

Geology did not undergo a systematic restructuring during the scientific revolution, but individual theorists made significant contributions. For example, Robert Hooke theorised about earthquakes, and Nicholas Steno developed the theory of superposition, arguing that fossils were the remains of once-living creatures. Starting with Thomas Burnet's Sacred Theory of the Earth in 1681, natural philosophers began to explore the idea that the Earth had changed over time. Burnet and his contemporaries interpreted the Earth's past on the basis of events described in the Bible, but their work provided an intellectual basis for secular interpretations of Earth's history.

**Question 0**

What happened to geology during the scientific revolution?

**Question 1**

What did Robert Hooke research?

**Question 2**

Which theory did Nicholas Steno discover?

**Question 3**

Which book was written by Thomas Burnet in 1681?

**Question 4**

On what text did Burnet base his work?

**Text number 44**

Modern geology, like modern chemistry, developed gradually in the 1700s and early 1800s. Benoît de Maillet and Count de Buffon considered the Earth to be much older than the 6000 years envisaged by biblical scholars. Jean-Étienne Guettard and Nicolas Desmarest went hiking in central France and recorded their observations on the first geological maps. Through chemical experimentation, naturalists such as John Walker of Scotland, Torbern Bergman of Sweden and Abraham Werner of Germany created comprehensive classification systems for rocks and minerals - a collective achievement that transformed geology into a cutting-edge discipline by the end of the 17th century. These early geologists also proposed generalised interpretations of the Earth's history, leading James Hutton, Georges Cuvier and Alexandre Brongniart to suggest, following in Steno's footsteps, that rock strata could be dated by the fossils they contained: a principle first applied to the geology of the Paris Basin. The use of index fossils became a powerful tool for geological mapping, as it allowed geologists to relate rocks from one place to rocks of the same age in other, distant places. In the first half of the 19th century, geologists such as Charles Lyell, Adam Sedgwick and Roderick Murchison applied the new technique to bedrock across Europe and eastern North America, laying the groundwork for more detailed, government-funded mapping projects in later decades.

**Question 0**

How old did biblical scholars think the Earth was?

**Question 1**

Jean-Etienne Guettard and Nicolas Desmarest went to France and recorded what?

**Question 2**

What was the decisive change in geology in the 1700s?

**Question 3**

What is used to create geological maps?

**Question 4**

What geological theory was applied to the Paris Basin?

**Text number 45**

In the mid-19th century, the focus of geology shifted from description and classification to trying to understand how the Earth's surface had changed. The first comprehensive theories of mountain building were proposed during this period, as were the first modern theories of earthquakes and volcanoes. Louis Agassiz and others confirmed the reality of continental ice ages, and 'fluvialists' like Andrew Crombie Ramsay argued that river valleys were formed over millions of years by rivers flowing through them. After the discovery of radioactivity, radiometric dating methods were developed, beginning in the 20th century. Alfred Wegener's theory of 'continental drift' was widely rejected when he proposed it in the 1910s, but new data collected in the 1950s and 1960s led to the theory of plate tectonics, which provided a plausible mechanism. Plate tectonics also provided a coherent explanation for many seemingly unrelated geological phenomena. Since 1970, it has served as a unifying principle in geology.

**Question 0**

What changed in the way geology was carried out in the 19th century?

**Question 1**

Who came up with the idea of a continental ice age?

**Question 2**

Which group did Andrew Crombie Ramsay belong to?

**Question 3**

What did Ramsay believe about river valleys?

**Question 4**

What happened after the radioactivity was discovered?

**Text number 46**

In 1847, Hungarian doctor Ignác Fülöp Semmelweis significantly reduced the incidence of puerperal fever by requiring doctors to wash their hands before treating women giving birth. This invention pioneered the bacterial theory of disease. However, Semmelweis's findings were not appreciated by his contemporaries and were only put to use with the inventions of the British surgeon Joseph Lister, who in 1865 proved the principles of antisepsis. Lister's work was based on important discoveries by the French biologist Louis Pasteur. Pasteur was able to link micro-organisms to disease, revolutionising medicine. He also developed one of the most important methods of preventive medicine when, in 1880, he produced a vaccine against rabies. Pasteur invented a pasteurisation process to prevent the spread of disease through milk and other foods.

**Question 0**

What did Ignac Fulop Semmelweis do for a living?

**Question 1**

How did Semmelweis reduce childhood fever?

**Question 2**

What came after the realisation that doctors should wash their hands before giving birth?

**Question 3**

What did Joseph Lister testify?

**Question 4**

On what basis did Joseph Lister base his work?

**Text number 47**

Perhaps the most famous, controversial and far-reaching theory in all of science has been the theory of evolution by natural selection put forward by the British naturalist Charles Darwin in his 1859 book The Origin of Species. Darwin argued that the characteristics of all living things, including humans, have been shaped by natural processes over long periods of time. In its current form, evolutionary theory influences almost all areas of biology. The impact of evolutionary theory on purely non-scientific fields has led to both opposition and support in different parts of society, and has had a profound impact on popular perceptions of man's place in the universe. Genetics became a major research topic in the early 20th century, following the rediscovery in 1900 of the laws of heredity developed by the Muravian monk Gregor Mendel in 1866. Mendel's laws laid the foundations for the study of genetics, which became a major field of research in both science and industry. By 1953, James D. Watson, Francis Crick and Maurice Wilkins had discovered the basic structure of DNA, the genetic material by which life in all its forms is expressed. In the late 20th century, the potential of genetic engineering became practical for the first time, and in 1990 a major international effort was launched to map the entire human genome (the Human Genome Project).

**Question 0**

Which scientist defended the idea of evolution?

**Question 1**

What was the title of Darwin's book on evolution?

**Question 2**

What was the reception of Darwin's ideas on evolution?

**Question 3**

Who rediscovered inheritance laws?

**Question 4**

What was a major breakthrough in genetics research?

**Text number 48**

The science of ecology dates back to the synthesis of Darwinian evolution and Humboldt's biogeography in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. Equally important in the rise of ecology, however, were microbiology and soil science - particularly the concept of the life cycle, which was prominent in the work of Louis Pasteur and Ferdinand Cohn. The word ecology was coined by Ernst Haeckel, whose particularly holistic view of nature in general (and Darwin's theory in particular) was important in the spread of ecological thinking. In the 1930s, Arthur Tansley and others began to develop the field of ecosystem ecology, which combined experimental soil science with physiological energy concepts and field biology techniques. The history of ecology in the 20th century is closely linked to the history of environmental thinking. The Gaia hypothesis, first formulated in the 1960s and disseminated in the 1970s, and more recently the science-religion movement of deep ecology have brought the two closer together.

**Question 0**

Which two subjects are combined in ecology?

**Question 1**

What did Louis Pasteur and Ferdinand Cohn focus on?

**Question 2**

Who invented the word "ecology"?

**Question 3**

When was the Gaia hypothesis discovered?

**Question 4**

What movement happened in the 1970s?

**Text number 49**

Political science is a latecomer among the social sciences[citation needed]. However, the discipline has clear predecessors, such as moral philosophy, political philosophy, political economy, history and other disciplines that deal with normative definitions of what ought to be, and the inference of the characteristics and functions of an ideal form of government. Politics has its roots in prehistory. In every historical period and in almost every geographical area there has been someone who has studied politics and contributed to political understanding.

**Question 0**

Which larger category does political science belong to?

**Question 1**

Where did the ideas of political science come from?

**Question 2**

Where can you find someone in history who studies politics?

**Text number 50**

In Western culture, politics was first studied in ancient Greece. The roots of European politics go back even further than Plato and Aristotle, notably to the works of Homer, Hesiod, Thucydides, Xenophon and Euripides. Later, Plato analysed political systems, abstracting his analysis from more literary and historical studies and adopting an approach that we would understand as closer to philosophy. Similarly, Aristotle built on Plato's analysis to incorporate historical empirical evidence into his analysis.

**Question 0**

Where did the study of politics start?

**Question 1**

What did Plato study?

**Question 2**

What method did Plato use to understand political systems?

**Question 3**

What did Aristotle add to Plato's work?

**Text number 51**

An ancient Indian treatise on the state, economic policy and military strategy by Kautilya and Viṣhṇugupta, traditionally identified with Chāṇakya (c. 350--283 BC). This treatise analyses and documents the behaviour and relations of the people, the king, the state, the heads of government, the courtiers, the enemies, the invaders and the corporations. Roger Boesche describes Arthaśāstra as 'a book of political realism, a book that analyses how the political world really works, rather than very often stating how it should work, a book that often reveals to the king the calculating and sometimes brutal measures he must take to preserve the state and the common good'.

**Question 0**

Who are Kautilya and Vishnugup usually grouped with?

**Question 1**

What does Arthasastra say a king must wear?

**Question 2**

When was Chanakya alive?

**Text number 52**

With the disintegration of the Western Roman Empire, the arena of political research became more fragmented. For monotheism, and for the Western tradition in particular, the rise of Christianity introduced a new space for politics and political action[citation needed]. In the Middle Ages, the study of politics was widely represented in churches and courts. Works such as Augustine of Hippo's City of God synthesized contemporary philosophies and political traditions with Christian philosophies and political traditions and redefined the boundaries between what was religious and what was political. Most of the political issues related to the relationship between church and state were clarified and contested during this period.

**Question 0**

What made it possible for policy research to spread?

**Question 1**

What was the new idea that made politics cover a broader spectrum?

**Question 2**

What was politics about in the Middle Ages?

**Question 3**

Who wrote the City of God?

**Question 4**

What did The City of God change?

**Text number 53**

Historical linguistics emerged as an independent field of study in the late 1700s. Sir William Jones proposed that the languages of Sanskrit, Persian, Greek, Latin, Gothic and Celtic had a common basis. After Jones, efforts were made to catalogue all the world's languages in the 19th and 20th centuries. The publication of Ferdinand de Saussure's Cours de linguistique générale launched the development of descriptive linguistics. Descriptive linguistics and the associated structuralism movement led linguistics to focus on how language changes over time, rather than simply describing the differences between languages. Noam Chomsky further diversified linguistics by developing generative linguistics in the 1950s. His approach is based on a mathematical model of language that can describe and predict valid syntax. Collaboration between linguistics and other disciplines has given rise to new specialisms such as sociolinguistics, cognitive linguistics and computational linguistics.

**Question 0**

What new topic surfaced in the late 1700s?

**Question 1**

Who realised that languages like Sanskrit, Persian and Greek have the same basis?

**Question 2**

What did Sir William Jones do to document his work?

**Question 3**

What did Noam Chomsky add to the study of linguistics?

**Question 4**

What method did Chomsky use to develop generative linguistics?

**Text number 54**

Classical economics is based on Adam Smith's An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations, published in 1776. Smith criticised mercantilism and advocated free trade and the division of labour. He proposed an 'invisible hand' that would regulate economic systems made up of actors guided only by self-interest. Karl Marx developed an alternative economic theory called Marxian economics. Marxist economics is based on the labour theory of value and assumes that the value of a good is based on the amount of labour required to produce it. According to this assumption, capitalism was based on the assumption that employers did not pay the full value of a worker's labour to create profit. The Austrian school responded to Marxist economics by seeing entrepreneurship as the driving force of economic development. This replaced the labour theory of value with a system of supply and demand.

**Question 0**

Who wrote An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations?

**Question 1**

What did Adam Smith's work cover?

**Question 2**

What idea did Adam Smith disagree with?

**Question 3**

What idea did Adam Smith propose?

**Question 4**

Who is Marxist economics named after?

**Text number 55**

In the 1920s, John Maynard Keynes initiated the division between micro and macroeconomics. In Keynesian economics, macroeconomic trends can override economic choices made by individuals. Governments should promote aggregate demand for goods as a means of stimulating economic growth. After World War II, Milton Friedman coined the concept of monetarism. In the 1970s, monetarism became supply-side economics, advocating lower taxes as a means of increasing the amount of money available for economic growth.

**Question 0**

What did John Maynard Keynes want to distinguish?

**Question 1**

What concept was proposed by Milton Friedman after World War II?

**Question 2**

How was monaterism used to manage the economy?

**Question 3**

Where did monaterism go in the 1970s?

**Question 4**

How did supply-side economics try to increase the amount of money in the market?

**Text number 56**

The above "history of economics" reflects modern economics textbooks, which means that the last stage of the science is presented as the culmination of its history (Kuhn, 1962). "The "invisible hand", mentioned on the missing page in the middle of the chapter in the 1776 Wealth of Nations, proceeds as Smith's central message,[clarification] downplaying the fact that this "invisible hand" works only "frequently" and that it "is not part of his [the individual's] intentions" because competition leads to lower prices by imitating "his" invention. The fact that this "invisible hand" favours "subsidising domestic industry at the expense of foreign industry" is sanitised - often with no indication that part of the quote has been typoed. The opening paragraph of "Wealth", which contains Smith's message, is never mentioned because it cannot be integrated into modern theory: "Wealth" depends on the division of labour, which changes according to the volume of the market, and on the ratio of productive to unproductive labour.

**Question 0**

When was the Wealth of Nations written?

**Question 1**

How present was Smith's invisible hand supposed to be?

**Question 2**

What happens in a market when there is competition?

**Question 3**

What is the most important part of the "Wealth" section?

**Text number 57**

In the late 19th century, psychology began to evolve into a scientific enterprise. The year 1879 is generally regarded as the beginning of psychology as an independent discipline. In that year, Wilhelm Wundt founded the first laboratory (in Leipzig) devoted exclusively to psychological research. Other important early contributors to the field include Hermann Ebbinghaus (a pioneer in memory research), Ivan Pavlov (who discovered classical conditioning), William James and Sigmund Freud. Freud's influence has been enormous, albeit more as a cultural icon than as an influence on scientific psychology.

**Question 0**

What was the beginning of psychology classified as?

**Question 1**

What year is most commonly referred to as the beginning of psychology?

**Question 2**

Who has the first laboratory entirely dedicated to psychology?

**Question 3**

What did Hermann Ebbinghaus study?

**Question 4**

What was Ivan Pavlov known for?

**Text number 58**

In the last decades of the 20th century, a new interdisciplinary approach to the study of human psychology, called cognitive science, has emerged. Cognitive science revisits the mind as an object of study, using the tools of psychology, linguistics, computer science, philosophy and neurobiology. New methods of visualising brain activity, such as PET and CAT scans, also began to make an impact, and some researchers began to study the mind by studying the brain rather than cognition. These new forms of research assume that a broad understanding of the human mind is possible and that such understanding can be applied to other areas of research, such as artificial intelligence.

**Question 0**

Which category does human psychology belong to?

**Question 1**

What does cognitive science study?

**Question 2**

Which inventions contributed to cognitive science research?

**Question 3**

What new technologies could be created as a result of studying cognitive science?

**Text number 59**

Ibn Khaldun can be considered the earliest scientific systematic sociologist. Modern sociology emerged in the early 19th century as an academic response to the modernisation of the world. The aim of many early sociologists (e.g. Émile Durkheim) was to use structuralism to understand the cohesiveness of social groups and to develop an 'antidote' to social disintegration. Max Weber was concerned about the modernisation of society through the concept of rationalisation, which he believed trapped individuals in the 'iron cage' of rational thought. Some sociologists, such as Georg Simmel and W. E. B. Du Bois, made more use of micro-sociological, qualitative analyses. This micro-level approach played an important role in American sociology, and the theories of George Herbert Mead and his student Herbert Blumer led to the creation of the symbolic interactionist approach to sociology.

**Question 0**

What was Ibn Khaldun's profession?

**Question 1**

When did modern sociology rise to the surface?

**Question 2**

What is the main aim of sociology?

**Question 3**

What was Max Weber's attitude to rationalisation?

**Text number 60**

American sociology in the 1940s and 1950s was largely dominated by Talcott Parsons, who argued that the elements of society that promoted structural integration were therefore "functional". This approach of structural functionalism was challenged in the 1960s, when sociologists began to see it as a justification for the inequalities of the status quo. In response, a conflict theory was developed, based in part on the philosophy of Karl Marx. Conflict theorists saw society as an arena in which different groups compete for control of resources. Symbolic interactionism also became central to sociological thinking. Erving Goffman saw social interaction as a theatrical performance in which individuals prepare 'behind the scenes' and try to control their audience through impression management. Although these theories are prominent in sociological thought today, there are other approaches such as feminist theory, post-structuralism, rational choice theory and postmodernism.

**Question 0**

Who was a major advocate of American sociology?

**Question 1**

What did Parsons think made a functioning society?

**Question 2**

What was the problem with Parsons' views?

**Question 3**

What was Karl Marx's idea used to combat the problems of structural integration?

**Question 4**

What is the main belief of conflict theory?

**Text number 61**

Building on the foundations of theoretical linguistics, discrete mathematics and electrical engineering, computer science explores the nature and limits of computation. Sub-fields include computability, computational complexity, database design, building information networks, artificial intelligence and computer hardware design. One area where advances in computing have contributed to overall scientific progress is in facilitating the large-scale archiving of scientific data. Modern computer science is typically distinguished by its emphasis on mathematical "theory" as opposed to the more practical emphasis of software engineering.

**Question 0**

Which science is based on linguistics, mathematics and engineering?

**Question 1**

How has computer science helped science as a whole?

**Question 2**

What is the difference in today's computer science?

**Text number 62**

As an academic discipline, the history of science began with the publication of William Whewell's History of the Inductive Sciences (first published in 1837). The more formal study of the history of science as an independent discipline began with George Sarton's Introduction to the History of Science (1927) and Isis magazine (founded 1912). Sarton exemplified the early 20th century view of the history of science as a history of great men and great ideas. He shared with many of his contemporaries the Whiggish belief in history as a record of the progress and retardation of progress. At that time, the history of science was not a recognized field of American history, and most of the work was done by interested scientists and physicians rather than by professional historians. With the work of I. Bernard Cohen at Harvard, the history of science became an established field of history after 1945.

**Question 0**

Which text is the basis for the study of the history of science?

**Question 1**

Who wrote a more professional version of History of the Inductive Sciences?

**Question 2**

What was the history of science like in the 20th century?

**Question 3**

How could Sarton's ideas be described?

**Question 4**

Who studied the history of science?

**Text number 63**

Much of the study of the history of science has been devoted to answering questions about what science is, how it works and whether there are broad patterns and trends. Sociology of science in particular has focused on the ways in which scientists work and has looked closely at the ways in which they 'produce' and 'construct' scientific knowledge. Since the 1960s, the general trend in the study of science (sociology of science and history of science) has been to emphasise the 'human component' of scientific knowledge and to de-emphasise the view that scientific knowledge is self-evident, value-free and context-free. The field of science and technology studies, which overlaps with, and often is also related to, the history of science, focuses on the social context of science in both modern and historical times.

**Question 0**

What is the big question that the history of science answers?

**Question 1**

What did the sociology of science explain?

**Question 2**

What was the most popular method of scientific research in the 1960s?

**Text number 64**

Humboldtian science refers to an early 19th century approach that combined scientific fieldwork with the sensibilities, ethics and aesthetic ideals of the Romantic era. It helped create a discipline separate from natural history, provided the basis for ecology and was inspired by the scientist, naturalist and explorer Alexander von Humboldt. Later, 19th century positivism argued that all genuine knowledge admits of verification and that all genuine knowledge presupposes that the only valid knowledge is scientific.

**Question 0**

What was Humboldt science trying to achieve?

**Question 1**

Who was the model of Humboldtian science?

**Question 2**

What idea did positivism offer?

**Text number 65**

The mid-20th century saw the publication of several studies on the role of science in the social context, starting with Thomas Kuhn's The Structure of Scientific Revolutions in 1962, which opened up the study of science to new disciplines by arguing that the development of science was partly sociologically determined and that positivism did not explain the actual interactions and strategies of the human participants in science. As Thomas Kuhn put it, the history of science can be viewed in a more nuanced way, for example through competing paradigms or conceptual systems within a broader context that includes intellectual, cultural, economic and political themes beyond science. "Partly through selection and partly through distortion, scientists of earlier eras are implicitly presented as having worked on the same fixed problems and according to the same fixed canons that the latest revolution in scientific theory and method made seem scientific."

**Question 0**

Where did the social dimension of science come from?

**Question 1**

What idea did social sciences add to science as a whole?

**Question 2**

How did Kuhn approach the history of science?

**Text number 66**

Other studies, such as Jerome Ravetz 1971 Scientific Knowledge and its Social Problems, referred to the role of the scientific community as a social structure in the acceptance or rejection of (objective) scientific knowledge.The scientific war of the 1990s was particularly influenced by French philosophers who denied or seemed to deny the objectivity of science in general. They also illustrated the differences between the idealised model of pure science and actual scientific practice; while Scientism, which revived the positivist approach, saw in precise measurement and rigorous calculation a basis on which to definitively resolve enduring metaphysical and moral disputes. More recently, however, some leading critical theorists have acknowledged that their postmodern deconstructions have sometimes been counterproductive and provide intellectual ammunition for reactionary interests. Bruno Latour noted that "dangerous extremists use the same social constructionist argument to destroy hard-won evidence that could save our lives". Was I wrong to participate in the invention of this field called scientific research? Is it enough to say that we didn't really mean what we meant?".

**Question 0**

How did scientific knowledge and its social problems portray the scientific community?

**Question 1**

What was the era when scientists rejected the notion of scientific objectivity?

**Question 2**

What was positivism called when it was revived?

**Question 3**

What was the point of Scientism?

**Document number 244**

**Text number 0**

(デジモン Dejimon, abbreviated as Digimon: Digital Monsters, stylized as DIGIMON), short for "Digital Monsters" (デジタルモンスター Dejitaru Monsutā), is a Japanese media franchise that includes virtual pet toys, anime, manga, video games, movies and a card game. The series focuses on the Digimon creatures, monsters who live in the "digital world", a parallel universe created by Earth's various communication networks. In many versions, the Digimon are raised by humans called "Digidestines" or "Tamers", and together they defeat evil Digimon and human villains who are trying to destroy the fabric of the digital world.

**Question 0**

What is Digimon?

**Question 1**

What kind of entertainment is included in the Digimon series?

**Question 2**

What is the digital world in which the Digimon creatures live?

**Question 3**

What are the people who raise digital monkeys called?

**Question 4**

What are the main objectives of the Digimon bad guys?

**Question 5**

What is Digi Monster?

**Question 6**

What term refers to a Chinese media franchise?

**Question 7**

What are you digital Tamperians doing?

**Question 8**

What are the digital dinosaurs trying to destroy?

**Question 9**

What is the world far from Earth?

**Text number 1**

The game series was created in 1997 as a series of virtual pets, similar to and inspired by modern Tamagotchi or nano Giga Pet toys. Initially, the creatures were designed to look cute and iconic even on the small screens of devices, but later developments created them in a harder-edged style inspired by American cartoons. The series gained momentum with its first anime version, Digimon Adventure, and an early video game, Digimon World, both released in 1999. The anime and films based on it have run for several seasons, and the video game series has expanded into genres such as role-playing games, racing, fighting and MMORPGs. Other media formats have also been published.

**Question 0**

When did Digimon first appear?

**Question 1**

Name the original Digimon name.

**Question 2**

The name of the Digimon video game released in 1999.

**Question 3**

Name two types of toys that the original Digimon closely resembled.

**Question 4**

When was the Digimon series created?

**Question 5**

What influenced the look and feel of Digimon?

**Question 6**

What year was the Digimon video game released?

**Question 7**

What started the series of real pets?

**Question 8**

What caused the franchise to lose momentum?

**Question 9**

What was published in 1990

**Question 10**

What will be shown based on the films over several seasons?

**Question 11**

What is the original basis of the American media that you are a mother?

**Text number 2**

Digimon was originally designed to be a virtual pet toy, like Tamagotchi, and therefore inspired by Tamagotchi's cute and rounded design. The small screen size (16 x 16 pixels) meant that character designers had to create monsters with easily recognisable shapes. Many of the early Digimon characters - including Tyrannomon, the first Digimon ever created - were based on dinosaurs. Many other designs were created by Kenji Watanabe, who was brought in to help design the art for the "X-Antibody" creatures and the Digimon trading card game. Watanabe was inspired by American comic books, which were beginning to gain popularity in Japan, and so he began to make his characters stronger and "cooler". However, for most of the series' history, the character creation process has been collaborative and dependent on discussion and brainstorming.

**Question 0**

What was the original Digimon toy like?

**Question 1**

What kind of creatures were the early digimon modelled on?

**Question 2**

What qualities of American comics did later generations of digimon try to capture?

**Question 3**

Which designer was responsible for the westernisation of the Digimon characters?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the original Digimon character?

**Question 5**

What was the screen size of the Digimon toy?

**Question 6**

What animals were the digimon based on?

**Question 7**

Who designed the Digimon card game?

**Question 8**

How did Watanabe get his influence?

**Question 9**

What was originally based on a real pet?

**Question 10**

Many of the most popular Digimon are?

**Question 11**

What American media influenced the first Digimon?

**Question 12**

What things were becoming unpopular in Japan?

**Question 13**

What has been the most individual process throughout the history of franchising?

**Text number 3**

Digimon hatch from different types of eggs, called Digi-eggs (デジタマ, Dejitama?). In the English-language versions of the series, there is another type of Digi-egg that can be used to digitally sculpt, or transform, Digimon. This other type of Digi-Egg is called Digimental (デジメンタル, Dejimentaru?) in Japanese (this type of Digi-Egg was also featured as an important item throughout Season 2, as it was a form of Digivolution that was only available to certain characters at certain points during the season). They age through a process called "Digivolution", which changes their appearance and increases their powers. However, the effect of digivolution is not permanent on the companion digimon of the protagonists of the anime, and digimon who have undergone digivolution usually revert to their former form after a battle or if they are too weak to continue. Some digimon behave wildly. Most, however, are capable of intelligence and human speech. They are able to digivolve using the digital devices that their human companions have. In some cases, as in the first series, the DigiDestined (in the original Japanese version, "chosen children") had to find special items such as crests and tags in order to digivolve into the later stages of evolution, known in the dub as Ultimate and Mega.

**Question 0**

How are digital monitors evolving?

**Question 1**

How are digital monitors created?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the ageing process of digital monkeys?

**Question 3**

How does digital resolution affect digital cinema?

**Question 4**

Are all digital monsters brainless monsters?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the eggs from which the digimon hatched?

**Question 6**

What is the name of another type of Digi-Eggs?

**Question 7**

What is the ageing process of Digi-Eggs?

**Question 8**

What objects were used to help the development of digimonies?

**Question 9**

Have you birds hatched from where?

**Question 10**

What kind of egg do digimon use to develop mentally?

**Question 11**

How Digi-eggs are evolving

**Question 12**

What will increase permanently as digital monitors develop?

**Question 13**

How do most digital monsters behave?

**Text number 4**

The first Digimon anime introduced the life cycle of Digimon: they age in the same way as real organisms, but they don't die under normal conditions because they are made from reprocessable data that is displayed throughout the series. Each fatally wounded Digimon breaks down into infinitesimally small pieces of data. The data is then reconstituted into a Digi-egg, which hatches when gently rubbed, and the Digimon goes through its life again. Digimon that are reborn in this way sometimes retain some or all of their memories of their previous life. However, if the Digimon's data is completely destroyed, they die.

**Question 0**

Are there circumstances in which a digimon cannot be recreated?

**Question 1**

What typically happens when digital monkeys are killed?

**Question 2**

What are digital monitors made of?

**Question 3**

How is a digimon reborn?

**Question 4**

When was the life cycle of digital monkeys first described?

**Question 5**

What was presented in the first Digimon animation?

**Question 6**

What happened to the digimon who gets a fatal wound?

**Question 7**

What happens to digimon after it dissolves?

**Question 8**

What happens if my Digimon data is completely destroyed?

**Question 9**

Under what conditions must Digimonies be reborn?

**Question 10**

What happens when a digimon gets a non-lethal wound?

**Question 11**

What did the first Digimon game introduce?

**Question 12**

What is it that causes the rebirth of the digimon?

**Question 13**

What about the configuration of the data?

**Text number 5**

Digimon started as digital pets called "Digital Monsters", which resembled the style and concept of Tamagotchi. It was designed by WiZ and released by Bandai on June 26, 1997. The toy started with a simple concept of a Tamagotchi mainly for boys. The V-Pet is similar to its predecessor, except that it is harder and can fight other Digimon V-Pets. Each owner started with a Baby Digimon, trained it, developed it, nurtured it and then fought with other Digimon owners to see who was stronger. The Digimon baby also had multiple evolutionary abilities, so many owners had different Digimon. In December, the second generation of Digital Monster was released, followed by a third edition in 1998.

**Question 0**

Which companies were responsible for the creation and subsequent publication of the original digital monitors?

**Question 1**

What made the digital monkey different from similar digital pets?

**Question 2**

What year was the second generation of digital monitors released?

**Question 3**

What was in the original digimon virtual animal game?

**Question 4**

Who was the main market for the original digital monitors?

**Question 5**

How did the Digimon lemmings originally start?

**Question 6**

When did WiZ release Digimon?

**Question 7**

What month was the second generation of Digital Monsters released?

**Question 8**

What year was the third edition published?

**Question 9**

Which companies were responsible for the re-release of Digimon?

**Question 10**

What was originally intended mainly for girls?

**Question 11**

Which predecessor does Digimon resemble?

**Question 12**

What many owners have the same Digimon?

**Text number 6**

"Digimon" are "digital monsters". According to the stories, they are the inhabitants of "DigiWorld", a manifestation of Earth's communication network. The stories tell of a group of mostly pre-teenagers who travel with special Digimon, born to defend their world (and our world) from various evil forces. To help them overcome the most difficult obstacles found in both worlds, the Digimon have the ability to evolve (Digivolve) In the process, the Digimon change their appearance and become much stronger, often with a change in personality. The group of children exposed to the digital world changes from series to series.

**Question 0**

What kind of world do digital monsters live in?

**Question 1**

What happens to the digimon after it is developed?

**Question 2**

Who will follow the digital monkeys as they try to save their world?

**Question 3**

Are the children who accompany digital monkeys always the same?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the world of digital monkeys?

**Question 5**

Where are the Digimon residents?

**Question 6**

Which group of children is responsible for the Digimones?

**Question 7**

What is the process called when digimonies are amplified?

**Question 8**

What is the expression of a world far from work?

**Question 9**

How do specially educated digital monsters defend the world?

**Question 10**

Who will follow the special people born to save the world?

**Question 11**

Which children stay the same from one series to the next?

**Question 12**

What will remain the same as digital monitors get stronger?

**Text number 7**

By 2011, there were six series: Digimon Adventure, its sequel Digimon Adventure 02, Digimon Tamers, Digimon Frontier, Digimon Data Squad and Digimon Fusion. While the first two series are set in the same fictional universe, the third, fourth, fifth and sixth series are each set in their own unique world. Each series is broadly based on the original plot, but with elements added to make them unique. In Tamers, however, the Adventure universe is referred to as a commercial enterprise - in Japanese it is a trading card game, and in English dubbing it is a series within a series. It also features a character from the Adventure universe. In addition, both series have spawned various films. Digimon continue to be popular, with new card series, video games and films being produced and released: new card series include Eternal Courage, Hybrid Warriors, Generations and Operation X; the video game Digimon Rumble Arena 2; and previously unreleased films Revenge of Diaboromon, Runaway Locomon, Battle of Adventurers and Island of Lost Digimon. On 3 January 2005, the eighth TV movie Digital Monster X-Evolution was released in Japan, and on 23 December 2005, the fifth series, Digimon Savers, was announced at Jump Festa 2006 and began airing in Japan after a three-year hiatus. The sixth television series, Digimon Xros Wars, began broadcasting in 2010, followed by a second season which began on 2 October 2011 as a direct sequel to Digimon Xros Wars.

**Question 0**

How many series have been broadcast since 2011?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the second Digimon series?

**Question 2**

When was the Digital Monster X-Evolution film released?

**Question 3**

When did Digimon Xros Wars start?

**Question 4**

How many series have been broadcast since 2001?

**Question 5**

Where in the world is the first 5-series Take Pl.?

**Question 6**

What is unique about each series?

**Question 7**

What was announced in December 2006?

**Question 8**

Which series started in 2011

**Text number 8**

The first Digimon television series, which began airing on March 7, 1999 in Japan on Fuji TV and Kids Station and on August 14, 1999 in the United States on Fox Kids, dubbed by Saban Entertainment for the North American English-language version. It is based on a group of seven children who, while at summer camp, travel to a digital world inhabited by creatures called "DigiDestined" (Chosen Children in the Japanese version) and learn that they have been chosen to save both the digital and real worlds from evil. Each child was given a Digivice, which chose them to be transported to DigiWorld, and assigned to be paired with a Digimon companion, such as Tai Agumon and Matt Gabumon. The children are assisted by a mysterious man/digimon named Gennai, who helps them through a hologram. The Digivix help their Digimon allies to digivolve into stronger beings in times of danger. Digimon usually attain higher forms when their human counterparts find themselves in dangerous situations, such as fighting evil forces in their Devimon, Etemon and Myotismon Champion forms. Later, each character found a human crest for himself: Tai the emblem of Courage, Matt the emblem of Friendship, Sora the emblem of Love, Izzy the emblem of Knowledge, Mimi the emblem of Sincerity, Joe the emblem of Reliability, T.K. the emblem of Hope and later Kari the emblem of Light, which allowed their Digimon to digitally evolve into their Ultimate forms. The group consisted of the original seven characters Taichi "Tai" Kamiya, Yamato "Matt" Ishida, Sora Takenouchi, Koushiro "Izzy" Izumi, Mimi Tachikawa, Joe Kido, and Takeru "T.K." Takaishi. Later in the series, an eighth character was introduced: Hikari "Kari" Kamiya (who is Taichi's younger sister).

**Question 0**

When did the first digimon series start airing in Japan?

**Question 1**

When did Digimon start playing in America?

**Question 2**

What was the starting point for Digimon?

**Question 3**

How many people are in the original Digimon?

**Question 4**

When was the first Digimon series shown in the US?

**Question 5**

What was shown on Japanese television in August 1999?

**Question 6**

What prevents digital monsters from becoming stronger creatures?

**Question 7**

What did each child choose?

**Text number 9**

The second Digimon series is a direct continuation of the first, and started on 2 April 2000. Three years later, when most of the original DigiDestines were already fourteen-year-olds in high school, the world of Digimon was supposed to be safe and peaceful. But a new evil has emerged in the form of the Digimon Emperor, who, unlike the previous enemies, is human, just like the DigiDestined. The Digimon Emperor has enslaved the Digimon with Dark Rings and Control Circles, making normal Digivolution somehow impossible. However, five set-digi-eggs with engraved emblems had been assigned to the three new DigiDestined, along with T.K. and Kari, the two previous DigiDestined in the series. This new evolutionary process, called Armor Digivolution, will help the new DigiDestined to overcome the evil lurking in the digital world. Eventually, the DigiDestined will defeat the Digimon Emperor, better known on Earth as Ken Ichijouji, only through the great sacrifice of Ken's own Digimon, Wormmon. Just when things were thought to be settled, new Digimon enemies, made from deactivated Control Spires, begin to appear and cause trouble in Digworld. To make up for his past mistakes, Ken joins the DigiDestines, being a DigiDestine himself, and his partner Wormmon is resurrected to fight them. Soon they are rescuing countries like France and Australia from their control spheres and defeating MaloMyotismon (BelialVamdemon), a digitally evolved form of Myotismon (Vamdemon) from the previous series. They stop evil from destroying two worlds, and in the end, every person on Earth gets their own Digimon companion.

**Question 0**

When was the second part of the Digimon series aired?

**Question 1**

How old are the original DigiDestined now that they are in high school?

**Question 2**

Who is the new evil force that has enslaved people?

**Question 3**

What did Ken do to atone for his mistakes?

**Question 4**

What was presented in April 2010?

**Question 5**

Who is the Digimon godmother?

**Question 6**

What has the emperor done with the dark towers and the control rings?

**Question 7**

What will all the people on the planet eventually lose?

**Question 8**

What land has been lost to the control towers?

**Text number 10**

The third Digimon series, which began airing on April 1, 2001, is largely set in the "real world", where the Adventure and Adventure 02 series are television shows, and where Digimon toys (based on real objects) become a key element in empowering the real Digimon who appear in this world. The plot revolves around three tamperers, Takato Matsuki, Rika Nonaka and Henry Wong. It began when Takato created his own Digimon companion by slipping a mysterious blue card through a card reader, which then became the D-power. Guilmon takes shape from Takato's sketches as the new Digimon (Tamers' only human connection to the Adventure series is Ryo Akiyama, a character who appeared in some Digimon video games and who appeared in some parts of the Adventure story). Some of the changes in this series include the way the Digimon are digivolved with the introduction of Biomerge-Digivolution, and the way their "Digivics" work. In this series, Tamperers can slide playing cards through their "Digivics" and give their Digimon partners certain advantages, such as in card games. This is called "Digi-Modify" (Card Slash in Japanese). The same process was often used to digivolve digimon, but as usual, emotions play a big role in the digivolving process. Unlike the two seasons that preceded it and most of the seasons that followed, Digimon Tamers takes a darker and more realistic approach to its story, including Digimon who do not reincarnate after their deaths, and more complex character development in the original Japanese-language version. The anime has become controversial over the decade, and there has been debate about how appropriate this series really is for its "target audience", especially given the Lovecraftian nature of the final arc. In the English dub, the dialogue is lighter, although still not as much as in the earlier series.

**Question 0**

When did the third Digimon series start?

**Question 1**

What can tamers do to give their partners an advantage?

**Question 2**

Why are partner benefits called Digimon?

**Question 3**

Which series starts in April 2000?

**Question 4**

What is not needed to increase the power of Digimon?

**Question 5**

Why is the card game controversial?

**Question 6**

Howdy Henry create your Digimon companion?

**Question 7**

What did Rika sketch?

**Text number 11**

The fourth Digimon series, which began on April 7, 2002, departs radically from the previous three series by focusing on a new and very different evolution, Spirit Evolution, in which human characters use their D-Tectors (this series' Digivice) to transform into a special Digimon called Legendary Warriors, a departure from the usual formula of having digital companions. After receiving unusual phone messages from Ophanimon (one of the three dominant Digimon along with Seraphim and Cherubim), Takuya Kanbara, Koji Minamoto, Junpei Shibayama, Zoe Orimoto, Tommy Himi and Koichi Kimura go to the subway station and take a train to the digital world. Summoned by Ophanimon, the Digidestined realize they must find the Ten Legendary Spirits and stop the forces of Cherubimon from physically destroying the digital world. After finding the ten legendary warrior spirits and defeating Mercurymon, Grumblemon, Ranamon and Arbormon, they eventually end up fighting Cherubimon in the hope of thwarting his attempt to rule the digital world. After defeating Cherubimon, the Digidestined face an even greater challenge in trying to stop the royal knights - Dynasmon and Crusadermon - from destroying the digital world and using the information they have gathered to revive the digital world's original ruler, the tyrannical Lucemon. In the end, the Digidestined fail to stop Lucemon from resurrecting, but they do manage to stop him from escaping into the real world. In the final battle, all the legendary spirits the Digidestined have gathered so far unite to create Susanoomon. With this new form, the digidestined will be able to effectively defeat Lucemon and save the digital world. Overall, Frontier is much lighter in tone than Tamers, but still darker than Adventure and Adventure 02.

**Question 0**

When did the fourth part of the Digimon series start?

**Question 1**

What was the main focus of the fourth series?

**Question 2**

What did the characters use to become special digital machines?

**Question 3**

What were the characters called after they had become special digimon?

**Question 4**

What started in August 2002?

**Question 5**

Which season's brainpower will be concentrated?

**Question 6**

What device turned ordinary digimon into a special digimon?

**Question 7**

What name were specific people called?

**Question 8**

Digidestined to stop the resurgence?

**Text number 12**

After a three-year break, the fifth Digimon series started on 2 April 2006. Like Frontier, Savers is unrelated to the previous series and also marks a new beginning for the Digimon series, as the characters and storyline were radically changed to reach a wider audience. The story focuses on the challenges faced by members of the D.A.T.S. ("Digital Accident Tactics Squad"). D.A.T.S. is an organisation created to hide the existence of the digital world and digital monsters from the rest of humanity and to secretly solve all digital-monster-related incidents on Earth. Later, D.A.T.S. becomes involved in a massive conflict between Earth and the digital world, initiated by an ambitious human scientist named Akihiro Kurata, who is determined to exploit the digital world. The English version was dubbed by Studiopolis and premiered on Toon Disney's Jetix on October 1, 2007. The digital revolution in Data Squad requires the activation of the human DNA ("Digital Natural Ability" in the English version and "Digisoul" in the Japanese version), a strong empathy for digital monsters and the will to succeed. "Digimon Savers" also introduces a new form of digivolving called Burst Mode, which is effectively a higher level than Mega (previously the strongest form a digimon could take). Like Tamers before it, the plot has a dark tone throughout the story, and the anime was originally aimed at an older audience in Japan, consisting of late teens and twenty-somethings aged 16-21. As a result, Studiopolis dubbed the anime in Jetix, which had much more editing, alterations, censorship and cut footage, and because the anime had been edited and localised for a Western American audience, like previous series, and because the English dubbing standard was mainly aimed at younger children aged 6-10, and because it had a lower TV Y7-FV rating than previous dubs. This included Americanized names and American surnames for the Japanese characters, as well as much more Americanization (Marcus Damon instead of Japanese Daimon Masaru), cultural streamlining, and more edits similar to those often made by 4Kids (such as removing Japanese text for cultural streamlining). Despite all this, the setting was still in Japan and the characters in the dub were Japanese. This series was the first to show Japanese cultural concepts (such as manju) unfamiliar to American audiences, which were left uncut and used in the English dub. Despite strict censorship and English dubbing aimed at young children, some Digimon attacks named after real weapons, such as RizeGreymon's three-headed revolver, were not edited and used in English dubbing. Well Go USA released it on DVD instead of Disney. The North American English dub was televised in the US on Jetix and in Canada on the Family Channel.

**Question 0**

How long was Digimon off the air before it returned?

**Question 1**

What year did the fifth series start?

**Question 2**

What was the main focus of the fifth season?

**Question 3**

Which age group was the season aimed at with its darker theme?

**Question 4**

What was the original target age for the Digimon series?

**Question 5**

Which season followed a four-year break?

**Question 6**

How did they try to reconnect with his old audience?

**Question 7**

Which age group was the lighter theme aimed at?

**Question 8**

The darker English dubbed version was aimed at which age group?

**Question 9**

What was released by Disney instead of a DVD?

**Text number 13**

Three and a quarter years after the end of the fifth series, Bandai confirmed a new sixth Digimon title, the official name of which was revealed in the June issue of Shueishan V Jump magazine: Digimon Xros Wars. It began airing in Japan on TV Asahi from 6 July 2010. It returns to the design style of the first four series, with a younger and lighter tone throughout the story than series one, two and four. The story follows a boy named Mikey Kudō (Taiki Kudo in Japanese) who ends up in a digital world with his friends, where they meet Shoutmon and his Digimon friends. Mikey uses a digital device known as the Fusion Loader (Xros Loader in Japanese) and is able to combine several Digimon together to increase his powers. Shoutmon is the usual core of the combination, and uses a technique known as "DigiFuse" (Digi-Xros in Japanese). Forming the Fusion Fighters (Team Xros Heart in Japanese), Mikey, Shoutmon and their friends travel across the digital world to free it from the evil Bagra army, led by Bagramon (Lord Bagra in English), and Midnight, a shadowy group led by AxeKnightmon and fronted by Nene before she joined the Fusion Fighters. Fusion Fighters will also face off against Blue Flare, led by Christopher Aonuma (Kiriha Anouma in Japan). The second arc of Xros Wars was subtitled The Evil Death Generals and the Seven Kingdoms. In it, the main cast changed and got a new wardrobe, while Angie (Akari in Japan) and Jeremy (Zenjiro in Japan) stayed in the human world, leaving Mikey, Christopher and Nene as the main characters to face the Seven Death Generals of the Bagra Army and AxeKnightmon's new pawn: Nene's brother Ewan (Yuu in Japan). A new evolution called Super Digivolution was introduced at the end of the first arc. The English dubbed version of the series began airing on Nickelodeon on September 7, 2013, and is produced by Saban Brands.

**Question 0**

How long after the fifth season did the next season start?

**Question 1**

When did the sixth season of Digimon start airing?

**Question 2**

Who is the main character in the sixth Digimon series?

**Question 3**

Who did the fusion fighters have to fight?

**Question 4**

When did the English dubbing of the sixth season start?

**Question 5**

Wendy started showing its fifth season in the US?

**Question 6**

How did the sixth season differ from the first four?

**Question 7**

What Shotmon was able to combine

**Question 8**

What did Nickelodeon refuse to broadcast?

**Text number 14**

On August 17, 2011, Shueisha's V-Jump magazine announced the sequel a year later, the third arc of Xros Wars, titled The Young Hunters Who Leapt Through Time, which aired from October 2, 2011 to March 25, 2012, after the previous arc. It focuses on a new protagonist, Tagiru Akash and his companion Gumdramon, who embark on a new journey along with Mikey Sr, Shoutmon, Ewan Sr, and the reawakened Damemon, as well as other new comrades, as they confront a secret dimension between the human world and the digital world called DigiQuartz. The series finale will reintroduce the heroes of the previous five seasons as they all come together to help the current heroes in the final battle, as the DigiQuartz is effectively a rift in space and time, allowing all Digimon universes to merge.

**Question 0**

When was the sequel to the third arc announced?

**Question 1**

What was the original duration of the third arc of the Digimon series?

**Question 2**

Who was the main character in the third arc series?

**Question 3**

What is the dimension between the human world and the digital world?

**Question 4**

What was announced in October 2011

**Question 5**

When was the third season aired?

**Question 6**

What lies between the digital world?

**Question 7**

What causes the whole Digimon universe to scatter?

**Text number 15**

The new Digimon series was launched 30 months after the end of Digimon Fusion at the series' 15th anniversary concert and theatrical event in August 2014. The series announced the return of the main characters from the original Digimon Adventure series, most of them now high school students. A countdown clicker game was launched on the series' official website, which provided news when certain clicks were met. On December 13, 2014, the series title and a key image of Atsuya Uki's character design were unveiled. Keitaro Motonaga was announced as director and a tentative premiere date of spring 2015 was announced. However, on 6 May 2015, it was announced that Dr. would not be a television series but a six-part theatrical film series. The films will be streamed in episodic format outside Japan via Crunchyroll and Hulu from the same day they premiere in Japanese theatres.

**Question 0**

How long after Digimon Fusion was the new series announced?

**Question 1**

When was the 15th anniversary of Digimon?

**Question 2**

What kind of series would Digimon be instead of a TV series?

**Question 3**

Where will you be able to watch the new series when it is released?

**Question 4**

When was it announced that the Dr would be made into a TV series?

**Question 5**

Streaming a TV series on the same day it premieres.

**Question 6**

Thirty months after the fifteenth anniversary of the franchise, what was announced?

**Question 7**

Who were now in secondary school?

**Text number 16**

The series takes place three years after the events of Digimon Adventure 02, when a mysterious infection causes the Digimon to turn fugitive and appear to wreak havoc on the human world. Tai and the other DigiDestined from the original series join forces with their companions to fight with the support of the Japanese government, while Davis, Yolei, Cody and Ken are defeated by a powerful enemy called Alphamon and disappear without a trace. Tai and the others also meet another DigiDestined named Meiko Mochizuki and her companion Meicoomon, who become their friends, until Meicoomon also turns hostile and flees after encountering Ken, who suddenly reappears, once again as a Digimon villain. In the film series, several DigiDestined also get their companions to digivolve to mega levels for the first time, something only Tai and Matt had previously been able to do.

**Question 0**

How soon after Digimon Adventure 02 did the second series start?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the team that beats Cody and Ken?

**Question 2**

What happened to DigiDestine for the first time in the film series?

**Text number 17**

Nine Digimon films have been released in Japan. The first seven were directly related to their respective anime series; Digital Monster X-Evolution is from the Digimon Chronicle series. All films except X-Evolution and Ultimate Power! Activate Burst Mode have been released and distributed internationally. Digimon: The Movie, released by Fox Kids in the United States and Canada via 20th Century Fox on October 6, 2000, consists of a compilation of the first three Japanese films.

**Question 0**

How many Digimon films have been released in Japan?

**Question 1**

How many films were directly related to an anime series?

**Question 2**

What year was Digimon: The movie released in the US/Canada?

**Question 3**

How many Digimon films have been released in the US?

**Question 4**

What did the first seven not join?

**Question 5**

What were the first three Japanese films released in the US and Canada?

**Question 6**

What were the only two films distributed internationally?

**Text number 18**

The European Panini publishing house approached Digimon in different ways in different countries. In Germany they made their own adaptations of the episodes, while in the UK they reprinted Dark Horse titles and then translated some of the German adaptations of the Adventure 02 episodes. Finally, the British comics were given their own original stories, which appeared in both the official UK Digimon Magazine and the official UK Fox Kids magazine, Wickid. These original stories only roughly followed the continuity of Adventure 02. When the comic moved to the Tamers series, the stories followed the continuity more closely; sometimes the comics dealt with themes not covered in the original Japanese anime version (such as Mitsuo Yamaki's past) or in the English adaptations of TV series and films (such as Ryo's story or the films that remained unaired until 2005). To save money, the original stories were later removed from Digimon Magazine, which returned to printing translated German adaptations of the Tamers episodes. Eventually, both magazines were closed down.

**Question 0**

Which magazine got its original stories from Digimon?

**Question 1**

Which series of Britannia magazine stories followed?

**Question 2**

What happened to magazines after the launch of Digimon?

**Question 3**

Where did the UK create the adjustments?

**Question 4**

Where did Germany withdraw to?

**Question 5**

What are the words that replicates the adventure of 02?

**Question 6**

What will remain unloved until 2008?

**Text number 19**

The Digimon series includes a large number of video games, usually with their own independent storylines, and some of them are sometimes linked to stories in anime or manga series. The games consist of a variety of genres, including simulation, adventure, video card, strategy and driving games, although they are mainly action role-playing games. Games released in North America include Digimon World, Digimon World 2, Digimon World 3, Digimon World 4, Digimon Digital Card Battle, Digimon Rumble Arena, Digimon Rumble Arena 2, Digimon Battle Spirit, Digimon Battle Spirit 2, Digimon Racing, Digimon World DS, Digimon World Data Squad, Digimon World Dawn and Dusk, Digimon World Championship and Digimon Masters.

**Question 0**

What ended up in the Digimon series a lot during the series?

**Question 1**

What were the first two games released in North America?

**Question 2**

Name one genre from any Digimon video game?

**Question 3**

What were there only a few in the Digimon series?

**Question 4**

What usually follows the plot of an anime?

**Question 5**

During the first two games released in Japan?

**Question 6**

Card games included whatever genre

**Text number 20**

In 2011, Bandai released a countdown on a teaser website. After the countdown was complete, it revealed a reboot of the Digimon World series called Digimon World Re:Digitize. An enhanced version of the game was released for the Nintendo 3DS as Digimon World Re:Digitize Decode in 2013, with another role-playing game called Digimon Story: Cyber Sleuth scheduled for release in 2015 for the PlayStation Vita. It is part of the Digimon Story sub-series, originally for the Nintendo DS, and has also been released in North America with English subtitles.

**Question 0**

What year did Bandai publish information about the reboot on its website?

**Question 1**

What year is the video game Digimon Story: Cyber Sleuth due to be released?

**Question 2**

When was Digimon World Re:Digitize for Nintendo 3DS released?

**Question 3**

What did Bandai do in 2012?

**Question 4**

What revealed the real release of the Digimon series?

**Question 5**

What Sony released an improved version

**Question 6**

Which publication was cancelled for 2015

**Question 7**

What has been released in North America with Japanese subtitles?

**Document number 245**

**Text number 0**

A glacier (US /ˈɡleɪʃər/ or UK /ˈɡlæsiə/) is a permanent body of dense ice that is constantly moving under its own weight; it is formed when the accumulation of snow exceeds its removal (melting and sublimation) over a period of many years, often centuries. Ice sheets deform and flow slowly under the stress of their weight, forming crevasses, serrations and other characteristic features. Glaciers also abrade rock and debris from their substrates, creating landforms such as cirques and moraine. Glaciers form only on land, and are much different from the thinner sea ice and lake ice that form on the surface of water bodies.

**Question 0**

How long does it take for glaciers to form?

**Question 1**

Do glaciers form on land, in the sea or a combination of both?

**Question 2**

What kind of ice forms on the surface of the water body?

**Question 3**

What causes glacier deformation and flow?

**Question 4**

What are some of the characteristics of a glacier?

**Question 5**

What is a semi-solid block of ice that moves under its own weight?

**Question 6**

What forms does ice take?

**Question 7**

What makes glaciers stay evenly flat?

**Question 8**

What other types of ice are thicker than glaciers?

**Text number 1**

On Earth, 99% of glacial ice is found in the extensive glaciers of the polar regions, but glaciers can be found in mountain ranges on all continents except Australia and on a few oceanic islands at high latitudes.Between 35°N and 35°S, glaciers are found only in the Himalayas, Andes, Rocky Mountains, a few high mountains in East Africa, Mexico, New Guinea and the Zard Kush in Iran. Glaciers cover about 10% of the Earth's land surface. Continental glaciers cover almost 13 000 000 km2 (5 × 10^6 square metres), or about 98% of Antarctica's 13 200 000 km2 (5.1 × 10^6 square metres), with an average thickness of 2 100 metres (7 000 feet). Greenland and Patagonia also have huge glaciers.

**Question 0**

How much ice is there around the poles?

**Question 1**

There are glaciers in mountain ranges on every continent, except where?

**Question 2**

How much of the Earth's land area is covered by glaciers?

**Question 3**

What is the average thickness of the Antarctic ice sheet?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Antarctica is covered by glaciers?

**Question 5**

Where is 99% of the world's snow?

**Question 6**

What can be found on every continent in the world?

**Question 7**

What percentage of the polar regions' land surface is covered by glaciers?

**Question 8**

What is Connie covered in 13 000 000 square metres of glacier ice?

**Question 9**

Between what one wants in latitudes or glaciers only found in valleys?

**Text number 2**

Glacial ice is the largest reservoir of fresh water on Earth. Many temperate, alpine and polar glaciers store water as ice in colder seasons and later release it as meltwater when warmer summer temperatures cause the glacier to melt, providing a particularly important source of water for plants, animals and humans when other sources may be scarce. In high altitude and Antarctic environments, seasonal temperature differences are often insufficient to release meltwater.

**Question 0**

Do the lakes or glaciers on Earth have the most fresh water?

**Question 1**

What causes glaciers to release meltwater?

**Question 2**

In which region are summer temperatures not high enough to release meltwater from glaciers?

**Question 3**

Under what circumstances would people need water from a glacier?

**Question 4**

Where is all the fresh water on Earth?

**Question 5**

Which glaciers are often released during warm seasons?

**Question 6**

What is an important source of water for many plants and animals, but not for humans?

**Question 7**

Who benefits from Antarctic meltwater?

**Text number 3**

Glaciers larger than 50 000 km2 (19 000 sq mi) are called glaciers or continental glaciers. They are several kilometres deep and cover the underlying landform. Only nunataks protrude from their surface. The only existing glaciers are the two glaciers that cover most of Antarctica and Greenland. They contain vast quantities of fresh water, so much so that if both melted, sea levels would rise by more than 70 metres. The parts of the glacier or ice sheet that extend into the water are called ice shelves; they are usually thin, with a limited slope and slow speed. Narrow, fast-moving parts of the ice sheet are called ice streams. In Antarctica, many ice streams drain into large ice shelves. Some of these flow directly into the sea, often into ice shelves such as the Mertz Glacier.

**Question 0**

What size glaciers are called glaciers or continental glaciers?

**Question 1**

How many ice sheets are there?

**Question 2**

How much would the Earth's sea level rise if the Greenland and Antarctic glaciers melted?

**Question 3**

What is the term for ice that protrudes from the surface of a glacier?

**Question 4**

What are called narrow, fast-moving paths in ice cover?

**Question 5**

What are glaciers that are smaller than 50 000 km² called?

**Question 6**

What is often visible under the sheets?

**Question 7**

Where are the sheets now extinct?

**Question 8**

What are the ice sheets covering the sea called?

**Question 9**

What's melting on your shelf?

**Text number 4**

Tidewater glaciers are glaciers that terminate in the sea, including most glaciers flowing from Greenland, Antarctica, Canada's Baffin and Ellesmere Islands, southeastern Alaska, and the ice fields of northern and southern Patagonia. When the ice reaches the sea, it breaks off in pieces to form icebergs. Most tidewater glaciers fall above sea level, often causing a huge shock when the iceberg hits the water. Tidewater glaciers live through centuries-long cycles of advance and retreat, and are much less affected by climate change than other glaciers.

**Question 0**

What are glaciers that end in the sea called?

**Question 1**

What are the types of most glaciers in Greenland, Antarctica and south-east Alaska?

**Question 2**

Will climate change affect tidewater glaciers more or less than other glaciers?

**Question 3**

Do tidewater glaciers freeze above or below sea level?

**Question 4**

How are icebergs formed?

**Question 5**

What are tidewater glaciers?

**Question 6**

Do heterojunctions form glaciers?

**Question 7**

What affects tidewater glaciers more than others?

**Question 8**

Which glaciers have retreated over the centuries?

**Text number 5**

The melting point of a temperate glacier is from the surface to the bottom throughout the year. The ice in a polar glacier is always below the freezing point from surface to bottom, although the surface layer may melt seasonally. A subpolar glacier contains both temperate and polar ice, depending on the depth below the surface and the location along the length of the glacier. Similarly, a glacier's thermal system is often described by the temperature of the glacier floor alone. A cold-bottomed glacier is below freezing at the ice-bottom interface and thus frozen to the underlying substrate. A warm-bottomed glacier is at or above the freezing limit and may slide in this contact. This opposition is thought to largely control the ability of the glacier to effectively erode the bedrock, as sliding ice promotes rock detachment from the bedrock. Glaciers that are partly cold-based and partly heat-based are called polythermal glaciers.

**Question 0**

Where do you measure the temperature of a glacier?

**Question 1**

What type of glacier is above the freezing point or at the freezing point and capable of sliding?

**Question 2**

What temperature makes a glacier polythermal?

**Question 3**

What temperature determines the polar icecap?

**Question 4**

What temperature characteristic defines a temperate glacier?

**Question 5**

Above what temperature is the polar cooler always?

**Question 6**

Above what temperature is a temperate glacier always?

**Question 7**

What are the two types of ice in a polar ice sheet?

**Question 8**

Why can't warm glaciers slide?

**Question 9**

Why is it cold basically sure to be able to slide?

**Text number 6**

Glaciers form when the accumulation of snow and ice exceeds the run-off. The area where a glacier forms is called a cirque (corrie or cwm) - typically an armchair-shaped geological phenomenon (such as a depression between mountains surrounded by mountain ranges) - which collects and, under gravity, compresses the snow that falls on it. This snow accumulates and compacts under the weight of the snow falling above it, forming ice. The crushing of individual snowflakes and the compression of air from the snow turns it into "glacial ice". The glacial ice fills the rim until it "drains" through a geological weakness or opening, such as a gap between two mountains. When the mass of snow and ice is thick enough, it begins to move under the influence of surface slope, gravity and pressure. On steeper slopes, this can happen with as little as 15 metres of snow and ice cover.

**Question 0**

Under what conditions do glaciers form?

**Question 1**

What is a cirque?

**Question 2**

What shape is a circle usually?

**Question 3**

What is the minimum amount of ice and snow needed to start sliding on steep glaciers?

**Question 4**

What shapes are formed when the accumulation of snow and ice equals its melting.

**Question 5**

What are the geological features formed by glaciers?

**Question 6**

What happens when there is at least 15 feet of snow?

**Question 7**

What causes glaciers to stop?

**Text number 7**

Glaciers are divided into zones based on snow cover and melting conditions. The ablation zone is the area where the glacier mass is reduced on net. The equilibrium line separates the ablation zone from the accumulation zone; it is the height at which the amount of new snow gained through accumulation equals the amount of ice lost through ablation. The upper part of the ice sheet where accumulation exceeds ablation is called the accumulation zone. In general, the accumulation zone accounts for 60-70% of the glacier's surface area, and more if icebergs are formed on the glacier. Ice in the accumulation zone is deep enough to exert a downward force that erodes the underlying bedrock. When the glacier melts, it often leaves behind a bowl or amphitheatre-shaped depression, ranging in size from large basins such as the Great Lakes to smaller mountain landscapes called cirques.

**Question 0**

What characteristics define glacial areas?

**Question 1**

What is the reported net loss of glacier mass in which glacier area?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the line that separates the ablation zone from the accumulation zone?

**Question 3**

How much of the surface area of a glacier is typically considered an accumulation zone?

**Question 4**

What is based on ice and melting conditions?

**Question 5**

Which line marks the centre of the glacier?

**Question 6**

Of which 60-70% is covered in the ablation zone?

**Question 7**

What forces are lifting the rock upwards?

**Question 8**

What lakes formed in the mountain valley?

**Text number 8**

The top 50 metres of the ice sheet are rigid because they are under low pressure. This upper part is called the fracture zone, and it moves mostly as a single unit over the plastically flowing lower part. As the glacier moves over irregular terrain, cracks, called crevasses, form in the fracture zone. The cracks are formed by differences in glacier velocity. If two rigid parts of a glacier move at different speeds and in different directions, shear forces cause them to break apart and open a rift. Cracks are rarely more than 46 metres (150 feet) deep, but in some cases they can be 300 metres (1 000 feet) or even deeper. Below this depth, the plasticity of the ice is too great for cracks to form. Cross-cracks can form individual peaks in the ice, called serraces.

**Question 0**

Why are the tops of glaciers rigid?

**Question 1**

In which zone is the top of the glaciers?

**Question 2**

Why do glacial crevasses form?

**Question 3**

What are seracs?

**Question 4**

Most cracks are no deeper than what measurement?

**Question 5**

Why is the lower 50 metres of the glacier rigid?

**Question 6**

What is a free-flowing top?

**Question 7**

what forms where glaciers cannot move?

**Question 8**

What happens when two glacial ridges collide?

**Question 9**

Above which point do sercas form?

**Text number 9**

Cracks can form in several different ways. Transverse cracks are transverse to the flow and form when steeper slopes accelerate the glacier. Longitudinal cracks form half-way along the flow as the glacier expands laterally. Marginal crevasses form at the edge of the glacier as the frictional velocity of the valley walls is reduced. The marginal crevasses tend to be largely transverse to the flow. Moving glacier ice can sometimes break away from overlying stagnant ice to form a bergschrund. Bergschrunds are similar to rails but are isolated features at the margins of the glacier.

**Question 0**

What crevasses form at the edge of a glacier?

**Question 1**

Why do ice shelves form on the edge of a glacier?

**Question 2**

What does bergschrunds resemble?

**Question 3**

How does bergschrunds differ from rails?

**Question 4**

Where do transverse gaps form?

**Question 5**

What kind of crevasses are formed when steep slopes cause glaciers to slow down?

**Question 6**

What kind of crevasses are formed when glaciers contract laterally?

**Question 7**

What kind of crevasses form at the edge of the ice sheet as the speed increases?

**Question 8**

What is formed when moving ice breaks away from the solid ice below?

**Question 9**

Where do the cracks form?

**Text number 10**

Average speeds vary widely, but are typically around 1 m per day. In stagnant areas, there may be no movement; for example, in parts of Alaska, trees may settle on top of surface sediments. In other cases, glaciers can move up to 20-30 m per day, such as at Jakobshavn Isbræ in Greenland (Greenlandic name Sermeq Kujalleq). Velocity increases with increasing slope, increasing thickness, increasing snowfall, increasing longitudinal confinement, increasing bottom temperature, increasing meltwater production and decreasing bottom hardness.

**Question 0**

In which area of Greenland can glaciers move 20-30 metres per day?

**Question 1**

What are the consequences of increasing slope, thickness, snowfall, longitudinal boundaries, bottom temperature and meltwater production?

**Question 2**

How much do glaciers usually move in a day?

**Question 3**

Why have some glaciers stopped in Alaska?

**Question 4**

What typically moves about 3 metres per day?

**Question 5**

What grows on Alaska's moving glaciers?

**Question 6**

What makes some glaciers stop?

**Question 7**

What causes the increase in thickness?

**Text number 11**

Some glaciers have periods of very rapid advance, called waves. These glaciers move normally until they suddenly accelerate and then return to their previous state. During these waves, the glacier can reach a speed much higher than normal. These waves may be caused by rock break-up, by meltwater accumulating at the bottom of the glacier - possibly from a supraglacial lake - or simply by mass accumulating above a critical point. Temporary velocities of up to 90 metres per day have occurred when elevated temperatures or overhead pressure have caused the ice at the base to melt and water to accumulate under the glacier.

**Question 0**

What is a glacier wave?

**Question 1**

What is the fault causing the surges?

**Question 2**

At what speed have the glaciers moved during the waves?

**Question 3**

What is the term for the gradual increase in glacier speed?

**Question 4**

What causes underground water?

**Question 5**

What causes rock to accumulate under a glacier?

**Text number 12**

In glaciated areas, where the glacier moves faster than one kilometre per year, glacial tremors occur. These are large-scale quakes with seismic magnitudes of up to 6.1. In Greenland, glacial quakes peak every year in July, August and September and increase in frequency over time. The study, using data from January 1993 to October 2005, found an increase in the number of events every year since 2002, with twice as many events recorded in 2005 as in any other year. The increase in the number of Greenland glacier earthquakes may be a consequence of global warming.

**Question 0**

How far does a glacier have to move before it can cause glacial quakes?

**Question 1**

How large can the seismic intensity of an ice age earthquake be?

**Question 2**

Will Greenland's glacial quakes increase or decrease over time?

**Question 3**

During which months does Greenland experience the most glacial quakes?

**Question 4**

What year saw twice as many glacier-induced earthquakes in Greenland as any other year?

**Question 5**

What happens when glaciers move slower than 1 km per day?

**Question 6**

What culminates every July in Iceland?

**Question 7**

What is causing the reduction in earthquakes caused by Greenland glaciers?

**Question 8**

What has decreased over time?

**Text number 13**

Ogivites are alternating ridges and valleys that appear as dark and light bands of ice on the surface of the glacier. They are associated with the seasonal movement of glaciers; the width of one dark and one light band usually corresponds to the annual movement of the glacier. Ogives are formed when the ice in an icefall undergoes strong ice break-up, which increases the ablation surface area in summer. This creates a pool and space for snow accumulation in winter, resulting in a ridge. Sometimes, ogives are formed only from ripples or bands of ripples and are called wave or banded ogives.

**Question 0**

What are ogives?

**Question 1**

What is the width of one dark and one light band?

**Question 2**

How are ogives formed?

**Question 3**

Under what conditions are ogives called wave or band ogives?

**Question 4**

What is the term for ice ridges on the surface of a glacier?

**Question 5**

What is formed when the icefall is covered?

**Question 6**

What do ogives prevent from accumulating?

**Question 7**

What consists of both waviness and bands?

**Text number 14**

Glaciers are found on all continents and in about fifty countries, except for those (Australia, South Africa) where glaciers are found only on remote subantarctic island regions. Extensive glaciers are found in Antarctica, Chile, Canada, Alaska, Greenland and Iceland. Mountain glaciers are widespread, particularly in the Andes, Himalayas, Rocky Mountains, Caucasus and Alps. There are currently no glaciers in mainland Australia, although there was a small glacier on Mount Kosciuszko during the last ice age. In New Guinea, there are small, rapidly receding glaciers on the highest peak of Puncak Jaya. In Africa, there are glaciers on Mount Kilimanjaro in Tanzania, Mount Kenya and the Rwenzori Mountains. On the oceanic islands, there are glaciers in Iceland, the Svalbard, New Zealand, Jan Mayen and the sub-Antarctic islands of Marion, Heard, Grande Terre (Kerguelen) and Bouvet. During the Quaternary ice ages, Taiwan, Hawaii, Mauna Kea and Tenerife also had large alpine glaciers, while the Faroe Islands and Crozet Islands were completely glaciated.

**Question 0**

How many countries have glaciers?

**Question 1**

Which continent has glaciers?

**Question 2**

Which mountains contain glaciers?

**Question 3**

Where are Africa's glaciers located?

**Question 4**

Which subantarctic islands have glaciers?

**Question 5**

What can you find on every continent, including Australia?

**Question 6**

Which subarctic islands do not have glaciers?

**Question 7**

Which Australian mountain has a glacier?

**Question 8**

What is spreading fast in New Guinea?

**Text number 15**

The amount of permanent snow cover needed to form an ice sheet is influenced by factors such as the slope of the ground, the amount of snow and winds. Glaciers occur at all latitudes except at 20°-27° N and south of the equator, where the presence of the descending branch of the Hadley circulation reduces precipitation to such an extent that, in high sunshine, snow lines extend to more than 6 500 m. Between 19˚N and 19˚S, however, precipitation is higher, and mountains above 5 000 m usually have permanent snow cover.

**Question 0**

Do glaciers need permanent or temporary snow?

**Question 1**

Which northern latitudes do not have glaciers?

**Question 2**

At what latitudes do mountains usually have permanent snow?

**Question 3**

Why is there usually snow on the mountains between 19 degrees north and 19 degrees south?

**Question 4**

What influences the permanent ice cover needed for glaciers to form?

**Question 5**

What can you find in every country between 20 and 27 degrees north and south of the equator?

**Question 6**

At which latitudes does Hadley's cycle increase precipitation?

**Question 7**

At which latitudes does low precipitation lead to permanent snow?

**Text number 16**

Even at high latitudes, glacier formation is not inevitable. Arctic regions such as Banks Island and the dry valleys of McMurdo in Antarctica are considered polar regions where glaciers cannot form because they receive little snowfall despite the severe cold. Cold air, unlike warm air, cannot carry much water vapour. Even during the Quaternary ice age, Manchuria, the Siberian lowlands and central and northern Alaska were exceptionally cold, but with so little snowfall that glaciers could not form.

**Question 0**

Which areas of Antarctica are considered polar ice caps?

**Question 1**

Why can't glaciers form in polar deserts?

**Question 2**

Does cold or warm air facilitate the transport of water vapour?

**Question 3**

What is inevitable at high latitudes?

**Question 4**

In which deserts do glaciers form?

**Question 5**

What does cold air carry?

**Question 6**

What formed in central and northern Alaska during the last ice age due to extreme cold?

**Text number 17**

Glacial erosion is generally characterised by glacial striation. Glaciers produce them when they contain large boulders that carve long scratches into the bedrock. By mapping the direction of the striations, scientists can determine the direction of glacier movement. Crescent-shaped depressions in the rock beneath the glacier are another type of striation. They are the result of abrasion, when boulders in the glacier repeatedly catch and break away as they are dragged along the bedrock.

**Question 0**

What causes ice formation?

**Question 1**

What can researchers deduce from the direction of the stripes?

**Question 2**

What are blinkers?

**Question 3**

How are rattles formed?

**Question 4**

What characterises glacial till?

**Question 5**

What happens when glaciers lack boulders?

**Question 6**

What helps scientists determine the speed of a glacier?

**Question 7**

What happens when glaciers crush boulders?

**Text number 18**

Glacial moraines are formed by the deposition of material from a glacier, and are exposed when the glacier retreats. They usually occur as rectilinear mounds of unsorted rock, gravel and boulders mixed with fine-grained powdery material. Terminal or terminal moraines form at the base or end of a glacier. Lateral moraines form on the sides of the glacier. Central moraines are formed when two different glaciers merge and the lateral moraines of each glacier fuse together to form a moraine in the centre of the combined glacier. Less visible are the basal moraines, also called glacier drift, which often cover the surface beneath the glacier downstream of the equilibrium line.

**Question 0**

When will the glacial moraine appear?

**Question 1**

How are glacial moraines formed?

**Question 2**

Where are the side torrents found?

**Question 3**

How do medial moraine form?

**Question 4**

Why is a basement moraine also called?

**Question 5**

What will no longer be visible after the retreat of the glacier?

**Question 6**

What types of moraine form at the head of a glacier?

**Question 7**

What kind of moraine is formed when two ice sheets meet?

**Question 8**

What covers the surface of a glacier?

**Question 9**

What are the values upwards from the equilibrium line?

**Text number 19**

Before glaciation, mountain valleys are typically V-shaped, formed by the erosion of water. During glaciation, these valleys widen, deepen and flatten to form a U-shaped glacial valley. The erosion that creates glacial valleys erodes the land surfaces across the mountain valleys, creating triangular-shaped escarpments called truncated escarpments. Lakes, called paternoster lakes, may be found within glacial valleys, filling the depressions created by escarpments and erosion. If a glacial valley falls into a large body of water, it forms a fjord.

**Question 0**

What shape are mountain valleys before they freeze?

**Question 1**

What gives mountain valleys their typical V-shape before glaciation?

**Question 2**

How is a fjord formed?

**Question 3**

What shape will glacial valleys have after glacial expansion?

**Question 4**

What is the V-shape after the retreat of a glacier?

**Question 5**

Which are U-shaped before glaciation?

**Question 6**

What fills the depressions to form a fjord?

**Question 7**

Where do glacial valleys collide to form paternoster lakes?

**Text number 20**

The classic valley glacier has a bowl-shaped cirque at the start, with steep walls on three sides, but an open side descending into the valley. Ice begins to accumulate on the glacier. The two cirques of the glacier can form against each other and erode the back walls until only a narrow ridge, called an arête, remains. This structure can lead to a pass. If several ice shelves surround a single mountain, they form pointed pyramidal peaks; particularly steep peaks are called horns.

**Question 0**

Which side of the circle is open?

**Question 1**

Where does the glacier start to accumulate?

**Question 2**

What is a narrow ridge formed by two ridges eroding back to back?

**Question 3**

Why are very steep hoops called hoops?

**Question 4**

How many sides are closed in a typical circle?

**Question 5**

What is on the upstream side of the valley?

**Question 6**

What are the reefs around the mountains?

**Question 7**

What are shallow hoops called?

**Text number 21**

Some of the rock formations along the glacier's path have formed small hills called roche moutonnée, or "sheep's back". Roche moutonnée is an elongated, rounded and asymmetrical mound of rock that can be formed by glacial erosion. They vary in length from less than a metre to several hundred metres. Roche moutonnée cliffs are gently sloping above the glacier and steep or vertical below the glacier. The glacier consumes the smooth slope on the upstream side as it flows, but detaches and carries away the rock on the downstream side by carving it.

**Question 0**

What is another name for roche moutonne?

**Question 1**

What are roche moutonnee?

**Question 2**

How big is the roche moutonnee?

**Question 3**

What shape is the roche moutonnee "above"?

**Question 4**

What shape is the roche moutonnee "downwards"?

**Question 5**

what are ice formations made by glaciers called?

**Question 6**

What are short round rock knobs?

**Question 7**

Which are steep above them and gentle below them?

**Question 8**

What is smooth on the downstream side?

**Text number 22**

Large masses, such as ice sheets or glaciers, can press on the crustal mantle. The depression is usually one third of the thickness of the glacier or ice sheet. When the ice sheet or glacier melts, the mantle begins to flow back to its original position, pushing the crust back up. This post-glacial rebound, which proceeds very slowly after the melting of a glacier or ice sheet, is currently occurring at measurable rates in Scandinavia and the Great Lakes region of North America.

**Question 0**

Where does the post-ice age recovery take place most?

**Question 1**

What can push the crust of the Earth into the mantle?

**Question 2**

At what rate does the post-ice age recovery take place?

**Question 3**

How much of the thickness of the glacier is usually involved in the crust's collapse into the mantle?

**Question 4**

Where has the post-glacial recovery ended?

**Question 5**

What is a third of the length of a glacier?

**Question 6**

What happens quickly after the ice cover melts?

**Question 7**

What pushes the earth's mantle upwards?

**Document number 246**

**Text number 0**

Comcast Corporation, formerly known as Comcast Holdings,[note 1] is an American multinational mass communications company that is the world's largest broadcaster by revenue and the largest cable company. It is the second largest pay-TV company after the AT&T-DirecTV acquisition, the largest cable television company and the largest provider of home Internet services in the United States, and the third largest provider of home telephone services in the country. Comcast serves US residential and business customers in 40 states and the District of Columbia. The company is headquartered in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

**Question 0**

What is the largest cable company in the world by turnover?

**Question 1**

Which of the merged companies is the world's largest pay-TV operator?

**Question 2**

In which broadband area is Comcast also the largest media company in the US?

**Question 3**

In which regions of the US does Comcast operate?

**Question 4**

Where is Comcast headquarters?

**Question 5**

Under what name did Comcast Corporation change its name?

**Question 6**

How many states does AT&T operate in?

**Question 7**

Where is AT&T headquarters?

**Question 8**

Which company merged with Comcast, making it the largest television company?

**Question 9**

What is the largest home internet provider in the world?

**Text number 1**

Comcast has several cable channels (including E! Entertainment Television, Golf Channel and NBCSN), national broadcast channels (NBC and Telemundo), a movie production studio Universal Pictures and Universal Parks & Resorts, which has nearly 200 family entertainment venues and attractions worldwide in the United States and several other countries, including the United States, South Korea, Russia and China, as well as several new venues being planned and developed for future operations. Comcast also has a significant ownership interest in digital distribution (thePlatform). In February 2014, the company agreed to merge with Time Warner Cable in a $45.2 billion stock swap deal. Under the terms of the agreement, Comcast was to acquire 100 percent of Time Warner Cable. However, Comcast terminated the agreement on 24 April 2015.

**Question 0**

What cable TV networks does Comcast own?

**Question 1**

Which two national broadcasters are owned by Comcast?

**Question 2**

Comcast owns which movie studio?

**Question 3**

Which company did Comcast propose to merge with?

**Question 4**

When did Comcast abandon its proposed merger agreement with Time Warner?

**Question 5**

In which countries will Comcast open new attractions?

**Question 6**

When was the contract with Time Warner officially signed?

**Question 7**

What are the names of Time Warner's cable-only channels?

**Question 8**

How many entertainment venues does Time Warner have?

**Question 9**

How much is Comcast worth?

**Text number 2**

Comcast has been criticised for a number of reasons. The company's customer satisfaction is often among the lowest in the cable industry. Comcast has a history of violating net neutrality policies, and despite Comcast's commitment to a narrow definition of net neutrality, critics favor a definition that excludes the distinction between Comcast's private network services and the rest of the Internet. Critics also point to the lack of competition in most of Comcast's service area; there is little competition among cable providers. Given Comcast's bargaining power as a major Internet service provider, some suspect that Comcast could use paid peering agreements to unfairly influence end-user connection speeds. Comcast's ownership of both content production (NBCUniversal) and content distribution (as an ISP) has raised competition concerns. These and other problems led The Consumerist magazine to name Comcast "The Worst Company in America" in 2014 and 2010.

**Question 0**

What is the biggest criticism that consumers have of Comcast?

**Question 1**

It has been alleged that Comcast's internet service has done what to customers?

**Question 2**

What monopolistic practice is the cause of criticism of Comcast?

**Question 3**

What questionable accolade has Comcast twice received from The Consumerist?

**Question 4**

How does Comcast's customer service stack up against its competitors?

**Question 5**

What year did Comcast first violate net neutrality?

**Question 6**

What was the name of The Consumerist magazine in 2010 and 2014?

**Question 7**

Which company has the highest customer satisfaction in the US?

**Question 8**

Competition concerns are dismissed because COmcast does not own what business?

**Question 9**

What definition does The Consumerist use?

**Text number 3**

Comcast is sometimes described as a family business. Brian L. Roberts, Comcast's Chairman and CEO, is the son of the company's founder, Ralph Roberts. Roberts owns or controls just over 1 percent of all Comcast stock, but all Class B stock, giving him 33 percent of the voting power in the company. Expert Susan P. Crawford has said that this gives Roberts "effective control over every aspect of it [Comcast]". In 2010, he was one of the highest paid executives in the US, with a total compensation of about $31 million.

**Question 0**

Who is the current head of Comcast?

**Question 1**

Who founded Comcast?

**Question 2**

What year was Roberts the highest paid executive in the country?

**Question 3**

What was Roberts' annual salary in that year?

**Question 4**

What is Roberts' power on the Comcast board?

**Question 5**

Who is Brian L. Robert's son?

**Question 6**

What is Susan P. Crawford's share of the vote?

**Question 7**

What is Susan P. Crawford's salary?

**Question 8**

When did Roberts become CEO of Comcast?

**Question 9**

Which shares does Robert not own?

**Text number 4**

Both the media and the company's own staff often criticise the company for less reputable employee relations practices. A 2012 Reddit post by an anonymous employee of Comcast's call center, who wanted to share his negative experiences with the public, received attention in publications including The Huffington Post. In a series of surveys published by The Verge in 2014, 150 Comcast employees were interviewed. It sought to find out why the company has been so widely criticized by customers, the media and even its own employees. The series argued that part of the problem is internal and that Comcast employees are putting up with unreasonable corporate policies. According to the report, "customer service has been replaced by an obsession with sales; there are too few technicians, while technical support is poorly trained; and internal fragmentation is holding the company back." The broadside, written by an anonymous call center employee working for Comcast, appeared in November 2014 on the Cracked website. Titled "Five Nightmares You Live While Working For America's Worst Company," the article also claimed that Comcast is obsessed with sales, does not train its employees properly, and concluded that "the system makes good customer service impossible."

**Question 0**

Besides customer problems, where else is Comcast often criticised?

**Question 1**

Which online media made Comcast an investigative series in 2014?

**Question 2**

How many Comcast employees were interviewed for this research report?

**Question 3**

Which online publication published a story about a Comcast employee in 2014 that got attention?

**Question 4**

What was the title of this article written anonymously by a Comcast employee in 2014?

**Question 5**

What did the Huffington post do in 2014?

**Question 6**

On which social media platform were Comcast employees interviewed?

**Question 7**

What was the name of The Verge's research series?

**Question 8**

How many publications grabbed a Reddit post in 2012?

**Question 9**

What has Comcast done to replace its compulsive selling?

**Text number 5**

Comcast has also gained a reputation for being anti-union. According to one company's training manual, "Comcast does not believe that union representation is in the best interest of its employees, customers or shareholders." In 2004, a dispute with the CWA, a union that represented many employees at Comcast's Beaverton, Oregon offices, led to allegations that management had intimidated employees, required them to attend anti-union meetings and taken unjustified disciplinary action against union members. In 2011, Comcast was criticized by the Writers Guild of America for its policy on unions.

**Question 0**

What is Comcast's position on organized labor?

**Question 1**

In which city was Comcast's anti-labour stance highlighted in the 2004 industrial dispute?

**Question 2**

What was one anti-union thing Beaverton employees had to do?

**Question 3**

Which creative union filed a complaint against Comcast in 2011?

**Question 4**

In which internal publication was Comcast's union position formally listed?

**Question 5**

Where are the offices of the Writers' Union of America?

**Question 6**

What does CWA stand for?

**Question 7**

What does Comcast believe is best for its employees?

**Question 8**

What kind of meetings does the Writers Guild of America protest?

**Question 9**

Which company represented Comcast's policies in 2004?

**Text number 6**

Despite this criticism, Comcast has been on several "best places to work" lists. In 2009, it was included in CableFAX magazine's "Top 10 Places to Work in Cable" list, citing its "scale, intelligence and vision". Similarly, the Philadelphia Business Journal awarded Comcast a silver medal among Philadelphia's very large companies, and a gold medal to its partner organization Comcast-Spectacor. The Boston Globe named Comcast the best place to work in the city in 2009. Employee diversity is another attribute for which Comcast receives high marks. In 2008, Black Enterprise magazine ranked Comcast among the top 15 companies for workforce diversity. The Washington Post also named Comcast a "Top 2014 Workplace" in its annual article.

**Question 0**

Which magazine listed Comcast as one of the best places to work?

**Question 1**

What is Comcast's subsidiary in Philadelphia?

**Question 2**

Which newspaper named Comcast the best place to work?

**Question 3**

In what year did this newspaper award this honor to Comcast?

**Question 4**

How did Black Enterprise Magazine rank Comcast among the top 15 employers?

**Question 5**

Which newspaper was named one of the best places to work in 2009?

**Question 6**

Which company lacks employee diversity?

**Question 7**

Which newspaper was considered the best place to work?

**Question 8**

What is CableFAX known for?

**Question 9**

The Washington Post mentioned the Comcast organization in which city?

**Text number 7**

The company's book value nearly doubled from $8.19 per share in 1999 to $15 per share in 2009. Revenue increased sixfold from $6 billion in 1999 to nearly $36 billion in 2009. Net profit margin rose from 4.2% in 1999 to 8.4% in 2009, operating margin improved by 31% and return on equity doubled to 6.7% over the same period. Between 1999 and 2009, the return on equity almost tripled to 7%. Comcast reported a 30 percent increase in first-quarter 2012 profit, driven by growth in high-speed Internet subscribers. In February 2014, Comcast's first-quarter revenue was €1.1 billion thanks to the Sochi Olympics.

**Question 0**

What was Comcast's share value in 1999?

**Question 1**

What was Comcast's share value in 2009?

**Question 2**

How much was Comcast's revenue in 2009?

**Question 3**

What was Comcast's profit margin in 2009?

**Question 4**

What caused Comcast's profits to rise in 2012?

**Question 5**

What was the value of shares in 2012?

**Question 6**

Where were the Olympics in 2012?

**Question 7**

How much revenue (in billions) did Comcast get from high-speed internet customers?

**Question 8**

By what percentage did Comcast increase the number of new customers in 2012?

**Question 9**

Which sporting event doubled your income between 1999 and 2009?

**Text number 8**

Comcast's 2013 lobbying budget of $18.8 million is the seventh largest of any single company or organization in the United States. Comcast employs several former members of the US Congress as lobbyists. The National Cable & Telecommunications Association, which has several Comcast executives on its board, also represents Comcast and other cable companies and is the fifth largest lobbying organisation in the US, spending $19.8 million in 2013. Comcast was among the largest supporters of Barack Obama's presidential bid, with Comcast Vice Chairman David Cohen raising over $2.2 million between 2007 and 2012. Many sources have described Cohen as influential in the US government, although he is no longer a registered lobbyist, as his lobbying time does not exceed the 20% threshold for official registration. Comcast's political action group, Comcast Corporation and NBCUniversal Political Action Committee, is one of the largest political action groups in the United States, raising approximately $3.7 million in 2011-2012 for the campaigns of various candidates in the US federal government. Comcast is also a major contributor to the National Cable and Telecommunications Association Political Action Committee, which raised $2.6 million in 2011-2012. Comcast spent the most money of any organization to support the Stop Online Piracy and PROTECT IP bills, spending about $5 million to lobby for their passage.

**Question 0**

What was Comcast's lobbying budget in 2013?

**Question 1**

Where does this lobbying budget place the company among all the entities in the country?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the trade association that represents all cable companies in Washington?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the Comcast Political Action Committee?

**Question 4**

How much did this PAC raise for candidates in the 2011-2012 US elections?

**Question 5**

What is the seventh largest lobbying firm in the world?

**Question 6**

Who is the Vice President of the National Cable & Telecommunications Association?

**Question 7**

How much did Comcast spend on lobbying efforts in 2012?

**Question 8**

Why is Barack Obama no longer a registered lobbyist?

**Question 9**

What bills has Comcast opposed?

**Text number 9**

In 1963, Ralph J. Roberts, together with two business partners, Daniel Aaron and Julian A. Brodsky, bought American Cable Systems, a spin-off from the parent company of Jerrold Electronics, for $500,000. At the time, American Cable was a small cable operator in Tupelo, Mississippi, with five channels and 12 000 customers. In 1965, American Cable acquired Storecast Corporation of America, a supermarket marketing company specialising in product placement. Since Storecast was a Muzak customer, American Cable bought its first Muzak franchise in Orlando, Florida.

**Question 0**

When did Ralph Roberts start cable TV?

**Question 1**

Who were Roberts' business partners in this purchase?

**Question 2**

Which company was bought by this partnership?

**Question 3**

In which city did American Cable Systems do business?

**Question 4**

How many customers did ACS have when Roberts and his partners bought it?

**Question 5**

How much was Jerrold Electronics?

**Question 6**

Which two partners owned Jerrold Electronics?

**Question 7**

How many customers did Storecast Corporation of America have in 1963?

**Question 8**

What was Ralph J. Roberts selling in 1963?

**Question 9**

American Cable Systems was the parent company of which spin-off company?

**Text number 10**

In 1994, Comcast became the third largest cable operator in the United States with some 3.5 million subscribers after acquiring the American division of Maclean-Hunter for $1.27 billion. Comcast UK Cable Partners, the UK branch of the company, is going public while it builds its cable telecommunications network. The company, along with five other media companies, will become an original investor in The Golf Channel. Following a $2.1 billion takeover bid in 1994, Comcast increased its stake in QVC from 15.5% to a majority to prevent QVC's merger with CBS. Subsequently, Comcast sold its shares in QVC in 2004 to Liberty Media for $7.9 billion.

**Question 0**

How many paying customers did Comcast have in 1994?

**Question 1**

Comcast's customer base in 1994 was good enough to rank among its competitors in what national position?

**Question 2**

Which sports channel was Comcast a founding investor in?

**Question 3**

What year did Comcast acquire a majority stake in QVC?

**Question 4**

To which company did Comcast sell its stake in QVC in 2004?

**Question 5**

How many new subscribers did Comcast gain by merging with Maclean-Hunter?

**Question 6**

How much was the UK branch of Comcast bought for?

**Question 7**

How large a stake did Comcast own in CBS?

**Question 8**

When did Comcast buy Liberty Media?

**Question 9**

How much did Comcast sell the Golf Channel for in 2004?

**Text number 11**

Comcast sold Comcast Cellular to SBC Communications for $400 million in 1999, freeing it from $1.27 billion in debt. Comcast acquired Greater Philadelphia Cablevision in 1999. In March 1999, Comcast offered to buy MediaOne for $60 billion. However, MediaOne decided to accept AT&T Corporation's offer of $62 billion. Comcast University was launched in 1999, as was Comcast Interactive Capital Group, which makes technology and Internet-related investments and made its first investment in VeriSign.

**Question 0**

What was Comcast's telecommunications business before 1999?

**Question 1**

To which company did Comcast sell its telecoms business?

**Question 2**

How much was ComCast Cellular sold in 1999?

**Question 3**

Which Internet retail company did Comcast invest in?

**Question 4**

MediaOne merged with which telecoms company?

**Question 5**

How much did Comcast pay to buy Greater Philadelphia Cablvision?

**Question 6**

Which company rejected AT&T's bid?

**Question 7**

In which month did VeriSign start?

**Question 8**

How much debt did SBC Communications have?

**Question 9**

Who sold Comcast Cellular to Comcast?

**Text number 12**

In 2001, Comcast announced that it would buy the assets of AT&T Broadband, then the largest cable TV operator, for USD 44.5 billion. AT&T Comcast was proposed as the name of the merged entity, but the companies ultimately decided to keep only the Comcast name. In 2002, Comcast acquired all of AT&T Broadband's assets, making Comcast the largest cable TV company in the US with over 22 million subscribers. This also spurred the launch of Comcast's advertising sales (based on AT&T's groundwork), later renamed Comcast Spotlight. As part of this acquisition, Comcast also purchased the National Digital Television Center in Centennial, Colorado as a wholly owned subsidiary, now known as the Comcast Media Center.

**Question 0**

When did Comcast buy AT&T Broadband's cable assets?

**Question 1**

What did Comcast pay for this subsidiary?

**Question 2**

What was the original name of AT&T Broadband and Comcast?

**Question 3**

When Comcast bought AT&T Broadband, how many customers did it serve?

**Question 4**

What was the name of Comcast's advertising and commercial production division?

**Question 5**

How many customers did AT&T Broadband bring to Comcast?

**Question 6**

What was the name of the Comcast Spotlight renamed?

**Question 7**

What year was Comcast Advertising Sales renamed?

**Question 8**

In which city is Comcast Spotlight located?

**Question 9**

How much did AT&T buy Comcast for?

**Text number 13**

Comcast announced on 11 February 2004 that it would make a $54 billion takeover bid for the Walt Disney Company and assume $12 billion of Disney's debt. The deal would have made Comcast the world's largest media conglomerate. However, following Disney's rejection of the bid and the uncertain reaction of investors, the offer was abandoned in April. The main reason for the takeover attempt was that Comcast could acquire Disney's 80% stake in ESPN, which a Comcast executive called "Disney's most important and valuable asset".

**Question 0**

Which media group did Comcast try to buy in 2004?

**Question 1**

How much money did Comcast offer for this company?

**Question 2**

In what month in 2004 did Comcast abandon its bid for this company?

**Question 3**

Comcast dropped its bid to focus on acquiring which sports channel?

**Question 4**

What else did Comcast include in its bid for Disney besides money?

**Question 5**

How much debt did Comcast have in 2004?

**Question 6**

How much does Comcast own of ESPN?

**Question 7**

What is ESPN's most important asset?

**Question 8**

How much did Comcast offer for ESPN?

**Question 9**

In what month did Disney accept Comcast's offer?

**Text number 14**

On April 8, 2005, a partnership led by Comcast and Sony Pictures Entertainment entered into an agreement to acquire MGM and its subsidiary studio United Artists, creating a new channel for the distribution of MGM/UA material for cable and Internet distribution. On October 31, 2005, Comcast formally announced that it had acquired Susquehanna Communications, a cable television and broadband provider in south central Pennsylvania and a unit of the former Susquehanna Pfaltzgraff Company, for $775 million in cash. In the transaction, Comcast acquired approximately 230 000 basic cable customers, 71 000 digital cable customers and 86 000 high-speed Internet customers. Comcast previously owned approximately 30 percent of Susquehanna Communications through its subsidiary Lenfest. In December 2005, Comcast announced the creation of Comcast Interactive Media, a new division focused on online media.

**Question 0**

With which media company did Comcast buy a movie studio in 2005?

**Question 1**

Which movie studios were bought by Comcast and their partners?

**Question 2**

Which Pennsylvania cable operator did Comcast acquire control of in 2005?

**Question 3**

When did Comcast officially announce it would buy this cable operator?

**Question 4**

How much did Comcast pay for this cable TV provider?

**Question 5**

What did Comcast and MGM buy in 2005?

**Question 6**

Where is the MGM located?

**Question 7**

How much did Comcast buy MGM for?

**Question 8**

How much of Lenfest was owned by Comcast?

**Question 9**

How many Internet customers did Comcast gain from its partnership with Sony Pictures?

**Text number 15**

Comcast announced in May 2007 and launched a dashboard called SmartZone in September 2008. Hewlett-Packard led the "design, creation and management". The interoperability and unified messaging technology was provided by open source vendor Zimbra. "SmartZone users can send and receive email, listen to their voice messages online and forward them to others via email, send instant messages and video instant messages, and connect their contacts to a single address book". Cloudmark's spam and phishing protection and Trend Micro's anti-virus protection are also available. The address book is powered by Comcast's Plaxo software.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the home page of the interface introduced by Comcast in 2007?

**Question 1**

Which company designed this interface?

**Question 2**

Smartzone used which company's antivirus?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the Smartzone contact and address book?

**Question 4**

When was Smartzone introduced to customers?

**Question 5**

When did Comcast ally with Hewlett-Packard?

**Question 6**

When did Comcast launch Zimbra?

**Question 7**

What did Zimbra allow users to do with their contacts?

**Question 8**

What is the SmartZone email address?

**Question 9**

What was the name of Hewlett-Packard's antivirus software?

**Text number 16**

In April 2005, Comcast and Time Warner Cable announced plans to buy the assets of the bankrupt Adelphia Cable. The companies paid a total of $17.6 billion for the deal, which was completed in the second quarter of 2006 after the US Federal Communications Commission (FCC) concluded a seven-month investigation without objections. Time Warner Cable became the second largest cable provider in the US after Comcast. As part of the deal, Time Warner and Comcast exchanged their existing subscribers in order to combine them into larger geographic groups.

**Question 0**

Which bankrupt company was bought by Comcast in 2005 together with another broadband provider?

**Question 1**

Who was Comcast's partner in the Adelphia deal?

**Question 2**

What was the price of the takeover of Adelphia?

**Question 3**

Which governmental organisation investigated the details of this acquisition?

**Question 4**

When was this agreement finalised?

**Question 5**

How long did it take for Adelphia Cable to go bankrupt?

**Question 6**

Who worked with Comcast to buy Time Warner?

**Question 7**

How much did the FCC charge Comcast and Time Warner for the investigation?

**Question 8**

When did the FCC oppose the agreement?

**Question 9**

When did Comcast go bankrupt?

**Text number 17**

In late September 2009, the media began reporting that Comcast was in talks to buy NBCUniversal. Comcast initially denied the rumors, while NBC had no comment. However, CNBC itself reported on October 1 that General Electric was considering spinning off NBCUniversal into a separate company that would integrate NBC's television network and its cable network properties, including USA Network, Syfy and MSNBC, into Comcast's content properties. GE would retain 49% control of the new company, while Comcast would own 51%. Vivendi, which owns 20%, would have to sell its stake to GE. Under the current agreement with GE, this would take place in November or December. Time Warner was also reported to be interested in making a bid until CEO Jeffrey L. Bewkes directly denied interest, leaving Comcast as the only bidder. The New York Times reported on November 1, 2009 that Comcast had approached NBCUniversal about a deal to buy the company and that a formal announcement could be made sometime the following week.

**Question 0**

Which media group did Comcast enter into preliminary negotiations to acquire in 2009?

**Question 1**

What was the parent company of NBC in 2009?

**Question 2**

What stake did Ccomcast receive in this deal?

**Question 3**

Which company was forced to sell its stake in NBCUniversal as part of a buyout agreement?

**Question 4**

Which other cable company was reported to be interested in NBCUniversal?

**Question 5**

When did CNBC announce Comcast's acquisition of NBCUniversal?

**Question 6**

How much of NBCUniversal did CNBC announce Time Warner owned?

**Question 7**

How many shares did Vivendi have to buy?

**Question 8**

Who is the CEO of Comcast?

**Question 9**

Who announced Time Warner's bid in November 2009?

**Text number 18**

Following a preliminary agreement reached by 1 December, the parties announced on 3 December 2009 that Comcast will acquire 51% control of NBCUniversal for $6.5 billion in cash and $7.3 billion in programming. GE would purchase the remaining 49% of NBCUniversal shares and use $5.8 billion to purchase Vivendi's 20% minority stake in NBCUniversal. The FCC approved the transaction on 18 January 2011 by a vote of 4-1. The transaction was completed on 28 January 2011. In late December 2012, Comcast added the NBC peacock symbol to its new logo. On February 12, 2013, Comcast announced its intention to acquire General Electric's remaining 49% stake in NBCUniversal, which Comcast completed on March 19, 2013.

**Question 0**

On what day was it announced that Comcast had acquired control of NBCUniversal?

**Question 1**

What did Comcast pay for its stake in NBC?

**Question 2**

How did the FCC vote to approve the Comcast-NBC deal?

**Question 3**

When was the sale finally closed?

**Question 4**

On what day did Comcast buy General Electric's remaining stake in NBC?

**Question 5**

How much did Comcast pay Vivendi?

**Question 6**

By what vote did the FCC reject the agreement?

**Question 7**

What did GE add to its logo in December?

**Question 8**

When did GE announce its intention to buy a stake in Comcast?

**Question 9**

How much did Comcast pay for the remaining 49%?

**Text number 19**

The Los Angeles Times reported on 12 February 2014 that Comcast was seeking to buy Time Warner Cable in a deal worth $45.2 billion. On 13 February, it was reported that Time Warner Cable agreed to the acquisition. This would give Comcast access to several metropolitan areas, including New York City, Los Angeles, Dallas-Fort Worth, Cleveland, Columbus, Cincinnati, Charlotte, San Diego and San Antonio. Time Warner Cable and Comcast had aimed to merge into a single company by the end of 2014, and both have praised the deal, highlighting the increased capabilities of the combined telecoms network and the "creation of operational efficiencies and economies of scale".

**Question 0**

Which publication originally reported the potential deal between Comcast and Time Warner?

**Question 1**

What was the value of the transaction reported at the time?

**Question 2**

When did Comcast hope to complete the Time Warner deal?

**Question 3**

How much was Time Warner going to pay Comcast?

**Question 4**

Who announced that Time Warner had agreed to the deal?

**Question 5**

What metropolitan areas did Comcast give to Time Warner?

**Question 6**

What was Time Warner Cable trying to buy?

**Question 7**

When are Time Warner and Comcast going to merge?

**Text number 20**

Critics noted in 2013 that FCC Director Tom Wheeler, who must approve the deal, is a former head of both the largest cable lobbying organization, the National Cable & Telecommunications Association, and the largest wireless lobbying organization, CTIA - The Wireless Association. According to Politico, Comcast "donated to nearly every member of Congress involved in the regulatory process." The US Senate Judiciary Committee held a hearing on trade on 9 April 2014. The House of Representatives Judiciary Committee was planning its own hearing. On 6 March 2014, the Antitrust Division of the US Department of Justice confirmed that it was investigating trade. In March 2014, the department's chairman, William Baer, withdrew because of his involvement in the earlier Comcast NBCUniversal acquisition. Attorneys general in several states have announced their support for the federal investigation. On April 24, 2015, F.C.C. Chief Counsel Jonathan Sallet said he plans to recommend a hearing before an administrative law judge, the equivalent of overturning the deal.

**Question 0**

Who was the head of the FCC when Comcast proposed to buy Time Warner Cable?

**Question 1**

What two organizations had Wheeler led before joining the FCC?

**Question 2**

Which Senate group held hearings on the purchase?

**Question 3**

Which group sought to investigate the purchase on anti-trust grounds?

**Question 4**

Who was the FCC's chief lawyer in 2015?

**Question 5**

Who is the current President of the National Cable and Telecommunications Association?

**Question 6**

When was Tom Wheeler the director of CTIA?

**Question 7**

On what day did the House Judiciary Committee hold a hearing?

**Question 8**

Who is the leader of Politico?

**Question 9**

Who is the Chairman of the House Judiciary Committee?

**Text number 21**

Comcast provides third-party television programming content to its own customers and also produces its own content both for subscribers and for customers of other competing television services. Comcast's wholly or partially owned programming includes Comcast Newsmakers, Comcast Network, Comcast SportsNet, SportsNet New York, MLB Network, Comcast Sports Southeast/Charter Sports Southeast, NBC Sports Network, The Golf Channel, AZN Television and FEARnet. On 19 May 2009, Disney and ESPN announced an agreement allowing Comcast Corporation to broadcast ESPNU and ESPN3. The U.S. Olympic Committee and Comcast planned to jointly create The U.S. Olympic Network, which was scheduled to launch after the Vancouver Olympics in 2010. These plans were suspended by the U.S. Olympic Committee. The U.S. Olympic Committee and Comcast have called off plans to create The U.S. Olympic Network.

**Question 0**

Disney and Comcast joined forces to allow Comcast to broadcast what sports channels?

**Question 1**

What network did Comcast and the US Olympic Committee propose?

**Question 2**

Which city will host the 2010 Winter Olympics?

**Question 3**

What happened to the U.S. Olympic Network?

**Question 4**

Which ESPN channels are not available on Comcast?

**Question 5**

When did the Olympic Committee and Comcast officially launch their joint network?

**Question 6**

In which city is the US Olympic Committee located?

**Question 7**

What did Comcast put you on hold for?

**Question 8**

When did Comcast and Disney reach an agreement?

**Text number 22**

Comcast also owns many local channels. Comcast also operates a multi-broadband network called the Comcast Network, which is available exclusively to Comcast and Cablevision subscribers. The channel shows news, sports and entertainment and focuses on the Philadelphia and Baltimore/Washington, D.C. areas, but is also available in New York, Pittsburgh and Richmond. In August 2004, Comcast launched Comcast Entertainment Television for Colorado Comcast subscribers, focusing on life in Colorado. It also broadcasts some National Hockey League and National Basketball Association games when Altitude Sports & Entertainment broadcasts NHL or NBA games. In January 2006, CET became the primary channel for Colorado's emergency notification system in the Denver metro area. In 2006, Comcast helped launch SportsNet New York by acquiring a minority stake. The other shareholders were the New York Mets and Time Warner Cable.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the Comcast channel that is available to subscribers in the East Coast market?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the Comcast subscriber channel in Colorado?

**Question 2**

What year did Comcast Entertainment take over Colorado's emergency notification system?

**Question 3**

Which New York-area sports channel did Comcast help launch in 2006?

**Question 4**

Which baseball team was Comcast's partner on their New York sports network?

**Question 5**

When did the channel become available in New York, Pittsburgh and Richmond?

**Question 6**

When did Comcast partner with Altitude Sports & Entertainment?

**Question 7**

What is the name of Philadelphia's emergency notification system?

**Question 8**

What did Comcast and the Mets do in 2004?

**Question 9**

What is the name of the Time Warner Cable variety network?

**Text number 23**

In 1996, Comcast bought a majority stake in Spectacor from its founder, Ed Snider. Comcast-Spectacor now owns the Philadelphia Flyers NHL hockey team, the Philadelphia 76ers National Basketball Association basketball team and two major multi-purpose arenas in Philadelphia. Over the course of several years, Comcast became the majority owner of Comcast SportsNet as well as the Golf Channel and NBCSN (formerly Outdoor Life Network, now Versus). In 2002, Comcast paid the University of Maryland $25 million for the naming rights to a new basketball arena, the XFINITY Center, on the College Park campus. Before being renamed after Comcast's cable subsidiary, the XFINITY Center was called the Comcast Center from its opening in 2002 until July 2014.

**Question 0**

Who was the founder of the Philadelphia sports company Spectator?

**Question 1**

What sports teams did Comcast acquire with the purchase of Spectator in Philadelphia?

**Question 2**

What was the original name of NBCSN?

**Question 3**

What was the other name by which NBCSN was known?

**Question 4**

Comcast bought the naming rights to which university's basketball arena?

**Question 5**

Who founded the Philadelphia Flyers?

**Question 6**

What did Spectacor buy from Comcast?

**Question 7**

What was the original name of the Golf Channel?

**Question 8**

How much did Comcast pay Spectacor for a controlling stake?

**Question 9**

What name did Comcast give the Philadelphia 76ers basketball arena in 2014?

**Text number 24**

In 2004 and 2007, the American Customer Satisfaction Index (ACSI) found that Comcast had the worst customer satisfaction rating of any company or government agency in the country, including the Internal Revenue Service. According to the ACSI, nearly half of all cable customers (regardless of company) have filed complaints, and cable is the only industry with an ACSI score below 60. Comcast's customer service rating in the ACSI surveys shows that the company's customer service has not improved since the surveys began in 2001. An analysis of the surveys states that "Comcast is one of the lowest performing companies on the ACSI. While its customer satisfaction declined 7 percent over the past year, its revenue grew 12 percent. ' The ACSI analysis also addresses this discrepancy, noting that 'such pricing power is usually accompanied by some degree of monopoly protection, and most cable companies face little competition at the local level. This also means that a cable company can do well financially even if its customers are not particularly satisfied."

**Question 0**

Which organisation rated Comcast's customer service as the worst in the country in 2004 and 2007?

**Question 1**

Comcast's customer service was rated worse than that of which government organisation?

**Question 2**

When did ACSI start conducting customer satisfaction surveys?

**Question 3**

When Comcast's customer service rating dropped 7 percent, what happened to its revenue?

**Question 4**

What coefficient did ACSI use to explain this deviation?

**Question 5**

Who listed the IRS as the company with the worst customer service rating?

**Question 6**

Which is the only sector that scores more than 60 points?

**Question 7**

How much did customer satisfaction increase?

**Question 8**

Which company received the worst customer satisfaction rating in 2001?

**Question 9**

What has happened to the revenue of the tax office?

**Text number 25**

In 2010, the independent shareholder research organization Corporate Library gave Comcast an "F" grade for its corporate governance practices. According to the Corporate Library, the Comcast board's ability to oversee and control management was severely hampered (at least in 2010) by the fact that several directors either worked for or had business relationships with the company (making them vulnerable to management pressure) and one-third of directors were over 70 years old. According to the Wall Street Journal, nearly two-thirds of the flights on Comcast's $40 million corporate jet for business trips related to the NBCU acquisition were to CEO Brian Roberts' private homes or vacation destinations.

**Question 0**

Which organization gave Comcast an "F" rating in 2010?

**Question 1**

The Corporate Library, in giving the grade, noted that one-third of Comcast's board was how old?

**Question 2**

How much did Comcast pay for its jet flights in 2010?

**Question 3**

What conflict did the Corporate Library find with the Comcast Board?

**Question 4**

Who is the CEO of the Wall Street Journal?

**Question 5**

How did the business library rate?

**Question 6**

How much did it cost to buy the NBCU?

**Question 7**

What is the average age of the Comcast board?

**Question 8**

Which company did Comcast give an F?

**Text number 26**

In January 2015, a customer named Ricardo Brown received an invoice from Comcast changing his name to "Asshole Brown". Brown's wife Lisa believed that a Comcast employee changed the name in response to the Browns' request to cancel their cable service. He was denied cancellation unless he paid a $60 fee and was instead referred to a conservation specialist. Comcast refused to correct the name on their bill after bringing the matter to the attention of numerous company customer service agents, explaining that Ricardo is the customer's legal name, so the Browns turned to consumer advocate Christopher Elliott. Elliott published the facts of the case and a copy of the invoice on his blog. Soon after, Elliott contacted Comcast, and Comcast offered the Browns an apology, a $60 refund, and promised to track down and fire the responsible employee. The Browns instead asked for a full refund for their negative experience, and Comcast agreed to refund the family for the last two years of service and to provide the next two years of service free of charge. Comcast released a statement explaining, "We have spoken with our customer and apologized for this completely unacceptable and inappropriate name change. We have zero tolerance for such disrespectful behavior and are conducting a thorough investigation to determine what happened. We are working with our client to rectify the matter and will take appropriate action to prevent this from happening again."

**Question 0**

What name was on the invoice for Comcast customer Ricardo Brown in January 2015?

**Question 1**

Which consumer ombudsman took over the Brown case?

**Question 2**

How much of the disputed money did Comcast eventually return to the Browns?

**Question 3**

How much service time did Comcast eventually return to the Browns?

**Question 4**

Comcast also told the Browns what they would do to remedy the situation with the name change?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the Comcast employee who changed Ricardo's name?

**Question 6**

When did Comcast fix the situation?

**Question 7**

How much did the Browns pay Elliott?

**Question 8**

What did Lisa write on her blog?

**Question 9**

How many years did it take Comcast to fix the situation?

**Document number 247**

**Text number 0**

Tuberculosis (TB) is an infectious disease usually caused by Mycobacterium tuberculosis (MTB). TB usually affects the lungs, but it can also affect other parts of the body. Most infections have no symptoms and are therefore called latent tuberculosis. Around 10% of latent infections progress to active disease, which if left untreated kills around half of those infected. The classic symptoms of active TB are chronic cough with bloody sputum, fever, night sweats and weight loss. The historical term "consumption" was coined to describe weight loss. Infection of other organs can cause a wide range of symptoms.

**Question 0**

Which bacterium causes tuberculosis infection?

**Question 1**

Which primary part of the body is affected by TB?

**Question 2**

What proportion of latent TB infection leads to active TB?

**Question 3**

What is the name given to tuberculosis because of the associated weight loss?

**Question 4**

What is the fourth classic symptom of the disease, along with coughing, weight loss and night sweats?

**Question 5**

What disease does TB cause?

**Question 6**

How many infections do not cause symptoms?

**Question 7**

What was the original name of consumption?

**Question 8**

What is a symptomatic infection?

**Question 9**

What percentage of patients with latent tuberculosis die?

**Text number 1**

A third of the world's population is believed to have TB. About 1% of the population is newly infected each year. In 2014, there were 9.6 million active TB cases, resulting in 1.5 million deaths. More than 95% of deaths occurred in developing countries. The number of new cases has decreased every year since 2000. In many Asian and African countries, around 80% of people test positive, while in the United States, 5-10% of people test positive with a tuberculin test. Tuberculosis has been present in humans since ancient times.

**Question 0**

What is the estimated proportion of the world's population that is infected with tuberculosis?

**Question 1**

How many TB cases were active during 2014?

**Question 2**

How many people died of tuberculosis in 2014?

**Question 3**

Do most TB deaths occur in developing or developed countries?

**Question 4**

Have TB infections increased or decreased globally since the early 2000s?

**Question 5**

What percentage of global deaths were caused by TB in 2014?

**Question 6**

How many people died of tuberculosis in 2000?

**Question 7**

How many new cases of TB occurred in 2014?

**Question 8**

When did deaths start to increase?

**Question 9**

Which Asian country has an 80% infection rate?

**Text number 2**

If TB infection is activated, it is most often transmitted to the lungs (in about 90% of cases). Symptoms may include chest pain and a prolonged cough that produces sputum. About 25% of people may have no symptoms (i.e. they are "asymptomatic"). Occasionally, people may cough up blood in small amounts, and in very rare cases the infection may erode into the pulmonary artery or Rasmussen's aneurysm, leading to massive bleeding. Tuberculosis can become a chronic disease and cause extensive scarring of the upper lobes of the lungs. The upper lobes of the lungs are more often affected by TB than the lower lobes. The reason for this difference has not been clarified. It may be due to either better airflow or poor lymphatic drainage in the upper lungs.

**Question 0**

Which lung lobes are more often affected by TB?

**Question 1**

What is the symptom of a Rasmussen's aneurysm caused by tuberculosis infection?

**Question 2**

What proportion of TB infections never show symptoms of the disease?

**Question 3**

If tuberculosis becomes chronic, what permanent effects can it have on the upper lobes of the lungs?

**Question 4**

What percentage of active TB cases affect the lungs?

**Question 5**

What percentage of cases involve chest pain?

**Question 6**

What is it called when people have symptoms?

**Question 7**

What percentage of cases erode into the pulmonary artery?

**Question 8**

What type of aneurysm is chest pain in TB patients sometimes?

**Question 9**

Which lower lung lobes are often more affected?

**Text number 3**

In 15-20% of active cases, the infection spreads outside the lungs, causing other types of TB. These are collectively referred to as "extrapulmonary tuberculosis". Extrapulmonary TB is more common in immunocompromised people and young children. In HIV-infected people, it occurs in more than 50% of cases. Major sites of extrapulmonary infection include the pleura (in tuberculous pleuritis), central nervous system (in tuberculous meningitis), lymphatic system (in cervical scrofula), urinary and genital organs (in urogenital tuberculosis) and bones and joints (in Pott's disease of the spine). When it spreads to the bones, it is also known as "skeletal tuberculosis", a form of osteomyelitis. Sometimes, a tuberculous abscess bursts through the skin, leading to a tuberculous ulcer. The ulcer, which originates in nearby infected lymph nodes, is painless, slowly expanding and looks like a "washcloth". A potentially more severe, widespread form of TB is called 'disseminated TB', also known as miliary TB. Milial TB accounts for about 10% of extrapulmonary cases.

**Question 0**

What is the medical term for tuberculosis when it spreads from the lungs to other parts of the body?

**Question 1**

What percentage of HIV-positive patients who contract TB are infected extrapulmonary?

**Question 2**

Which group of people are more likely to develop extrapulmonary TB in addition to people with compromised immune systems, such as people living with HIV?

**Question 3**

If TB infection spreads to the central nervous system, what is it called?

**Question 4**

What is another name for "disseminated tuberculosis"?

**Question 5**

What percentage of young children develop extrapulmonary tuberculosis?

**Question 6**

What causes a tuberculous ulcer?

**Question 7**

What does widespread tuberculosis look like?

**Question 8**

What is another name for skeletal tuberculosis?

**Question 9**

What percentage of HIV-positive people also contract military tuberculosis?

**Text number 4**

The main cause of tuberculosis is Mycobacterium tuberculosis, a small, aerobic, immobile bacterium. The high lipid content of this pathogen explains many of its unique clinical features. It divides every 16 to 20 hours, a very slow rate compared to other bacteria, which usually divide in less than an hour. Mycobacteria have a lipid bilayer on the outer membrane. If MTB is Gram stained, it either stains very weakly to 'Gram positive' or does not retain dye due to the high lipid and mycolic acid content of its cell wall. MTB is resistant to weak disinfectants and remains dry for weeks. In nature, the bacterium can only grow in the cells of the host organism, but M. tuberculosis can be cultured in the laboratory.

**Question 0**

The uniqueness of Mycobacterium tuberculosis is due to the large number of which types of molecules does it contain?

**Question 1**

Is the TB bacterium's rate of spread fast or slow compared to other bacteria?

**Question 2**

What "helper" does the MTB bacterium need to grow in nature?

**Question 3**

How long is the MTB cell division time?

**Question 4**

How long does it take most bacteria to divide?

**Question 5**

What is the main cause of Mycobacterium tuberculosis?

**Question 6**

How long can a gram-tahra last?

**Question 7**

What grows outside the cells of the host organism?

**Question 8**

How often do lipids split?

**Question 9**

What divides faster than other bacteria?

**Text number 5**

Scientists can identify MTB under the microscope using histological staining of sputum samples (also called "sputum"). Because MTB retains certain staining colours even after treatment with an acid solution, it is classified as an acid-fast bacterium. The most common acid-fast staining techniques are Ziehl-Neelsen staining and Kinyoun staining, which stain acid-fast bacilli to a bright red colour that stands out against a blue background. Auramine-rhodamine staining and fluorescence microscopy are also used.

**Question 0**

What is another word for "spit"?

**Question 1**

One of the two common acid-fast staining techniques is Kinyoun staining; which is the other?

**Question 2**

What colour are the acid-fast bacteria when they stain?

**Question 3**

What is the name for bacteria that can be exposed to acidic solutions without losing their staining?

**Question 4**

If a researcher did not want to use the acid-fast staining technique, what microscopy method could they use instead?

**Question 5**

What is another name for faeces?

**Question 6**

What removes all stains from MTBs?

**Question 7**

What is another name for the Kinyoun sacrifice?

**Question 8**

What turns blue when it is stained?

**Question 9**

What colour is the auramine-rhodamine stain?

**Text number 6**

The M. tuberculosis complex (MTBC) includes four other mycobacteria that cause tuberculosis: M. bovis, M. africanum, M. canetti and M. microti. M. africanum is not widespread but is a major cause of TB in parts of Africa. M. bovis was once a common cause of tuberculosis, but the introduction of pasteurised milk has almost completely eliminated it as a public health problem in developed countries. M. canetti is rare and appears to be confined to the Horn of Africa, although a few cases have been observed in African migrants. M. microti is also rare and is almost exclusively found in immunocompromised people, although its prevalence may be greatly underestimated.

**Question 0**

What tuberculosis-causing mycobacterium is often found in unpasteurised milk?

**Question 1**

Which tuberculosis mycobacterium is associated with the African horn?

**Question 2**

Which of the four bacteria that cause TB may be more common than we know, according to researchers?

**Question 3**

Which bacterium is named after the country most affected by it?

**Question 4**

How many M. tuberculosis complexes are there?

**Question 5**

In which parts of Africa is M. africanum most common?

**Question 6**

Which disease is African migrants less likely to contract in the Horn of Africa?

**Question 7**

What form of tuberculosis is caused by pasteurised milk?

**Question 8**

Which bacterium is likely to be overestimated?

**Text number 7**

People who have long, frequent or close contact with people with TB are at particularly high risk of infection, with an estimated 22% infection rate. A person with active but untreated TB can infect 10-15 (or more) other people a year. Only people with active TB should be infected - those with latent infection are not thought to be infectious. The likelihood of transmission from one person to another depends on a number of factors, including the number of infectious droplets shed by the carrier, the effectiveness of ventilation, the duration of exposure, the virulence of the M. tuberculosis strain, the level of immunity of the uninfected person and other factors. Person-to-person transmission can be avoided by segregating people with active ('open') TB and treating them with anti-tuberculosis drugs. After about two weeks of effective treatment, people with non-resistant active infection are usually no longer infecting others. If someone becomes infected, it usually takes three to four weeks for the newly infected person to become sufficiently infectious to spread the disease to others.

**Question 0**

If you are around someone with active TB, what is the percentage chance of getting it?

**Question 1**

How many people can contract TB from an active TB patient in a year if left untreated?

**Question 2**

How long does a TB patient receiving effective treatment remain infectious?

**Question 3**

If you were to contract TB today, what is the estimated gestation period before you could spread the infection to others?

**Question 4**

Which term is interchangeable with the term "active" when referring to TB infection?

**Question 5**

What is the infection rate in people who are not in close contact with TB?

**Question 6**

How many people are infected by a person with TB in a year?

**Question 7**

Which type of TB is more infectious than active TB?

**Question 8**

What treatments are used to treat uninfected people?

**Question 9**

How long is someone infectious if they have been infected recently?

**Text number 8**

Tuberculosis infection begins when mycobacteria enter the alveoli, where they invade and multiply in the endosomes of alveolar macrophages. The macrophages recognise the bacterium as foreign and attempt to eliminate it by phagocytosis. During this process, the macrophage surrounds the bacterium and temporarily stores it in a membrane-bound vesicle called a phagosome. The phagosome then combines with the lysosome to form the phagolysosome. In the phagolysosome, the cell tries to use reactive oxygen species and acid to kill the bacterium. However, the M. tuberculosis bacterium has a thick, waxy mycolic acid capsule that protects it from these toxic substances. M. tuberculosis is able to multiply inside the macrophage and eventually kills the immune cell.

**Question 0**

Which part of the lung marks the onset of TB infection?

**Question 1**

What is the process by which macrophages try to get rid of the tuberculosis bacterium?

**Question 2**

What do you get when you combine a lysosome and a phagosome?

**Question 3**

What does M. tuberculosis have that protects it from toxins?

**Question 4**

Which vesicle is the temporary storage space for M. tuberculosis during phagocytosis?

**Question 5**

What multiplies inside the alveoli?

**Question 6**

What starts when endosomes enter the alveoli?

**Question 7**

What does the bacterium recognise?

**Question 8**

What surrounds the macrophage?

**Question 9**

What results from the combination of a lysosome and a phagolysosome?

**Text number 9**

The primary site of infection in the lungs, called the "Ghon centre", is usually located either at the top of the lower lobe or at the bottom of the upper lobe. Pulmonary tuberculosis can also occur through infection from the bloodstream. This is called Simon focus and is usually located in the upper part of the lung. This haematogenous transmission can also spread infection to more distant sites such as peripheral lymph nodes, kidneys, brain and bones. The disease can affect all parts of the body, but for unknown reasons it rarely affects the heart, skeletal muscle, pancreas or thyroid gland.

**Question 0**

What two-word term is used for the main part of the lung infected by tuberculosis?

**Question 1**

If the lungs are infected with TB through the bloodstream, what type of focus is there?

**Question 2**

In which general area of the lung is the SImon focus usually located?

**Question 3**

What is the term used to describe a blood-borne infection, such as tuberculosis, when it spreads through the blood to the kidneys or brain?

**Question 4**

Four areas of the body are usually safe from TB infection, including the skeletal muscles, heart and thyroid gland; what is the fourth?

**Question 5**

What is the part of the lung that is not affected by TB called?

**Question 6**

What is another name for Ghon-focus?

**Question 7**

What type of transmission is found in the lungs?

**Question 8**

Where are the peripheral lymph nodes?

**Question 9**

Which disease often affects the heart, skeletal muscle, pancreas or thyroid gland?

**Text number 10**

Tuberculosis is classified as one of the granulomatous inflammatory diseases. Macrophages, T-lymphocytes, B-lymphocytes and fibroblasts combine to form granulomas, and lymphocytes surround infected macrophages. When other macrophages attack the infected macrophage, they fuse together to form a giant multinuclear cell in the alveolar lumen. The granuloma can inhibit the spread of mycobacteria and provide a local environment for immune cell interactions. However, recent evidence suggests that bacteria use granulomas to avoid destroying the host immune system. Macrophages and dendritic cells in the granuloma are unable to present antigen to lymphocytes, so the immune response is blocked. Bacteria within the granuloma can become dormant, resulting in a latent infection. Another feature of granulomas is the development of abnormal cell death (necrosis) in the centre of the tubercles. To the naked eye, this has the texture of soft, white cheese and is called caseous necrosis.

**Question 0**

What type of disease is TB?

**Question 1**

What types of cells accumulate around infected macrophages in a person with tuberculosis?

**Question 2**

What type of cell is formed when macrophages clump together in an attempt to kill a tuberculosis infection?

**Question 3**

What is the technical term for abnormal cell death?

**Question 4**

Which natural defence response is blocked by granuloma cells that cannot send antigen to lymphocytes?

**Question 5**

What surrounds lymphocytes?

**Question 6**

What do infected macrophages form?

**Question 7**

What do bacteria use to destroy the host's immune system?

**Question 8**

Which cells act as antigens for lymphocytes?

**Question 9**

What is the structure of cheese?

**Text number 11**

In many people, the infection varies. Tissue loss and necrosis are often balanced with healing and fibrosis. Damaged tissue is replaced by scarring and cavities are filled with encapsulated necrotic material. During active disease, some of these cavities join the airways of the bronchi, and this material can be coughed up. It contains live bacteria, so it can spread infection. Treatment with appropriate antibiotics kills the bacteria and allows healing to take place. After healing, the diseased areas are eventually replaced by scar tissue.

**Question 0**

Which process replaces the tissue damaged by tuberculosis?

**Question 1**

What substance can sometimes be expelled by coughing if the cavities in which it is stored are connected to the bronchi?

**Question 2**

What kind of anti-bacterial drug treats TB?

**Question 3**

Are the bacteria in the encapsulated necrotic material living or dead?

**Question 4**

What will replace the scars?

**Question 5**

What is the tissue filled with?

**Question 6**

What are cavities associated with in the waning phase?

**Question 7**

Which medicine treats scar tissue?

**Question 8**

What connects the air ducts to prevent the material from coughing up?

**Text number 12**

Diagnosing active TB disease from symptoms alone is difficult, as is diagnosing the disease in immunocompromised individuals. However, a diagnosis of TB should be considered for those with signs of lung disease or symptoms lasting more than two weeks. Chest X-ray and several sputum acid-fast bacterial cultures are usually included in the initial evaluation. Interferon-γ release tests and tuberculin skin tests are of little use in developing countries. IGRA has similar limitations in HIV-infected people.

**Question 0**

Is it difficult or easy to diagnose active TB disease based on the symptoms of patients alone?

**Question 1**

If the patient has some TB-related symptoms, after what time should TB be considered diagnostically?

**Question 2**

Which part of the body is X-rayed to detect TB?

**Question 3**

What signs of TB infection does the laboratory look for in a sputum sample?

**Question 4**

What other tests are not useful in diagnosing TB in developing countries besides interferon-y release assays?

**Question 5**

What is usually diagnosed on the basis of signs and symptoms alone?

**Question 6**

How long do the symptoms last in a person with immunosuppression?

**Question 7**

What cultures are used to test for HIV?

**Question 8**

What kind of tests are common in developing countries?

**Question 9**

What kind of bacteria are the tests that measure the release of interferon-y looking for?

**Text number 13**

The Mantoux tuberculin skin test is often used to screen people at high risk of developing TB. People who have been vaccinated in the past may have a false positive test result. The test may be falsely negative in people with sarcoidosis, Hodgkin's lymphoma, malnutrition and especially active tuberculosis. For those with a positive Mantoux test, interferon-gamma release assays (IGRA) on blood samples are recommended. These tests are not affected by immunisation or most environmental mycobacteria and are therefore less likely to produce false positive results. However, they are affected by M. szulgai, M. marinum and M. kansasii. IGRA tests may increase sensitivity when used in addition to the skin test, but may be less sensitive than the skin test when used alone.

**Question 0**

What result can a Mantoux test give in a person who has been vaccinated against tuberculosis?

**Question 1**

What does "IGRAs" mean?

**Question 2**

Is the combination of IGRA and skin testing associated with an increase or decrease in sensitivity?

**Question 3**

Which test has fewer false positives: the IGRA tests or the Mantoux skin test?

**Question 4**

What fluid do you need from the patient to perform IGRA?

**Question 5**

What is used to test for sarcoidosis?

**Question 6**

What is an incorrect result for a person who has not been vaccinated against tuberculosis?

**Question 7**

Which environmental substance is affected by IGRA?

**Question 8**

What has more false positives than the Mantoux tuberculin test?

**Text number 14**

It is the most widely used vaccine worldwide, with over 90% of all children vaccinated. The immunity it induces wanes after about ten years. Because TB is rare in most of Canada, the UK and the US, the BCG vaccine is given only to people at high risk. One of the objections to the use of the vaccine is that it makes the tuberculin skin test a false positive, which reduces its use in screening. Several new vaccines are currently under development.

**Question 0**

How long does it take for the TB vaccine to confer complete immunity?

**Question 1**

What percentage of children worldwide receive the BCG vaccine?

**Question 2**

Is TB common or rare in the United States?

**Question 3**

Which European country has a very low incidence of tuberculosis infection apart from the United States and Canada?

**Question 4**

What proportion of the population receives the TB vaccine in countries with very low incidence of infection, such as Canada?

**Question 5**

What percentage of children have tuberculosis?

**Question 6**

Which disease is common in the UK?

**Question 7**

How long do I have to wait to get the TB vaccine?

**Question 8**

What is not given to people at high risk?

**Question 9**

In which three countries is the risk of tuberculosis high?

**Text number 15**

The World Health Organization (WHO) declared TB a global emergency in 1993, and in 2006 the Stop TB Partnership developed a global plan to stop TB, with the aim of saving 14 million lives between its launch and 2015. Several of the targets set in the plan are unlikely to be met by 2015, mainly due to the increase in HIV-associated TB and the emergence of multi-drug resistant TB. The TB classification system developed by the American Thoracic Society is mainly used in public health programmes.

**Question 0**

Which group is leading the global plan to stop TB?

**Question 1**

What year did the WHO declare tuberculosis a "global emergency"?

**Question 2**

How many lives did the Stop TB Partnership promise to save in the nine years between its creation and 2015?

**Question 3**

Drug-resistant TB is one of the obstacles to the success of the Stop TB Partnership; what is the other?

**Question 4**

Which organisation created the system for classifying the different types of TB?

**Question 5**

What did the World Health Organisation create in 2006?

**Question 6**

How many lives has the Stop TB Partnership saved?

**Question 7**

When was the World Health Organisation founded?

**Question 8**

Who developed the classification of HIV-related tuberculosis?

**Question 9**

When was the TB classification system created?

**Text number 16**

TB is treated with antibiotics to kill the bacteria. Effective treatment of TB is difficult because the unusual structure and chemical composition of the mycobacterial cell wall prevents the drugs from getting in, making many antibiotics ineffective. The two most commonly used antibiotics are isoniazid and rifampicin, and treatments can take several months. Latent TB is usually treated with a single antibiotic, while active TB is best treated with a combination of several antibiotics to reduce the risk of bacteria developing antibiotic resistance. Those with latent infection are also treated to prevent them from progressing to active TB later in life. The WHO recommends direct treatment, where a health professional monitors the intake of medicines, to reduce the number of people who do not take antibiotics properly. There is little evidence to support this practice, rather than people simply taking their medicines independently. However, methods to remind people of the importance of treatment appear to be effective.

**Question 0**

Which part of the mycobacterial cell makes tuberculosis difficult to treat?

**Question 1**

Isoniazid is one of the two most popular TB drugs; which is the other?

**Question 2**

What complications does the use of antibiotic combinations in the treatment of active TB prevent?

**Question 3**

What is the three-word name for the method where a healthcare worker watches a patient take their medicine?

**Question 4**

Which organisation recommends directly observed treatment to ensure that people take their antibiotics correctly?

**Question 5**

What is used to kill antibiotics?

**Question 6**

What is the chemical composition of the wall that makes tuberculosis easy to treat?

**Question 7**

What two medicines are used at the same time to treat latent tuberculosis?

**Question 8**

How long are antibiotics ineffective?

**Question 9**

Which healthcare provider will make sure that the person takes their medicine?

**Text number 17**

Primary resistance occurs when a person becomes infected with a resistant strain of TB. A person who is fully susceptible to TB may develop secondary (acquired) resistance during treatment because of inadequate treatment, failure to follow the prescribed treatment properly (lack of treatment tolerance) or use of poor quality medication. Drug-resistant TB is a serious public health problem in many developing countries because it takes longer to treat and requires more expensive drugs. MDR-TB is defined as resistance to the two most effective first-line TB drugs: rifampicin and isoniazid. Extensively drug-resistant TB is also resistant to three or more of the six second-line drugs. Fully drug-resistant TB is resistant to all currently used drugs. It was first detected in 2003 in Italy, but was not widely reported until 2012, and has also been detected in Iran and India. There is preliminary support for the use of bedacilin in multidrug-resistant TB.

**Question 0**

If a person has tuberculosis that is resistant to rifampicin and isoniazid, what type of disease do they have?

**Question 1**

What is the minimum number of second-line drug classes that your TB should tolerate to be considered "extensively drug resistant"?

**Question 2**

Which country had the first fully drug-resistant case of TB?

**Question 3**

What is the only antibiotic that may be effective against fully drug-resistant TB?

**Question 4**

Cases of fully drug-resistant TB have been found in which country besides Italy and India?

**Question 5**

Someone who is not susceptible to MTP develops what?

**Question 6**

What is an example of a lack of low-quality medication?

**Question 7**

What was first reported in Iran?

**Question 8**

When was MDR-TB first detected?

**Question 9**

Where was bedaquiline developed?

**Text number 18**

The risk of reactivation increases with immunosuppression, such as that caused by HIV infection. In people with M. tuberculosis infection and HIV infection, the risk of reactivation increases to 10% per year. Studies using DNA fingerprinting of M. tuberculosis strains have shown that reactivation infection has a greater impact on recurrent TB than previously thought, and it is estimated that it may account for more than 50% of reactivated cases in areas where TB is prevalent. The chance of dying from a TB case is around 4% in 2008, up from 8% in 1995.

**Question 0**

As immunosuppression increases in TB cases, what risk does it increase?

**Question 1**

In which disease is the relationship between reactivation and immunosuppression similar to that in tuberculosis?

**Question 2**

If you had been diagnosed with TB in 1995, how likely would you have been to die from it?

**Question 3**

What year was the risk of dying from tuberculosis half that of 1995?

**Question 4**

Recent studies have found that half of TB reactivation cases may actually be due to what other "reactivation" word?

**Question 5**

Reactivation is caused by what disease?

**Question 6**

What is the risk of reactivation in a person with only M. tuberculosis?

**Question 7**

What was the chance of dying from HIV in 2008?

**Question 8**

When did researchers begin to suspect that the reinfection was worse than previously thought?

**Question 9**

What methods have been used in recent studies to investigate HIV strains?

**Text number 19**

About one third of the world's population is infected with M. tuberculosis, and new infections occur in about 1% of the population each year. However, the majority of M. tuberculosis infections do not cause TB disease and 90-95% of infections remain asymptomatic. In 2012, an estimated 8.6 million chronic cases were active. In 2010, 8.8 million new TB cases and 1.20-1.45 million deaths were diagnosed, mostly in developing countries. Of these 1.45 million deaths, about 0.35 million occurred in people who were also infected with HIV.

**Question 0**

What proportion of people in the world have M. tuberculosis at any given time?

**Question 1**

Approximately how many active TB cases were there in 2012?

**Question 2**

How many patients were diagnosed with TB in 2010?

**Question 3**

How many people died in 2010 with both HIV and TB?

**Question 4**

What percentage of the world's population is infected with tuberculosis each year?

**Question 5**

How many people died of tuberculosis in 2012?

**Question 6**

What percentage of TB deaths result in death?

**Question 7**

How many people died of tuberculosis in developing countries?

**Question 8**

What percentage of the population is infected with HIV each year?

**Question 9**

What was the total number of chronic TB cases in 2012?

**Text number 20**

Tuberculosis is the second most common cause of death from communicable diseases (after HIV/AIDS). The total number of TB cases has decreased since 2005, and new cases have decreased since 2002. China has made particularly significant progress, with a reduction in TB mortality of around 80% between 1990 and 2010. The number of new cases fell by 17% between 2004 and 2014. Tuberculosis is more prevalent in developing countries; in many Asian and African countries, around 80% of the population tests positive for tuberculin, while only 5-10% of the US population tests positive. Hopes for complete control of the disease have declined dramatically due to a number of factors, including the difficulty of developing an effective vaccine, the expensive and time-consuming diagnostic process, the need for several months of treatment, the rise of HIV-related TB and the emergence of drug-resistant cases in the 1980s.

**Question 0**

Which infectious disease causes more deaths than tuberculosis?

**Question 1**

When did new TB cases start to decline?

**Question 2**

Which country has been most successful in reducing TB mortality?

**Question 3**

In which decade did some drug-resistant strains of TB start to appear?

**Question 4**

How much has China reduced the number of deaths from TB in the 20 years before 2010?

**Question 5**

Which infectious disease causes more deaths than HIV?

**Question 6**

How much has the United States reduced its TB mortality rate?

**Question 7**

Which country has reduced its HIV mortality rate the most?

**Question 8**

When did HIV-associated tuberculosis become common?

**Question 9**

Which country tests positive for tuberculosis in around 80% of its population?

**Text number 21**

In 2007, Swaziland was the country with the highest estimated incidence of TB, with 1 200 cases per 100 000 inhabitants. India had the highest overall incidence, with an estimated 2.0 million new cases. In developed countries, TB is less common and occurs mainly in urban areas. In 2010, the incidence of TB per 100 000 inhabitants was 178 worldwide, 332 in Africa, 36 in the Americas, 173 in the Eastern Mediterranean, 63 in Europe, 278 in South-East Asia and 139 in the Western Pacific. The incidence of TB in 2010 was around 100,000 per 100,000 inhabitants. In Canada and Australia, TB is many times more prevalent among indigenous peoples, especially in remote areas. In the United States, Native Americans have a five-fold higher mortality rate from TB, and racial and ethnic minorities accounted for 84% of all reported TB cases.

**Question 0**

How many of the 100 000 people in Swaziland were infected with TB in 2007?

**Question 1**

Which country had a record 2 million new cases of TB in 2007?

**Question 2**

Which Australian and Canadian residents are at a much higher risk of TB infection than other residents?

**Question 3**

Which indigenous people in the United States are five times more likely to die of tuberculosis?

**Question 4**

What percentage of TB cases in America are diagnosed in minority groups?

**Question 5**

What proportion of TB cases in the world are in minorities?

**Question 6**

How many million new cases were there in Swaziland in 2007?

**Question 7**

What is most often found in the peripheries of developed countries?

**Question 8**

What was the number of TB cases per 100 000 inhabitants in Swaziland in 2010?

**Question 9**

How much higher are TB mortality rates among racial and ethnic minorities?

**Text number 22**

Tuberculosis has been present in humans since ancient times. The earliest unequivocal evidence of M. tuberculosis was found in the remains of a Wyoming bison from about 17 000 years ago. However, it is currently unclear whether M. tuberculosis originated in cattle and then passed to humans or whether it diverged from a common ancestor. Comparison of the M. tuberculosis complex (MTBC) genes in humans and animals suggests that humans did not get MTBC from animals during animal domestication, as previously believed. Both strains of TB bacteria share a common ancestor that may have infected humans as early as the Neolithic Revolution.

**Question 0**

Which animal was found to have tuberculosis lesions 17 000 years old?

**Question 1**

What is MTBC?

**Question 2**

During what period of time do some scientists believe that the first human may have contracted tuberculosis from an ancestor shared with animals?

**Question 3**

In which US state was the oldest definitive evidence of tuberculosis found?

**Question 4**

When was Wyoming discovered?

**Question 5**

Which gene was found to originate from animals?

**Question 6**

In which period did the bison live?

**Question 7**

Where did the animals get TB?

**Question 8**

To which species has the origin of tuberculosis been definitively traced?

**Text number 23**

On 24 March 1882, Robert Koch identified and described M. tuberculosis, the bacterium that causes tuberculosis. He was awarded the Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine in 1905 for this discovery. Koch did not believe that bovine (cattle) and human tuberculosis disease were similar, which delayed the identification of infected milk as the source of infection. The later invention of the pasteurisation process greatly reduced the risk of infection from this source. In 1890, Koch announced that the 'cure' for tuberculosis was a glycerine extract of tuberculosis bacteria, which he called 'tuberculin'. Although ineffective, it was later used successfully as a screening test for tuberculosis preceding asymptomatic tuberculosis. This is why 24 March is World Tuberculosis Day.

**Question 0**

Who discovered M. tuberculosis?

**Question 1**

What year did Koch receive the Nobel Prize?

**Question 2**

Koch's conviction that human and bovine TB strains were unrelated meant that more people were exposed by drinking what?

**Question 3**

What did Koch call the ineffective treatment for tuberculosis he developed in 1890?

**Question 4**

What is the event on 24 March to recognise latent tuberculosis?

**Question 5**

Who started World TB Day?

**Question 6**

What did Koch think resembled bovine tuberculosis?

**Question 7**

What year did World TB Day start?

**Question 8**

Which drug won Koch the Nobel Prize?

**Question 9**

When did Koch describe the link between tuberculosis and infected milk?

**Text number 24**

Tuberculosis was the most widespread public concern in the 19th and early 20th centuries as an endemic disease of the urban poor. In 1815, one in four deaths in England was due to tuberculosis. In 1918, one in six deaths in France was still due to tuberculosis. When tuberculosis was found to be contagious, it was added to the list of notifiable diseases in Britain in the 1880s; campaigns were launched to prevent people from spitting in public places, and the infected poor were 'encouraged' to go to prison-like sanatoria (middle and upper class sanatoria offered excellent care and constant medical attention). Whatever the benefits of 'fresh air' and work in sanatoria (it was claimed), even in the best of circumstances 50% of those who were sent there died within five years (circa 1916).

**Question 0**

What was tuberculosis called in 19th century England?

**Question 1**

How many of the six deaths in France in 1918 were caused by tuberculosis?

**Question 2**

In which decade did TB finally become communicable?

**Question 3**

What did the UK try to get people to stop doing to reduce the spread of TB in public places?

**Question 4**

What was the name given to "institutions" for poor people with tuberculosis in the early 20th century?

**Question 5**

How many deaths in France were caused by tuberculosis in 1815?

**Question 6**

When were tuberculosis deaths in England reduced to one-sixth?

**Question 7**

When did France include tuberculosis in the list of notifiable diseases?

**Question 8**

What percentage of people with tuberculosis died?

**Question 9**

Where did the poor get excellent health care?

**Text number 25**

In Europe, the incidence of tuberculosis began to rise in the early 1600s and peaked in the 19th century, when it accounted for almost 25% of all deaths. By the 1950s, mortality had fallen by almost 90%. Improvements in public health began to reduce tuberculosis significantly even before the advent of streptomycin and other antibiotics, but the disease remained a major threat to public health, and when the Medical Research Council was established in the UK in 1913, its initial focus was on tuberculosis research.

**Question 0**

When was the incidence of tuberculosis at its highest in Europe?

**Question 1**

When tuberculosis was at its worst in Europe, what proportion of deaths were related to tuberculosis?

**Question 2**

Which British health organisation made tuberculosis its top priority when it started?

**Question 3**

In what year was the Medical Research Council founded?

**Question 4**

How much had the mortality rate from tuberculosis decreased in Europe by the mid-20th century?

**Question 5**

What proportion of deaths were due to tuberculosis in the 1950s?

**Question 6**

What reduced mortality in the 1950s?

**Question 7**

Which organisation brought antibiotics to the UK?

**Question 8**

What year did streptomycin come onto the market?

**Text number 26**

Slow progress has led to frustration, expressed by Mark Dybul, Executive Director of the Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria: "We have the tools to end TB as a pandemic and a public health threat on the planet, but we are not doing it." Several international organisations are working to increase transparency of treatment, and a growing number of countries have introduced mandatory reporting of cases to governments, although compliance is often poor. Commercial care providers can sometimes over-prescribe second-line drugs and complementary therapies, fuelling calls for further regulation. The Brazilian government's provision of universal TB treatment reduces this problem. On the other hand, the reduction in TB infections is not necessarily related to the number of programmes aimed at reducing infection rates, but may be linked to improvements in the education, income and health of the population. According to World Bank calculations in 2009, the cost of the disease could exceed USD 150 billion per year in 'high burden' countries. No progress has been made in eradicating the disease, which may also be due to a lack of follow-up of patients - as in the case of 250 million Chinese migrants.

**Question 0**

Who was the head of the Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria who called tuberculosis a "pandemic"?

**Question 1**

Which country covers TB treatment for its citizens?

**Question 2**

According to which organisation, some countries may spend up to $150 billion a year on tuberculosis?

**Question 3**

Which population group in China has difficulty in accessing follow-up treatment for TB infection?

**Question 4**

What more do some people think is needed to stop for-profit TB treatment providers from over-prescribing?

**Text number 27**

One way to reduce stigma may be to set up TB clubs where infected people can share their experiences and offer support, or counselling. Some studies have shown that TB education programmes are effective in reducing stigma and can therefore increase treatment adherence. Nevertheless, as of 2010, no studies have been conducted on the relationship between stigma reduction and mortality, and similar interventions to reduce AIDS-related stigma have had limited effectiveness. Some have argued that stigma is worse than the disease and that health care providers may inadvertently reinforce stigma because people with TB are often perceived as difficult or otherwise undesirable. A better understanding of the social and cultural dimensions of TB can also help to reduce stigma.

**Question 0**

What groups could help TB patients to share and support each other?

**Question 1**

Education about TB seems to reduce the stigma of the disease and lead to what other positive impact?

**Question 2**

What is worse than the effects of TB for some?

**Question 3**

Which group of people can increase the stigma of TB by treating patients as troublesome or unwanted?

**Question 4**

Until what year was there no research on how TB mortality is related to stigma?

**Question 5**

When did studies start linking mortality and stigma?

**Question 6**

What have studies claimed is worse than stigma?

**Question 7**

What is the experience of people with AIDS?

**Question 8**

What does reducing stigma lead to understanding?

**Question 9**

Who have done studies on the relationship between stigma and mortality?

**Text number 28**

The BCG vaccine has limitations and research is ongoing to develop new TB vaccines. Several potential candidates are currently in Phase I and II clinical trials. There are two main methods to improve the efficacy of the available vaccines. One approach involves adding a subunit vaccine to BCG, while the other strategy seeks to create new and better live vaccines. MVA85A is an example of a subunit vaccine currently being tested in South Africa, based on a genetically modified vaccine virus. It is hoped that vaccines will play an important role in the treatment of both latent and active disease.

**Question 0**

What vaccine are researchers trying to cure?

**Question 1**

What stage of clinical trials have some new vaccine options reached?

**Question 2**

What is proposed to be added to the current BCG vaccine in one option?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the subunit vaccine being studied in South Africa?

**Question 4**

Which genetically modified virus was used to develop MVA85A?

**Question 5**

Which candidate is in Phase I and II?

**Question 6**

What is added to the sub-unit vaccine?

**Question 7**

Where is BCG in the studies?

**Question 8**

How many main limitations does the BCG vaccine have?

**Question 9**

What virus is BCG based on?

**Text number 29**

To encourage new research, researchers and policy makers are promoting new economic models for vaccine development, such as rewards, tax incentives and pre-market commitments. Several groups, including the Stop TB Partnership, the South African TB Vaccine Initiative and the Aeras Global TB Vaccine Foundation, are involved in the research. Among these, the Aeras Global TB Vaccine Foundation received a grant of more than US$ 280 million from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation to develop and license an improved vaccine against TB for use in countries with a high TB burden.

**Question 0**

To which organisation did the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation donate $280 million?

**Question 1**

Policy makers believe that tax incentives, market commitments and what other incentive will speed up vaccine development?

**Question 2**

Which group, whose initials are SATVI, is investigating tuberculosis vaccines?

**Question 3**

Which non-profit tuberculosis research foundation has a verb in its name?

**Question 4**

Who gave $280 million to the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation?

**Question 5**

What is the vaccine development premium?

**Question 6**

Who donated a large sum of money to the Stop TB Partnership to improve vaccination?

**Question 7**

Where does the Stop TB Partnership work?

**Text number 30**

Several drugs, including bedaquiline and delamanid, are currently under investigation for the treatment of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis. Bedaquiline was approved by the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in late 2012. The safety and efficacy of these new agents are not yet certain as they are based on the results of relatively small studies. However, the available data suggest that patients who use bedacilin in addition to conventional TB treatment are five times more likely to die than those who do not use the new drug, which has led to articles in medical journals raising health policy questions about why the FDA approved the drug and whether financial ties to the company that makes bedacilin influenced doctors' support for its use.

**Question 0**

Which drug for the treatment of multi-drug resistant tuberculosis has already received FDA approval?

**Question 1**

In what year did the US Food and Drug Administration approve the use of bedacilin?

**Question 2**

Despite FDA approval, how much more likely are patients who use bedacilin in addition to conventional TB treatment to die?

**Question 3**

Opposition to the use of bedaquiline, think about which providers were affected by the link to the pharmaceutical company?

**Question 4**

Which journal has published articles questioning the safety of the bedacilin?

**Question 5**

What are the names of the multidrug-resistant strains of tuberculosis?

**Question 6**

When did delamind get FDA approval?

**Question 7**

What happens to mortality in people taking delamind?

**Question 8**

What is delamind taken alongside?

**Question 9**

Who approved the drug delamanid?